This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

Google™ books

https://books.google.com

MILITARY LAW

Made Easy

4/6 Net.

Lieut.-Col. S. T. BANNING

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

K. Luttman-Johnson
Capt. 10th Royal Sussex Regt.

Digitized by Google

MILI

Digitized by Google

BX
ABC
BSm7

MILITARY LAW MADE EASY

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

UNIFORM WITH THE PRESENT VOLUME: By the same Author.

ORGANIZATION, ADMINISTRATION & EQUIPMENT MADE EASY

With APPENDIX OF ALL THE EXAMINATION PAPERS UP TO DATE; Fully Answered with References to the Official Books.

FOURTEENTH EDITION. REVISED TO DATE.
Price FOUR SHILLINGS AND SIXPENCE.

PRESS OPINIONS.

"This useful work has been compiled by the author with a view to presenting to officers, in a handy form, the necessary information to enable them to pass the examination for promotion, and he has succeeded admirably in his object. . . . The author shows a thorough acquaintance with his subject; and the book should prove most valuable to all officers, and of great interest to officers of volunteers who wish to get an insight into our military system."—*Royal United Service Institution Journal.*

"Subject 'G' is a stumbling-block to many, and the author goes a long way in his work to smooth the road for the traveller over it. The appendix of all the examination papers up to date, fully answered, with references to the official books, renders this little publication of exceptional value. It is as useful a work on the subject as we have yet seen."—*Broad Arrow.*

"It is a volume we can emphatically recommend as clear and complete, and as certain to prove a great boon to those who are working up the subject."—*Army and Navy Gazette.*

"'THE ORGANIZATION AND EQUIPMENT OF THE BRITISH ARMY,' are lucidly described by Captain S. T. BANNING, whose little work was written for the assistance of candidates in subject 'G' of the promotion examinations."—*The Times.*

"When 'ORGANIZATION AND EQUIPMENT MADE EASY' was first published, it was warmly welcomed by the Service journals, and the volume, in its revised shape, should meet with the favourable consideration of Army Officers as a body."—*Irish Times.*

"Should prove most valuable to all Officers."—*Times of India.*

"Contains a good digest of the salient features of the system of organization and equipment obtaining in the British Army. The work has been admirably done."—*The Madras Mail.*

"An admirably arranged digest."—*Journal Military Service Institution*, New York.

"The same useful manual, well prepared and concise book of reference as was the former edition."—*Journal United States Artillery.*

"The second edition, which is thoroughly revised up to date, deserves all the praise that we accorded to the work when it was first published."—*Englishman*, Calcutta.

"We are not surprised to find the success of this book has been so great as to warrant a second edition. From all points of view it is an exceedingly useful manual."—*Publishers' Circular.*

"The present edition has been carefully revised and may be recommended with the utmost confidence, not only to officers preparing for examinations, but also as a handy and concise book of reference."—*United Service Magazine.*

"'BANNING' has become indispensable to candidates who have to pass in (*d*) iii. . . . in a compact treatise of some hundred and sixty pages he lays before the officer all that is necessary to enable him to face the music with confidence."—*United Service Gazette.*

"The fact that it has reached a fourth edition is evidence enough of the approval with which Major S. T. BANNING'S 'ORGANIZATION AND EQUIPMENT MADE EASY' has been received by those for whom it is intended."—*The Scotsman.*

"Officers could not wish for a more convenient guide to the subject."—*Aberdeen Free Press.*

"The work is now looked upon as a standard publication without which no officer going up for his promotion examination can do."—*Aldershot News.*

Digitized by Google

PRESS OPINIONS OF FORMER EDITIONS.

"When the first edition was published we wrote that we had been able to submit the work to the judgment of an Army tutor, who has for the last twenty years been more especially employed in preparing in Military Law, and that he had reported to us that it was admirably adapted for the object in view, namely, that of enabling officers to prepare themselves for examination, more especially when they were working by themselves. The fact that a second edition of the work has already been called for shows that our estimate of the value of Major BANNING'S work was very correct. The edition now issued has been brought thoroughly up to date."—*United Service Gazette.*

"The name of the compiler is of itself sufficient to commend it to the favourable attention of the military student or candidate for promotion. Major BANNING, besides being the author of several well appreciated and instructive military educational treatises, is specially fitted for the task he has undertaken in the present volume. He holds the degrees of LL.B. (Lond.) and LL.D., is a barrister-at-law of the Middle Temple, and an Instructor in Military Law at the Royal Military College, Sandhurst. . . . The contents fully justify the title of the handbook, 'MILITARY LAW MADE EASY,' a subject to which Major BANNING has brought the experience of over ten years as an instructor."—*Broad Arrow.*

"In the previous review, given in the U.S.M., it was stated that 'this is not a cram book, but honestly tries to teach the student what to learn and how to learn it.' The writer holds the same opinion still, and most willingly repeats it."—*United Service Magazine.*

"Major BANNING speaks with unusual authority on his subject, for he is a barrister as well as a military expert. Military Law . . . undoubtedly must present difficulties, since so many works of this nature continue to appear. This one in question, at any rate, is well done."—*Saturday Review.*

"An excellent catechism of the subject, systematic, clear and easy for reference, and although written for a special purpose it will also be useful to the general reader or student interested in British Military Law."—*Journal of the United States Artillery.*

"A standard military educational work, and is almost indispensable to Volunteer Officers who are going up for the examination. . . . the author has succeeded admirably in his task."—*New Zealand Press.*

"The present edition of 'MILITARY LAW MADE EASY' will easily maintain the reputation long held by the edition it displaces—that of being at once a sound educational treatise and a standard book of reference."—*Liverpool Mercury.*

"We have not the slightest fear in recommending 'MILITARY LAW MADE EASY,' nor in prophesying that the second edition will meet with as favourable a reception as did the first."—*Military Mail.*

"A second edition of Major BANNING'S useful and thoroughly practical hand-book."—*Madras Mail.*

"The recent orders, permitting the use of books at examinations on Military Law, will not detract from the utility of the present edition. Candidates require more than ever to know their way thoroughly about the official books, and as Major BANNING invariably gives his references, his book should form a useful *vade mecum.*"—*Times of India.*

Digitized by Google

GALE & POLDEN'S MILITARY SERIES.

MILITARY LAW MADE EASY.

WITH APPENDICES OF

EXAMINATION PAPERS, FULLY ANSWERED

WITH REFERENCES TO THE OFFICIAL BOOKS.

BY

LIEUT.-COLONEL S. T. BANNING,

Late Royal Munster Fusiliers,
P.S.C.; LL.B. (LOND.); B.A., LL.D. (R.U.I.);
of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law;
Formerly Instructor in Military Law, R.M.C.;

AUTHOR OF

"*Organization, Administration and Equipment Made Easy,*"
"*Regimental Duties Made Easy,*"
"*The Soldier's Pocket Manual,*" *etc.*

SEVENTH EDITION.

LONDON: GALE & POLDEN, LTD.,
2, AMEN CORNER, PATERNOSTER ROW, E.C.;
WELLINGTON WORKS, ALDERSHOT;
AND NELSON HOUSE, PORTSMOUTH.
Or of all Booksellers.

FOUR-AND-SIX (Net).

(ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.)

Digitized by Google

ALDERSHOT:
PRINTED BY GALE & POLDEN, LTD., WELLINGTON WORKS.

1914.

P. 1,964.

Digitized by Google

PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION.

The publication of a fresh work on Military Law appears to demand a few words of explanation, if not of apology, for its appearance, as there are so many treatises on this subject, of varying merits, already before the public. This volume is intended to form one of GALE & POLDEN'S "MILITARY SERIES," and is specially prepared to assist Officers reading for the Promotion Examination; the subject has, therefore, been dealt with entirely from that point of view and closely follows the Syllabus laid down in Queen's Regulations, Appendix VII. All Officers should consult the official books in preparing for this Examination, since it is these—"The Manual of Military Law" and the "Queen's Regulations"—which they will be allowed to use in answering the first paper; hence it becomes of vital importance that they should "know their way about" them, and be able to quickly "quote chapter and verse" for their statements. An experience of over ten years as an Instructor in Military Law has, however, convinced me that these official volumes are rather confusing to a student getting up the work, more especially if he is working alone, and, perhaps, as in the case of Officers of the Auxiliary Forces, with little previous knowledge of the subject. It is with a view, therefore, of presenting a systematic account of that portion of Military Law necessary for the Examination that this book has been written. The Papers set at the last three Examinations have been added, fully answered, with references to the official books. Students will do well to verify these references, not only to test the accuracy of the answers given, but to train themselves in the knowledge of what part of our Military Code deals with any particular point. The questions at the end of the Chapters have been taken from the Papers set at the R.M.C. from July, 1895, to December, 1900.

S.T.B.

R.M.C.
March, 1901.

Digitized by Google

PREFACE TO THE SEVENTH EDITION.

No very important amendments have been made in the law since the last edition of this book was published two years ago. The new edition of the "Manual of Military Law," which has just been issued, incorporates all the changes which have taken place since the 1907 edition. The notes to the various sections of the Army Act and to the Rules of Procedure have been revised and re-arranged, and recent decisions have been noted therein. These and other amendments have been duly noted in the present edition of this book.

S. T. B.

LONDON,
July, 1914.

Digitized by Google

CONTENTS.

PART I.

LIEUTENANTS, FOR PROMOTION TO CAPTAIN.

CHAPTER		PAGE
I.	INTRODUCTORY	1
II.	THE MILITARY CODE	3
III.	PERSONS SUBJECT TO MILITARY LAW	7
	Always	7
	At stated times	7
	Modifications in the Application of the Act	9
IV.	CRIMES AND PUNISHMENTS...	13
	Scale of Punishments	13
	Offences in respect of Military Service ...	19
	Mutiny and Insubordination	21
	Desertion, Fraudulent Enlistment, and Absence without Leave	25
	Disgraceful Conduct	28
	Drunkenness	30
	Offences in relation to Persons in Custody	31
	Offences in relation to Property	32
	Offences in relation to False Documents and Statements	33
	Offences in relation to Courts-Martial ...	35
	Offences in relation to Billeting	36
	Offences in relation to Impressment of Carriages	36
	Offences in relation to Enlistment	36
	Miscellaneous Military Offences	38
	Offences Punishable by Ordinary Law ...	39
V.	ARREST OF OFFENDERS AND INVESTIGATION OF CHARGES	44
	Arrest and Confinement	44
	Investigation of Charges	47

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER		PAGE
VI.—POWERS OF COMMANDING OFFICERS		53
	In the case of a Private Soldier	53
	In the case of Non-Commissioned Officers...	57
	Powers of Officers Commanding Companies and Detachments	58
VII.—PROCEEDINGS BEFORE TRIAL		65
	Summary of Evidence	65
	Framing Charges	66
	Application for Trial	71
	Duties of Convening Officer	72
	Defence	74
VIII.—COURTS-MARTIAL: THEIR DESCRIPTION, COMPOSITION, AND POWERS		78
	General Court-Martial	78
	District Court-Martial	79
	Regimental Court-Martial	81
IX.—JURISDICTION		84
X.—COURT-MARTIAL PROCEDURE		88
	President: Duties of	88
	Judge-Advocate	89
	Preliminary Proceedings	90
	Prosecutor	93
	Counsel	93
	Challenge	94
	Arraignment	97
	Proceedings on Plea of "Not Guilty" ...	100
	Prosecution	100
	Defence	102
	Finding	104
	Proceedings on Plea of "Guilty" ...	105
	Proceedings on Conviction	106
	Sentence	106
XI.—CONFIRMATION AND EXECUTION OF SENTENCES		116
	Revision	116
	Remission, etc.	118
	Approval by Civil Governors	119
	Promulgation	119
	Execution of Sentences	119
	Provost-Marshal...	121
	Remission, etc., *after* Confirmation	122
	Restitution of Stolen Property	122
	Loss of Proceedings	122
	Preservation of Proceedings	123
XII.—FIELD GENERAL COURTS-MARTIAL		125
	Differences in Procedure	126
XIII.—EVIDENCE		128
	What must be Proved	128

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER		PAGE
XIII.—EVIDENCE—*(continued)*		
	Burden of Proof	130
	Admissibility of Evidence	131
	Hearsay	133
	Evidence as to Character	136
	Acts and Statements of Conspirators	137
	Documents made Evidence by the Army Act	137
	Primary and Secondary Evidence of Documents	138
	Circumstantial Evidence	140
	Opinion	140
	Admissions and Confessions	142
	Competency of Witnesses	143
	Privileges of Witnesses	145
	Examination of Witnesses	148
XIV.—COURTS OF INQUIRY AND BOARDS		153
XV.—DISCIPLINE ON BOARD SHIP		155
XVI.—ENLISTMENT, ETC.		158
XVII.—MISCELLANEOUS		162
	Exemptions of Officers and Soldiers	162
	Liability to Maintain Wife and Children	163
	Liabilities of Civilians	164
	Definitions	166
	Company Conduct Sheets	168
	Regimental Conduct Sheets	171
	Field Conduct Book	173
XVIII.—CUSTOMS OF WAR		174
	Belligerents	175
	Means of carrying on War	177
	Spies and Stratagems	178
	Prisoners of War	179
	Sick and Wounded	182
	Intercourse between Belligerents	183
	Military Occupation of Hostile Territory	185

PART II.

CAPTAINS, FOR PROMOTION TO MAJOR.

XIX.—BILLETING AND IMPRESSMENT OF CARRIAGES		189
	Billeting	189
	Impressment of Carriages	190

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER PAGE

XX.—DUTIES IN AID OF THE CIVIL POWER 192

XXI.—HISTORY OF MILITARY LAW 199

XXII.—THE LAW RELATING TO THE RESERVE FORCES 201

XXIII.—THE LAW RELATING TO THE MILITIA 206

XXIV.—THE LAW RELATING TO THE TERRITORIAL FORCE 208

XXV.—RELATION BETWEEN CIVIL AND MILITARY LAW 212

XXVI.—REGULATIONS UNDER THE REGIMENTAL DEBTS ACT, 1893 215

APPENDICES.

A.—PAPERS SET AT THE EXAMINATION OF LIEUTENANTS, WITH ANSWERS 219

B.—PAPERS SET AT THE EXAMINATION OF CAPTAINS, WITH ANSWERS 264

Digitized by Google

REFERENCES.

A. Ann. Act ...	Army (Annual) Act.
A.O.	Army Orders.
A.R. Reg. ...	Regulations for the Army Reserve, 1911.
Clode	"The Military Forces of the Crown," by C. M. Clode, 2 vols., 1869.
Dicey	"The Law of the Constitution," by A. V. Dicey, B.C.L. ; 3rd Edition, 1889.
Hall	"International Law," by W. E. Hall, M.A., 4th Edition, 1895.
Harris	"Principles of the Criminal Law," by S. F. Harris, B.C.L., M.A. ; 8th Edition by C. L. Attenborough, 1899.
Holls	"The Peace Conference at the Hague," by F. W. Holls, D.C.L., 1900.
K.R....	King's Regulations, 1912.
Man.	Manual of Military Law, 1914.
Mart. Law ...	Papers Relating to the Administration of Martial Law in South Africa, 1902.
O'Dowd	"Hints to Court-Martial," by J. C. O'Dowd ; 2nd Edition, 1883.
Powell	"Powell's Principles and Practice of the Law of Evidence"; 7th Edition by J. Cutler, B.A., and C. F. Cagney, 1898.
R.D. Act... ...	Regimental Debts Act, 1893.
R.D. Reg. ...	Regulations under the Regimental Debts Act, 1893.
R.F. Act	Reserve Forces Act, 1882.
R.F. & M. Act	Reserve Forces and Militia Act, 1898.
R.P.	Rules of Procedure, 1907.
R.R.	Recruiting Regulations, 1912.

Digitized by Google

R.S.R.	Regulations for the Special Reserve, 1911.
R.W.	Royal Warrant for Pay and Promotion, 1913.
s.	Section of Army Act, 1881.
Stephen	"Digest of Law of Evidence," by the late Sir J. F. Stephen, Bart., K.C.S.I., D.C.L.; 6th Edition by Sir H. Stephen, Bart., and H. L. Stephen, 1899.
Stephen, Crim.	"Digest of the Criminal Law," by the late Sir J. F. Stephen, Bart., K.C.S.I., D.C.L.; 5th Edition by Sir H. Stephen, Bart., and H. L. Stephen, 1894.
T.F.R.	Regulations for the Territorial Force, 1910.
T. & R.F. Act	Territorial and Reserve Forces Act, 1907.

Digitized by Google

SYLLABUS OF EXAMINATION.

The Manual of Military Law and the King's Regulations will be allowed for answering all Military Law papers.

ONE PAPER

Lieutenants, for Promotion to Captain.

Manual of Military Law.	Chapter I., II. (paras. 33—35 only), III., IV., V., VI., XIV. The Army Act, omitting Part III. The Rules of Procedure.
King's Regulations	Paras. 301—305, 431—599, 666—678, 955—975, 1909, 1916—1925.

Captains, for Promotion to Major.

Manual of Military Law.	Chapters I.—VI., XII.—XIV. The Army Act. The Rules of Procedure.
King's Regulations	Paras. 301—305, 431—678, 955—975, 1909, 1916—1935.

K.R. App. XI., A.O. $\frac{180}{12}$, $\frac{11}{13}$.

Digitized by Google

LIEUT

Digitized by Google

PART I.

LIEUTENANTS, FOR PROMOTION TO CAPTAIN.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

MILITARY LAW
MADE EASY.

CHAPTER I.

INTRODUCTORY.

Military Law is the law which governs Officers and soldiers in peace and in war, at home and abroad. It is contained partly in Acts of Parliament and partly in Regulations, framed under the authority of the Statute Law, as will be explained in the next Chapter. **Man., I., 3.**

As distinguished from the ordinary civil law it is the law relating to, and administered by, Military Courts, and is chiefly concerned with the trial and punishment of offences committed by Officers and soldiers against its enactments. It must always be remembered that a British subject, by becoming an Officer or soldier does not remove himself outside the pale of the ordinary law of the Realm, to which he remains in every way amenable, except in so far as he is specially exempted; but in addition to his ordinary liabilities as a citizen he is also governed by laws which do not affect civilians.

s. 162 (2); Man., II, 1; Dicey, pp. 276, 277.

The object of Military Law is to maintain discipline among the troops and those who accompany an army on active service. With this object, offences which in civil life would be punished by a small fine, *e.g.*, assault, or would be merely breaches of contract, *e.g.*, desertion or neglecting to obey orders, are in the Army dealt with as crimes and render an offender liable to heavy penalties. **Man., II., 2.**

But in addition to disciplinary matters, Military Law is concerned also with administrative law, as for example the law regulating recruiting and billeting. This part of

Digitized by Google

Military Law affects civilians as well as soldiers, and breaches of it render them liable to be dealt with by the Civil Courts. **ss. 96—99, 102—110; Man., II., 1.**

Martial Law must be carefully distinguished from Military Law. The object and scope of the latter are as just defined, and its provisions are clearly laid down in the Military Code. Martial Law on the other hand is in reality no law at all and strictly speaking is not recognized by English jurisprudence. As used in the preamble of the Army Annual Act it is now synonymous with Military Law. It is, however, sometimes used in two different senses, (*a*) in connexion with riots and insurrections, (*b*) in connexion with the government of an occupied territory by the Commander of an invading army.

In the former sense it must be understood merely to mean that military force will be used against the rioters to reduce them to subjection; but in contemplation of the law these rioters always remain subject to the ordinary law of the Realm, as do the troops employed in quelling the riot, whose rights and liabilities in the performance of this duty differ in no respect from those of ordinary citizens. This subject is dealt with more fully in Chapter XX.

Man., I., 4, 15; Dicey, pp. 265—268.

In the latter sense it forms part of what are known as the "Customs of War," which are dealt with at length in Chapter XVIII. By these customs, for the most part tacitly, or in some cases explicitly, agreed on between civilized nations, the Commander of an army in occupation of a foreign country governs his own troops by the Military Law of his country, while he imposes such laws and regulations on the inhabitants as he deems necessary for the security of his forces and the maintenance of good order among the population. It is in this sense that Martial Law has been described as "the will of the Commander."

Man., I., 5, 6; xiv., 340—404; Hall, sec. 156.

QUESTIONS.

1. Give a brief description of Military Law.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER II.

THE MILITARY CODE.

The code of Military Law is laid down partly in Acts of Parliament, and partly in Regulations made under the authority of those Acts or in accordance with the custom of the Service.

The chief Acts of Parliament relating to Military Law are the Army Act, 1881; the Army (Annual) Act; the Reserve Forces Act, 1882; the Militia Act, 1882; the Regimental Debts Act, 1893; the Reserve Forces and Militia Act, 1898; and the Territorial and Reserve Forces Act, 1907.

The Army Act, which was passed in 1881, embodies the contents of the old Mutiny Acts and former Enlistment Acts, and thus the greater part of the Statute Military Law has been codified. In order, however, to continue the constitutional principle of Parliamentary sanction to the maintenance of a Standing Army, it is expressly enacted in s. 2 that the Act is only to remain in force for such time as may be specified in an Annual Act bringing it into force or continuing it.

It is divided into five parts, dealing respectively with the following subjects :—

Part I. Discipline.
Part II. Enlistment.
Part III. Billeting and impressment of carriages.
Part IV. General provisions.
Part V. Application of military law, saving provisions, and definitions. s. 3.

Any necessary amendments are made by the Army (Annual) Act, which is passed in the spring of each year.

The Army (Annual) Act commences with a preamble, which is practically the same as that of the former Mutiny Acts, stating the necessity for the maintenance of a Standing

Digitized by Google

Army, and fixing the number of men to be kept up for the next twelve months (exclusive of those in India), and the necessity for trying and punishing offences against military discipline in a more exemplary and speedy manner than the ordinary law allows; s. 1 gives the short title of the Act; s. 2 continues the Army Act in force for a further twelve months, commencing from different dates in various parts of the world*; s. 3 fixes the prices to be paid for billets during the ensuing year; and other sections are added when any amendments are required in the Army Act.

The principal Regulations are :—

Rules of Procedure, made by the King, through a Secretary of State, under the authority of the Army Act, s. 70. These Rules deal with :—

(*a*) The assembly and procedure of Courts of Inquiry.
(*b*) The convening, constitution, and procedure of Courts-Martial.
(*c*) The confirmation, revision, and execution of findings and sentences of Courts-Martial.
(*d*) Making the necessary forms of orders relating to Courts-Martial.
(*e*) Any other matters necessary for carrying the Army Act into effect. **s. 70.**

Orders in Council, made by the King in Council, under the authority of various Acts of Parliament, *e.g.* :—

Order in Council of the 6th February, 1882, respecting discipline on board H.M. Ships, made under the authority of the Naval Discipline Act, as amended by Orders in Council of the 30th June, 1890, and 13th February, 1912. **Man., p. 728.**

Orders in Council of the 10th August, 1904, defining the duties of the Members of the Army Council, and of the Inspector General of the Forces, made under the authority of 33 & 34 Vict., c. 17. **K.R., App. I.**

* (*a*). In the United Kingdom, Channel Islands, and Isle of Man from 30th April.
(*b*). Elsewhere, whether within or without the King's dominions from 31st July.

Digitized by Google

Royal Warrants, made by the King under the Royal Sign Manual and issued by the Secretary of State; they are promulgated to the Army in Army Orders. They deal with matters of finance, and the appointment and promotion of Officers, and the conditions of retirement of Officers and men, *e.g.*, Royal Warrant for Pay.

King's Regulations, issued by the Army Council.

Army Orders, issued monthly by the Army Council, with the approval of the Secretary of State. They deal with questions of discipline, organization, training, etc.; and amendments in existing Regulations are notified in them.

It may, perhaps, be useful here to remark that the Army Act and Rules of Procedure, as bound up in the Manual of Military Law, with notes, are only so published for the convenience of Officers and others in the Army. The notes printed in smaller type after the section of the Act, or the Rule, to which they refer, have not the same authority as the Act itself or the Rules of Procedure, though, as they are issued with the official sanction of the War Office, they have, of course, great weight, and should not be lightly disregarded. In referring to the Army Act or the Rules of Procedure, the *Section* or *Rule* should be quoted, and not the page of the Manual upon which it appears. Thus :—

Army Act, s. 10; or R.P. 83 (B).

Similarly, the King's Regulations are quoted by *paragraphs*; thus, K.R., para. 460, and the Royal Warrant for Pay by *articles*, thus R.W., art. 946.

It should be noted that the "custom of the Service" is expressly recognized both by the Army Act and the Rules of Procedure, and would ordinarily be held to be a justification for anything done in pursuance of such custom.

s. 171; R.P. 129, 131.

QUESTIONS.

1 Enumerate the various enactments and regulations that constitute the present Military Code, and state the authorities by whom they are respectively issued.

2. Enumerate the headings of the five parts into which the Army Act is divided. How are amendments to the

Digitized by Google

Act, that may from time to time be required, brought into force ?

3. Point out why it is necessary to have an Army (Annual) Act, and give a brief summary of its contents, irrespective of any particular year.

4. Who has power to make Rules of Procedure, and whence is that power derived ? Specify the principal subjects with which these rules can lawfully deal.

5. Point out how the following portions of the Military Code affect one another : The Army (Annual) Act and the Army Act; the Army Act and the Rules of Procedure ; the King's Regulations and Orders for the Army and Army Orders ; Army Orders and Royal Warrants.

6. Military discipline is enforced partly by *law* and partly by *regulation*. Enumerate the various constituents of the Military Code which would come under the above general headings.

7. With what subjects does the Army Act deal ? How is the Act brought into operation ? In what relation do the Rules of Procedure stand with reference to the Army Act ?

8. Give a brief description of Military Law, and state how the Army Act is continued in force.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER III.

PERSONS SUBJECT TO MILITARY LAW.

All persons, who are subject to Military Law, are so subject either as *Officers* or as *Soldiers*.

Again, some such persons are always subject, while others are only subject at stated times, and under certain conditions.

The following tables show the various individuals who are subject in either class :—

A. Subject Always.

(i.) *As Officers.*

Officers of the Regular Forces on the active list (includes Officers on half-pay). **s. 175 (1).**

Officers of the Permanent Staff of Auxiliary Forces. **s. 175 (2).**

Officers of the Special Reserve. **s. 175 (10).**

Officers of the Territorial Force. **s. 175 (3A).**

Officers of Colonial Forces, raised at the Imperial expense (*e.g.*, Royal Malta Artillery). **s. 175 (4).**

(ii.) *As Soldiers.*

Soldiers of the Regular Forces. **s. 176 (1).**

Non-Commissioned Officers and men of the Permanent Staff of Auxiliary Forces. **s. 176 (2).**

Soldiers of Colonial Forces, as above. **s. 176 (3)**

B. Subject at Stated Times.

(i.) *As Officers.*

Officers of the Regular Forces not on the active list employed on military duty under an Officer of the Regular Forces. **s. 175 (1).**

Officers of Marines, when not borne on the books of any King's ship. **ss. 179 (15), 190 (8).**

Digitized by Google

Officers of Volunteers, when—

(*a*) Commanding men subject to military law.

(*b*) Attached to regulars or troops subject to military law.

(*c*) Ordered on duty with their own consent.

(*d*) Their Corps is on actual military service.

s. 175 (5), (6).

Persons accompanying troops on active service in an official capacity equivalent to that of an Officer (*e.g.*, Political Agents). **s. 175 (7).**

Persons accompanying troops on active service holding a pass from the Commanding Officer of the force entitling them to the status of an Officer (*e.g.*, contractors, or newspaper correspondents). **s. 175 (8).**

Officers of the Reserve (other than Special Reserve) when ordered on any duty or service to which they are liable.

s. 175 (10).

Officers of any Force raised in India or a Colony, when attached to or doing duty with any portion of the Forces in the United Kingdom. **s. 175 (11).**

Officers of the Indian Army Reserve, when called out in any military capacity. **s. 175 (9).**

(ii.) *As Soldiers.*

Pensioners employed on military service under the orders of an Officer of the Regular Forces. **s. 176 (4).**

Non-Commissioned Officers and men of the Marines, when not borne on the books of any King's ship.

ss. 179 (15); 190 (8).

Non-Commissioned Officers and men of the *Reserves, when—

(*a*) Called out for training or exercise.

(*b*) Called out in aid of the Civil Power.

(*c*) Called out on permanent service.

(*d*) Employed on military service under the orders of an Officer of the Regular Forces. **s. 176 (5)**

*This includes the Special Reserves, who are part of the Reserve Forces. T. & R. F. Act, s. 30 (1).

Digitized by Google

Non-Commissioned Officers and men of the Territorial Force when—

(*a*) They are being trained or exercised.

(*b*) Attached to regulars.

(*c*) Embodied.

(*d*) Called out for actual military service for purposes of defence. **s. 176 (6A).**

Non-Commissioned Officers and men of any Force raised in India or a Colony, when attached to or forming part of any portion of the Forces in the United Kingdom. **s. 176 (8A).**

Persons employed by, or in the service of, any of H.M. troops on active service. **s. 176 (9).**

Camp followers on active service. **s. 176 (10).**

Modifications in the Application of the Act.

In applying the Act to certain people included in the foregoing classes, some modifications are made, of which the following are the chief :—

In the case of Officers, soldiers, or followers, who are natives of India, Indian Military Law, as laid down in the Articles of War made by the Government of India, is to be followed. **s. 180 (2).**

European Officers of the Indian Army and European Non-Commissioned Officers and men serving in the Indian Army Departments, are subject to the Act as Officers or soldiers of the Regular Forces. **s. 190 (8).**

Warrant Officers holding honorary commissions are subject to military law as Officers; those not holding such honorary commissions are subject as soldiers, except :—

(1) They cannot be punished by their Commanding Officer, or tried by a Regimental Court-Martial.

(2) When tried by a District Court-Martial, the Court can only inflict certain specified punishments (see p. 80). **ss. 182, 190 (4).**

Non-Commissioned Officers (which term includes acting Non-Commissioned Officers) are subject as soldiers, except :—

Digitized by Google

(1) A Commanding Officer is not obliged to deal summarily with an offence of drunkenness committed by a Non-Commissioned Officer.

(2) The Army Council, and in India, the Commander-in-Chief or such Officer as he may appoint, and on active service the Officer Commanding-in-Chief or any General he may appoint, can reduce a Non-Commissioned Officer to a lower grade, or to the ranks.

(3) A Non-Commissioned Officer sentenced by Court-Martial to penal servitude, field punishment, imprisonment, or detention, shall be deemed to be reduced to the ranks.

(4) An acting Non-Commissioned Officer may be ordered by his Commanding Officer, either for an offence or otherwise, to revert to his permanent grade or to the ranks.

(5) By the King's Regulations, Non-Commissioned Officers above the rank of Corporal are not to be tried by Regimental Court-Martial, unless the Officer having power to convene a District Court-Martial, considers it impracticable to convene a District Court-Martial.

(6) A Non-Commissioned Officer cannot be punished summarily by his Commanding Officer.

ss. 183, 190 (5) ; K.R., 438, 499.

As regards the Marines, the power of the Admiralty to make Articles of War for their governance is specially reserved, and the Admiralty have the powers given by the Act to various military authorities in connexion with soldiers of the Land Forces. A General Court-Martial for the trial of a Marine can only be convened by an Officer having a warrant from the Admiralty, except in special cases beyond the seas. Marines, when borne on the books of any King's ship, are subject to the Naval Discipline Act, unless landed for an expedition, when the Senior Naval Officer may order that, while so employed, they are to be subject to military law. **s. 179.**

Digitized by Google

Colonial Forces raised by any Colony on the responsibility of the Colonial Government are subject to the law of that Colony; but, if serving with the Regular Forces elsewhere than in the United Kingdom, then, so far as the Colonial law may be deficient for their discipline, they become subject to the Army Act. When doing duty with the Forces in the United Kingdom they are always subject. s. 177.

Persons who do not belong to His Majesty's forces, cannot be tried by Regimental Court-Martial or punished by their Commanding Officer; but are deemed to be under the command of the Commanding Officer of the corps to which they may be attached, provided that, if possible, such persons are not to be placed under the command of an Officer whose rank is inferior to their official rank.

s. 184.

QUESTIONS.

1. Under what circumstances are (1) Officers of the Territorial Force and (2) soldiers of the Army Reserve subject to Military Law?
2. To what extent are the following persons subject to Military Law:—A Pensioner, a soldier of the Territorial Force, a soldier who is a native of India?
3. What persons are at all times subject to Military Law? State the circumstances under which the following become subject thereto: (*a*) Army Pensioners; (*b*) Civilians.
4. Describe the circumstances under which soldiers of the Territorial Force become subject to the Army Act.
5. To what extent are the following forces subject to Military Law:—
   (1) The Army Reserve?
   (2) The Indian Forces?
   Distinguish, if necessary, between the cases of the Officers and men.
6. What persons are subject to Military Law at all times? With reference to being subject to Military Law explain the position of an Army Reservist.

Digitized by Google

7. Describe the position of newspaper correspondents and camp followers attached to a force on active service, in respect of their liability to trial and punishment under the Military Code.

8. To what extent are the following persons subject to Military Law :—
   (1) An Officer on half-pay ?
   (2) An Officer on the reserve list ?
   (3) An Officer of Marines ?

9. What special modifications are laid down in the Army Act as applicable to the following persons in respect of their subjection to Military Law, and their trial and punishment for offences, viz. :—
   (*a*) Warrant Officers not holding honorary commissions ?
   (*b*) Non-Commissioned Officers ?

10. State when non-commissioned officers and men of the Territorial Force become subject to Military Law as soldiers.

11. (*a*) When do Special Reservists become subject to Military Law ?
   (*b*) In what circumstances would Special Reservists form part of the Regular Forces ?

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER IV.

CRIMES AND PUNISHMENTS.

As already stated, all persons subject to military law are so subject either as Officers or soldiers. In the sections of the Act dealing with the different military offences, the punishment to which either of these classes is liable on conviction of each offence is stated. In every case, except two, the law has laid down the maximum punishment which may be awarded to either an Officer or soldier, and allows the Court to award that maximum or any less punishment they may think fit; *i.e.*, one lower in the scales to be presently mentioned.

The two exceptions are :—

(1) An Officer convicted of "Scandalous conduct" must be cashiered. **s. 16.**

(2) An accused convicted of "Murder" is liable to suffer death; no alternative punishment is mentioned. **s. 41 (2).**

Scale of Punishments.

Two scales of punishments are laid down, one applicable to Officers, the other to soldiers. **s. 44.**

The punishments to which Officers are liable are :—

1. Death; by being shot or by being hanged. The former would be given in the case of purely military offences; the latter in the case of disgraceful offences, like murder.
2. Penal servitude for not less than three years, up to life. It will be noticed that, unlike the ordinary criminal law, various limits of penal servitude are not fixed for the different offences, but whenever it can be given at all it can legally be given for life. It commences to count from the date on which the original Proceedings of the Court are signed by the President. **s. 68 (1).**

Digitized by Google

3. Imprisonment, with or without hard labour, for not more than two years. The sentence begins to count from the date on which the original Proceedings of the Court are signed by the President, so that if a prisoner is already under sentence the two terms of imprisonment will run concurrently. No soldier can be imprisoned for more than two consecutive years, whether under one or more sentences. Detention in custody or by the Civil Power counts; but where there is a single day's freedom, as by escape, the continuity is broken.
s. 68 (and *note*).

4. Cashiering. Note that Officers, before being sentenced to penal servitude or imprisonment, are to be cashiered. **s. 44 (2).**

5. Dismissal from His Majesty's Service. This differs from cashiering, inasmuch as an Officer who has been cashiered is thereby disqualified from ever serving the Crown again in any capacity, civil or military; whereas dismissal does not entail such disqualification. Apart from sentence by Court-Martial, the Crown has the right at any time to dispense with the services of any Officer; on the other hand no Officer has the right to resign his commission and must continue to serve unless such resignation is accepted by the Crown. Under the existing Royal Warrant an Officer is not permitted to retire voluntarily unless the Army Council deems it expedient.
Man., XI., 9; Clode, Vol. II., p. 96; R.W., 510.

6. Forfeiture of rank either in the Army or his Corps, or both. This punishment is effected by sentencing the Officer to take rank in the Army or his Corps as though his commission bore date the day after that of the Officer below whom it is intended he shall take precedence. It must be noted that an Officer cannot be reduced to a lower rank. **R.P., 47.**

7. Reprimand, or severe reprimand, which may be administered publicly or privately, as the confirming authority may appoint. **s. 44** *note* (*g*).

Digitized by Google

In addition to or without other punishment an Officer may be sentenced to stoppages to make good any loss his offence may have occasioned, or to forfeiture of pay for every day of absence without leave. **ss. 44 (12), 137.**

The punishments to which soldiers are liable are :—

1. Death.
2. Penal servitude for not less than three years.
3. Imprisonment with or without hard labour, for not more than two years. This punishment should not, as a rule, be given for a purely military offence, if it is intended that the man should rejoin the colours. **K.R., 583 (iv).**
4. Detention for not more than two years. This punishment was introduced by the Army (Annual) Act of 1906, to avoid the stigma attaching to imprisonment for soldiers convicted of offences against military discipline and who are not sentenced to discharge with ignominy. It is carried out either in military custody or detention barracks. **s. 63 (1).**
5. Field punishment which can only be awarded on active service. The rules for carrying out this punishment are made by the Secretary of State and laid before Parliament. **s. 44 (5), (9).**

   Those at present in force are as follows:—

   Field punishment is to consist of Field Imprisonment No. 1 ; or Field Imprisonment No. 2, for any period not exceeding three months. If sentenced to the first kind, the soldier may be kept in fetters or handcuffs, and secured to prevent escape ; he may be tied up in a fixed position for not more than two hours in one day, or three days out of four, or twenty-one days in all ; care must be taken to leave no permanent mark or injury ; (when the offender's unit is actually on the move he will be exempt from the foregoing). He may be subjected to hard labour as under an ordinary sentence of imprisonment with hard labour. If sentenced

Digitized by Google

to the second kind, the same rules apply, except that the soldier cannot be tied up in a fixed position. All offenders march with their unit, carrying their arms and accoutrements, perform all their duties and extra fatigues, and are treated as defaulters. **Man., pp. 721, 722.**

Note that this punishment can now be given for any offence on active service, and that the proviso prohibiting its being given to a non-commissioned officer has been repealed.

s. 44 (5).

6. Discharge with ignominy from His Majesty's Service. This punishment may be added to a sentence of penal servitude or imprisonment; and the King's Regulations state that it should be added in the case of persistent offenders, or for offences of a disgraceful nature, and when a sentence of imprisonment is given. **s. 44 (4); K.R. 583 (xiii).**

7. Reduction in the case of Non-Commissioned Officers to a lower grade, or to the ranks. A reference to King's Regulations, para. 282, will show what positions in the Service are *ranks* and what are *appointments*. A sentence of reduction to or from an acting rank is inoperative, and is in law no sentence at all, *e.g.*, from Lance-Corporal to Private, because the *rank* of a Lance-Corporal is Private. A Non-Commissioned Officer sentenced to penal servitude, field punishment, imprisonment or detention, is deemed to be reduced, even if not expressly sentenced to reduction, but it is customary to reduce the prisoner before sentencing him to any of these punishments. A Lance-Corporal forfeits his acting rank on being sentenced to any one of the above punishments. A Non-Commissioned Officer reduced to a lower rank will take precedence in that rank from the date of signing the original sentence of the Court. If a sentence of reduction is remitted he will, if no service is forfeited, retain his original seniority in his rank.

s. 183 (4), (and *note* 4); K.R. 305.

Digitized by Google

8. Forfeiture of seniority of rank in the case of Non-Commissioned Officers in the same manner as described in the case of Officers, *ante*. This forfeiture will affect only his seniority in the rank and not his period of service in it. **s. 44,** *note* 12.

9. Forfeitures. These include forfeitures of deferred pay, service towards pension, or any military decoration or reward, which includes good conduct badges and pay, any annuity for good conduct, and pension. **ss. 44 (11), 190 (18), (19).** A soldier convicted of desertion or fraudulent enlistment, or an offence under s. 17 or 18, or sentenced to penal servitude, or discharged with ignominy, forfeits all decorations (other than the Victoria Cross) without any award of the Court. **R.W. 765, 1095, 1114, 1137, 1236; Man., p. 697,** *note*. If a man is in possession of the Victoria Cross the case is reported for His Majesty's pleasure to be ascertained as to its forfeiture. **K.R., 1746.**

10. Fines. These can only be given for drunkenness, and must not exceed one pound.
ss. 19, 44, *note* 18.

11. Stoppages. These can be given to make good any loss or damage occasioned by the accused's offence, and must not exceed the amount necessary to do this. Where the damage has been caused by two or more soldiers, each can be legally sentenced to make good the whole amount, so that in the event of it being impossible to recover his share from one, the other is liable for the whole, but if both remain amenable the stoppage would be equally divided between them. The total stoppages recovered, however, must leave the soldier at least one penny a day, after paying for his messing and washing.
s. 138 (3), (4), provisos (*a*) and (*b*), (and *notes* 18 *and* 19).

12. On active service a Court-Martial may, in addition to or without any other punishment, order the offender to forfeit all ordinary pay for any period commencing on the day of the sentence and not exceeding three months. **s. 44 (6).**

Digitized by Google

Forfeiture of pay for absence without leave or desertion might be given by a Court-Martial, but the sentence would have no effect, as, under the Royal Warrant now in force, a soldier forfeits his pay for every day of such absence. A "day" is reckoned to be absence for six consecutive hours, either wholly in one day, or partly in one day and partly in another, or where, by reason of his absence, the soldier has missed a duty, which has thereby been thrown on another person. **ss. 44 (12); 138 (1); 140 (2); R.W. 977, 978.**

Illustrations.

Private A.	Absent from Tattoo 3rd May till 3 a.m. 4th May.	Forfeits no pay.
Private B.	Absent from guard at 9 a.m. till found in his room at 9.30 a.m. (another man having been taken for guard in his place).	Forfeits 1 day's pay.
Private C.	Absent from Tattoo 3rd May till 4 a.m. 4th May.	Forfeits 1 day's pay.
Private D.	Absent from Tattoo 3rd May till 2 p.m. 4th May.	Forfeits 2 days' pay.
Private E.	Absent from guard at 9 a.m. till 4 p.m. same date (another man having been taken for guard in his place).	Forfeits 1 day's pay.
Private F.	Absent from parade at 11 a.m. till 3 p.m. same date.	Forfeits no pay.
Private G.	Absent from picquet at 7 p.m. 3rd May, till 3 a.m. 4th May (another man having been taken for picquet in his place).	Forfeits 2 days' pay.
Private H.	Absent from Tattoo 3rd May, till 12.30 a.m. 5th May.	Forfeits 3 days' pay.

A soldier also forfeits his pay for every day—

(*a*) Of imprisonment;

(*b*) Of detention;

(*c*) Of confinement—

(i) On a charge of which he is afterwards convicted by a Court-Martial, or Civil Court; unless no entry of the civil conviction is made in the Regimental Conduct Sheet.

(ii) On a charge of absence without leave for which he is awarded detention by his Commanding Officer.

A "day of confinement" is reckoned in the same way as a day of absence, as explained in the last paragraph.

Digitized by Google

(*d*) In hospital through sickness which the Medical Officer certifies was caused by an offence against the Army Act, of which he has been convicted.

This does not include sickness caused by immorality or intemperance, where there has been no conviction.

(*e*) Of absence as a prisoner of war, if it is proved to a Court of Inquiry that he was taken prisoner through his own neglect.

s. 138 (1), (2) and *notes*; **R.W. 977, 978, 985.**

Illustrations.

Private A.	Confined at 11 a.m. 3rd May, for being drunk on parade; and at 10 a.m. on the 4th May, awarded 168 hours' detention and fined 5s.	Forfeits 7 days' pay.
Private B.	Absent from Tattoo 3rd May till 3 a.m. 4th May, when he returns and is confined till 10 a.m. same day, when he is awarded 7 days' C.B.	Forfeits no pay.
Private C.	Absent from Tattoo 3rd May till 4 a.m. 4th May, when he returns and is confined till 10 a.m. same day, when he is awarded 96 hours' detention, and goes to cells that day at 2 p.m.	Forfeits 6 days' pay.

In arranging the sections dealing with the different military offences, the principle adopted has been to group together offences of a like nature, and then to arrange the various groups in order according to their relative gravity.

Man., III., 2.

Taking these groups in their order:—

OFFENCES IN RESPECT OF MILITARY SERVICE.

s. 4.—The offences mentioned in this section can only be committed on active service, and the offender is liable to death.

Shamefully abandoning a Garrison or Post.—This offence can only be committed by the person in command. The word "post" includes any position, whether fortified or not, which a detachment has been ordered to hold. It must be proved that the abandonment was *shameful*.

The King's Regulations direct that anyone who displays a white flag in the presence of the enemy in token of surrender, is to be tried by a General Court-Martial. If the

Digitized by Google

evidence is not sufficient to justify a charge under ss. 4 or 5, he will be charged under s. 40. **K.R., 555; A.O., 12.**

s. 5.—These offences can only be committed on active service, but, not being deemed so serious as those in s. 4, the maximum penalty is penal servitude.

s. 6.—These offences, except 1 (*a*) and (*g*), can be committed either on active service or in peace time. If on active service, the offender is liable to death for all except two in sub-section (2), for which the maximum penalty is penal servitude; if not on active service, the penalty is cashiering for an Officer, and imprisonment for a soldier.

Without orders, leaving his Guard or Post.—Here the word "post" means the place where it is the duty of any Officer or soldier to be, as a sentry's beat. A Non-Commissioned Officer on gate or canteen duty leaving his post would be charged under this section.

Forcing a Safeguard.—A safeguard is a party of soldiers detached for the protection of some particular person, or a house or other property. A sentry furnished by this party is part of the safeguard, and to force him constitutes the offence. Some authorities say the term "safeguard" includes a written document, given to the person to be protected, or posted on the property itself.

Man. XIV, 335–337; Hall, sec. 195.

Forcing or Striking a Sentry.—Actual force is not necessary to constitute this offence. If a soldier, for instance, on being warned by a sentry not to pass his post, rushed past him without touching him, he would be guilty of having "forced the sentry."

When acting as sentinel, being drunk or asleep on his post, or leaving it before he is regularly relieved.—Even though he has not been regularly posted, a soldier is liable under this section if, being one of the guard or party furnishing the sentry, he has undertaken the duties. A soldier commits this offence who leaves his post even for a meritorious purpose, as, for example, to put out a fire; but in practice he would never be tried for it. This section does not apply to "stablemen," that is, soldiers employed in the care of horses and stables, and who are not regularly posted and relieved.

O'Dowd, p. 34; K.R. 560.

Digitized by Google

Mutiny and Insubordination.

s. 7.—*Mutiny* is collective insubordination, or the combination of two or more persons to resist lawful military authority. The essence of the offence is the combination to resist authority, hence one man, no matter how insubordinate, cannot mutiny.

Insubordination is individual resistance to military authority; any act, language, or disobedience in defiance of authority is insubordination.

Sedition is the same offence as that known in the ordinary criminal law, and consists of any conduct calculated to bring into contempt, or exciting disaffection against, the Sovereign, or the Government, or either House of Parliament, or the administration of justice. **Man., III., 4—6.**

Everyone causing, or joining in, a mutiny or sedition, or being present and not using his utmost endeavours to suppress it, or coming to the knowledge of any actual or intended mutiny or sedition and not informing his superior Officer without delay is liable to death.

s. 8.—*Striking, or using, or offering violence to a superior in the execution of his office.*—The offender is liable to death. The distinction between this sub-section and the next is the words, "in the execution of his office." It is impossible to give a definition of this term which will meet all cases, and a Court would have to determine from their military knowledge whether, in any particular instance, the superior was in the execution of his office. The fact of an Officer being in plain clothes would not prevent his being in the execution of his office, if, for instance, he were ordering disorderly soldiers back to barracks; but it would be necessary to prove that there were reasonable grounds for the soldier knowing the person assaulted was an Officer. A Non-Commissioned Officer asleep in the barrack-room of which he had charge, would probably be held to be within this sub-section. An Officer or Non-Commissioned Officer in barracks or quarters is in the execution of his office.

"Superior Officer." It will, of course, be for the Court to recognize from their knowledge of military ranks that

Digitized by Google

the person assaulted is the superior of the accused, and this fact would not have to be proved. **O'Dowd, p. 15.**

Note that when troops become prisoners of war the ordinary military relations between superiors and subordinates and the duty of obedience remain unaltered, and any prisoner guilty of a breach of discipline will be liable to be dealt with for such, after release. **K.R. 222.**

"An offer of violence" is any defiant act or gesture which would, if completed, result in violence, *e.g.*, throwing anything at the superior or pointing a loaded firearm at him; but the term does not include any gesture, no matter how impertinent, which could not by any possibility produce violence, *e.g.*, shaking his fist from an upper window at a superior on the barrack square, or pointing an unloaded weapon at him.

Violence, or attempted violence, when in self-defence and necessary for actual protection from injury, is justifiable. Any provocation, though not exonerating from guilt, would tend to mitigate punishment. **O'Dowd, p. 41.**

sub-sec. (2) includes the foregoing offences against a superior not "in the execution of his office," and also *insubordinate language to a superior.*

The actual words or their substance must be proved. It has been held that insubordinate language regarding one superior if used *to* another (*i.e.*, with the intent that it should be heard by the latter) comes under this section. But expressions used (1) in the course of a judicial inquiry, (2) by a party to the case, (3) and pertinent to and *bona-fide* for the purposes of the inquiry, cannot be made the subject of a criminal charge, no matter how offensive to a superior. Coarse or abusive expressions used by a drunken man should not, as a rule, be charged under this section; and care should always be taken to discriminate between mere angry expressions used in a moment of irritation by a man of inferior education, and words indicating a deliberate insubordinate intent. Improper language, not amounting to insubordination, should be charged under s. 40.

Man., III., 30; V., 86.

Digitized by Google

For offences under this sub-section an offender is liable to penal servitude, on active service; at other times, to cashiering or imprisonment.

s. 9.—*Disobeying in such a manner as to show a wilful defiance of authority a lawful command given personally by a superior in the execution of his office.* The offender is liable to death. It must be proved

(1) That the command was lawful.

(2) That it was given personally by a superior.

(3) In the execution of his office, and

(4) That it was disobeyed defiantly.

A "lawful command" means not only a command which is not contrary to the ordinary Civil Law, but one which is also justified by Military Law. **Man., III., 10.**

Thus, for example, an Officer tells his soldier servant to bring round his horse from the stable. If the horse were his charger, and he required it for military duty, this would be a "lawful command"; but if the Officer were in plain clothes and wanted the horse for hunting, this would not be a "lawful command" within the meaning of the section. **O'Dowd, p. 49.**

Religious scruples furnish no excuse for disobedience. The disobedience must refer to some command to be carried out at once. A man who, when ordered to perform some future duty, refuses, does not disobey, and if placed in arrest, must be charged under s. 8. Physical impossibility to comply with the order, of course, furnishes an excuse for not obeying it.

sub-sec. (2) deals with disobedience of a command not necessarily given personally by the superior, and the manner of disobeying need not show wilful defiance. It will be sufficient if the command is given by an agent of the superior, but it must be a specific order to an individual. In other respects, the notes to the foregoing sub-section apply also to this one. The offender is liable to penal servitude on active service; otherwise, cashiering or imprisonment.

Digitized by Google

s. 10.—*When engaged in a quarrel, etc., refusing to obey, or striking an Officer (although junior), who orders him into arrest.* A junior Officer has authority to order into arrest any Officer, even of higher rank, who is engaged in any quarrel, fray, or disorder. **s. 45 (3).**

If the Officer ordering the arrest were the superior, then to strike him or disobey him would be an offence under s. 8 or 9. Only Officers should be charged under this sub-section.

Striking or offering violence to anyone, whether subject to military law or not, in whose custody he is placed. Striking a civilian policeman who had the offender in custody would come under this sub-section.

Resisting an Escort. The resistance may be merely passive, as by lying down and refusing to move. Running away from an escort to prevent capture would also be within the sub-section.

Breaking out of barracks is the offence of quitting barracks when a man has no right to do so, either because he is a defaulter, or on duty, or by the custom of the Service should not leave barracks (*e.g.*, between tattoo and reveillé). It is immaterial whether the offence was committed by violence or stratagem, or simply walking out of the gate unnoticed. "Breaking out of quarters" relates to the case of a man leaving one part of a barrack for another, where he had no right to be at the time. **O'Dowd, p. 53.**

Only soldiers can be charged under this sub-section.

The penalty for any of the offences in this section is cashiering in the case of an Officer or imprisonment in the case of a soldier.

s. 11.—*Neglecting to obey general or other orders.* "General orders" do not include Army Orders or the King's Regulations; but if any parts of such orders or regulations are re-published in garrison or regimental orders they become part of these latter orders, and disobedience will render the offender liable. Ignorance of a published order is no excuse, if it was the duty of the offender to know it. The publication of the order must be proved. This section

Digitized by Google

does not include non-compliance, through forgetfulness, with an order to do something at a future date ; this would be charged under s. 40. Penalty, cashiering or imprisonment.

Desertion, Fraudulent Enlistment, and Absence without Leave.

s. 12.—*Desertion* is absence without leave with the intention of permanently quitting the Service, or of evading a particular important duty, such as embarkation with a draft, or going out in aid of the Civil Power.

Man., III., 13, 16.

The period the accused has been away, or the distance he has gone, or whether he is dressed in plain clothes or not, or whether he surrendered or was apprehended, are none of them facts which of themselves constitute the offence, though they would be taken into consideration by the Court in determining whether he were guilty of the offence of desertion or of absence without leave. The fact that he had committed a serious crime just previous to absenting himself would point to the probable intention of his remaining away to escape the consequences of that crime. **Man., III., 14–19.**

Attempting to desert is any act which is a prelude to desertion, although no actual absence can be proved, as if a soldier were caught in the act of slipping past a sentry or climbing over a barrack wall. **Man., III., 18.**

Whenever a soldier has been absent twenty-one days, a Court of Inquiry is to be assembled as soon as possible to enquire into and record the fact of his illegal absence and deficiency of kit, if any. The Court must not be assembled till after twenty-one clear days, exclusive of the day the absence began and the date of assembly. This Court consists of three Officers, who are not themselves sworn, but take evidence on oath. The declaration of the Court should state the place and date of absence and of deficiency of kit (if any), and that the man is still so absent and the articles deficient. After their declaration that the man has been absent twenty-one days is confirmed by the Commanding Officer, it is put away with the regimental records and is equivalent to a conviction of desertion if the man does not

Digitized by Google

return, and he is accordingly struck off the strength as a deserter. If he rejoins he is tried for desertion, this record being used as evidence against him at the trial; unless he can prove any facts showing that he intended to return all the time, in which case his offence would only be absence without leave.

s. 72 and *notes*; R.P. 125 and *notes*; K.R., 673, 1912.

The maximum penalty for any offence under this section is death, if committed on active service or under orders for active service; otherwise, imprisonment for the first offence and penal servitude for the second or any subsequent offence. For the purposes of liability to the higher punishment, a previous conviction of fraudulent enlistment is considered as equivalent to a previous conviction of desertion. A man convicted of desertion, or whose trial for this offence has been dispensed with by the competent military authority under s. 73, forfeits all his prior service towards limited engagement, and has to start his service afresh, like a recruit, from the date of conviction or of the order dispensing with trial. All variations of service such as extension of service are thereby cancelled. In the case of a man who has re-engaged, only the service on re-engagement, *i.e.*, after completion of 12 years, is forfeited.

s. 79 (2); K.R., 273; A.O., $\frac{18}{15}$.

This forfeited service may be restored by the Army Council to any soldier who is recommended for such restoration by Court-Martial, or who may perform good and faithful service, or after he has served three years in an "exemplary manner," *i.e.*, without an entry in the Regimental Conduct Book, or on his promotion to Serjeant. In the last two cases the service is, if the man so elects, restored automatically by the Regulations now in force.

s. 79.; K.R., 273.

s. 13.—*Fraudulent Enlistment* is the offence committed by a soldier of the Regular Forces, or a Militiaman, or soldier of the Territorial Force when embodied, or a Yeoman called out on actual military service, who, without fulfilling the conditions enabling him to do so, enlists or enrols into any

Digitized by Google

part of His Majesty's Forces, or in any force raised in India or a colony, or enters the Royal Navy.

It will thus be seen that for a soldier to be guilty of fraudulent enlistment he must really be a deserter from another Regiment, as unless he is a soldier of the Regular Forces when he commits the offence, the unlawful enlistment is not within this section, but would come under s. 32 or 33. In trying a man, he is usually deemed to belong to the Corps in which he has last enlisted and is held to serve on his last attestation. He is not, as a rule, also charged with the desertion from his former Regiment.

K.R., 525.

For the first offence, the offender is liable to imprisonment, and for the second or any subsequent offence to penal servitude. For the purposes of liability to the higher punishment, a previous conviction of desertion (except the desertion immediately preceding the fraudulent enlistment), is considered as equivalent to a previous conviction of fraudulent enlistment. The rules as to forfeiting service towards limited engagement, and its restoration are the same as that stated above in the case of desertion.

s. 79 (2) ; K.R. 273.

s. 14.—*Assisting a person to desert, or knowing of any intended desertion, not forthwith telling his superior officer or taking some steps to prevent it.* Maximum penalty, imprisonment. A civilian who assists a deserter is liable to six months' imprisonment on summary conviction. **s. 153.**

s. 15.—*Absence without leave* is reckoned to begin from the first roll-call, or parade, or other duty, at which the absentee did not appear, and ends as soon as he returns or is apprehended. Involuntary absence, as, for example, detention by the Civil Power, does not count as absence without leave. If the absence is proved, the onus will lie on the accused of showing that he had leave. When the absence is from some particular parade or duty, then it falls under sub-sec. (2), otherwise the offence will come under the first sub-section. A man absent without leave is not also liable to be tried for failing to appear at all the parades, etc., during his absence.

Digitized by Google

Being found in a prohibited place or going beyond bounds. Ignorance of the order putting the place out of bounds, or fixing the bounds, is no excuse; but if the order is not clearly worded, then a mistake arising therefrom would excuse the soldier.

Absence from school. This offence and those mentioned in the last sub-section can only be committed by soldiers.

The maximum penalty for offences against this section is cashiering for an Officer or imprisonment for a soldier. As already noted, when dealing with punishments, the pay of an Officer may be forfeited for every day of absence without leave, **s. 137 (1)**; and, in the case of soldiers, pay is forfeited for every such day of absence.

s. 138 (1); R.W. 977 (*a*).

Disgraceful Conduct.

s. 16.—*Scandalous conduct, unbecoming the character of an Officer and a gentleman.* Only an Officer can be tried under this section, and, if convicted, he *must* be cashiered, the Court having no discretion in the matter of punishment. The sentence cannot be commuted by the Confirming Officer. **s. 57 (i)** (*note 4*). In order to sustain a charge under this section, it must be shown that the conduct was not only prejudicial to good order and military discipline, but reflects such discredit upon the Service that the offender is unfit to remain connected with it. **O'Dowd, p. 66.**

Misconduct not coming within this section might be tried under s. 40.

s. 17.—*When charged with the care of money or goods, stealing or embezzling them or conniving at such theft or embezzlement.* Maximum penalty, penal servitude. This section differs from s. 18 (4) in that the offender is the person actually charged with the care or distribution of the property made away with, so that he is guilty of a breach of trust, and thus renders himself liable to the heavier punishment of penal servitude. The expression "charged with the care of" does not include a sentry posted over a building containing public property, but means the person

Digitized by Google

must have been officially so charged as part of the duty of his office or employment. Hence a Corporal or Private entrusted with money by a Pay-Serjeant, for his own convenience, would not come within this section.

s. 18.—*Malingering or feigning disease.* Malingering means a more serious case of feigning disease, implying some active deceit, such as taking a drug or doing something which would produce the appearance of the disease.

Misconduct or disobedience producing disease or delaying its cure. The misconduct must be with the intent of producing or aggravating the disease, and does not include the involuntary production of disease by immoral conduct or intemperate habits.

Stealing (or theft) is the wilfully, wrongful taking possession of the money or goods of another with intent to deprive the owner of his property in them.

Man., VII., 56; Harris, p. 190.

Embezzlement is the unlawful appropriation to his own use, by a servant or a clerk, of money or chattels received by him, for and on account of his master or employer.

Man., VII., 59; Harris, p. 226.

The legal distinction between these two offences is highly technical, and for all practical purposes might be abolished. It largely depends on the difference in law between the two terms, *custody* and *possession*. Thus, if a master gives his plate to his butler to take care of, the latter has the *custody* of the plate, but the *possession* of it is in the master, and if the butler makes away with it he *steals* it. If, however, the master sends his butler to the silversmith's to fetch plate which he has bought, and the silversmith delivers the plate to the butler for his master, the plate is now in the *possession* of the butler, and has not yet come into the master's *possession* until the servant either hands it over to him or puts it with the other plate in the pantry, so that, if on the way home he makes away with it, he *embezzles* it. **Stephen, Crim., Art. 428, 430.**

One other example may, perhaps, help to make the difference clear. A clerk receives £20 from a person for goods sold for his master; he at once pockets it, appro-

Digitized by Google

priating it to his own use; this is *embezzlement*—the money has never got into the master's *possession*. On the other hand, if the clerk puts the £20 in the till, and then after the customer has gone, takes it for his own use, this is *stealing*—when the money was put in the till it came into the constructive *possession* of the master. **Harris, p. 226.**

It must be observed that to bring the offence within this section the money or goods made away with must be "military" property, *i.e.*, belonging to an Officer or comrade, or some regimental institution, or "public" property. If they are not either "public" or "military" property, the offence does not come under this section, but falls under s. 41 (5), which deals with offences against the ordinary criminal law. The offence of theft from a comrade should be tried by Court-Martial, and not by Civil Court, unless there are peculiarly complicated circumstances connected with the case. **K.R., 556.**

sub-sec. (5) deals with all other offences of a fraudulent nature, not being stealing or embezzling, and with any disgraceful conduct.

At home, the charge-sheet and summary of evidence in all cases of fraud are to be submitted before trial to the Judge Advocate-General. Simple cases of theft are not included. **K.R., 561A.**

A charge of disgraceful conduct must show that the conduct was palpably "disgraceful." Only soldiers can be tried under this section. Maximum penalty, imprisonment.

Drunkenness.

s. 19.—*Drunkenness, whether on or off duty*, renders an Officer liable to be cashiered; and a soldier to imprisonment, and, either in addition to, or in substitution for, any other punishment, a fine not exceeding one pound. The case of a sentry drunk on his post has already been considered under s. 6.

It should be noted that the distinction between drunkenness on duty or not on duty has been done away with, and the charge is now in any case, *drunkenness*. If the offence was committed on duty, or when warned for duty, the fact

Digitized by Google

that the offence was so committed and the nature of the duty should be stated in the statement of particulars of the charge. The terms "aggravated" and "simple" drunkenness have been abolished.

Drunkenness includes intoxication from the effects of opium or any similar drug, as well as from liquor.

Man., III., 25.

OFFENCES IN RELATION TO PERSONS IN CUSTODY.

s. 20.—*Releasing a person in custody without due authority, or allowing him to escape.* If the offender acted *wilfully*, the maximum penalty is penal servitude; if *negligently*, imprisonment. It will be for the accused to show that he acted under due authority. If an escort of a Non-Commissioned Officer and a private lose the soldier in their custody, the blame will primarily rest on the Non-Commissioned Officer unless it can be proved that the private shared in allowing the escape to take place, or unless the Non-Commissioned Officer shows that he had good grounds for temporarily leaving the soldier in the care of the private. A man who, having completed his term of imprisonment or detention, is being conducted back to his Corps, is no longer a soldier in arrest.

s. 21.—This section deals with various branches of the law laid down for preventing a person in custody being unduly kept in confinement without having his case disposed of. The maximum punishment is cashiering or imprisonment.

Any one committing a soldier into custody must give in, either at the time or within twenty-four hours, a written account, termed "the charge" to the person in whose custody he is placed. **s. 45 (4) and *note*.**

The Commander of the Guard must enter the names of all soldiers in arrest in his Guard Report, which he must send in as soon as his guard is relieved, or in any case within twenty-four hours of the soldier being confined. **K.R. 463.**

A Commanding Officer must investigate all charges within forty-eight hours of their being notified to him, or must report not doing so, with his reasons, to the General or other Officer to whom application for a Court-Martial would be made. **R.P. 2.**

Digitized by Google

If eight days elapse without the case being disposed of summarily or a Court-Martial being ordered, a special report must be made to the General Officer Commanding, and repeated every eight days, except on active service.

s. 45 (1); R.P. 1.

If more than fifteen days in the United Kingdom, or thirty days elsewhere, elapse between the receipt of an application for a General Court-Martial or a District Court-Martial and the disposal of the case, either by the assembly of such a Court or otherwise, the General Officer must report the circumstances to the Army Council, or, in India, to the Commander-in-Chief in India. **R.P. 17 (c).**

s. 22.—*Escaping from lawful custody, or attempting to do so.* A soldier in arrest escapes when he unlawfully goes beyond the control of the person in whose custody he is placed. The escape may be either with or without force or artifice, and with or without the connivance of the custodian. A soldier in arrest finding the door of his cell open, and walking out of the prison, is guilty of an escape; but if a soldier, undergoing imprisonment, is working outside the confines of the prison and is not under the supervision of a warder or other custodian, and goes away, this is not an offence under this section. **O'Dowd, p. 77.**

An Officer or Non-Commissioned Officer "breaking his arrest" commits an offence against this section. The maximum penalty is cashiering or imprisonment.

Offences in relation to Property.

s. 23 is concerned with corrupt dealings in respect of supplies for the troops, the penalty being imprisonment.

s. 24.—*Making away with, or losing by neglect, articles of kit, etc.* In a charge for "making away with," it must be stated whether they were sold, pawned, etc., and in the absence of proof of such selling or pawning, the charge must be for "losing by neglect." **K.R. 562.**

It must be proved in evidence that the articles deficient were actually issued to the soldier, and the onus of showing that the loss has not occurred through his neglect will then rest on him.

Digitized by Google

"Equipments" are defined to include "every article issued to a soldier for his use, or entrusted to his care for military purposes," hence it will include such things as blankets and barrack furniture.

"Military decoration" includes any medal, clasp, good conduct badge, or decoration. **s. 190 (18).** It must be carefully noted that there is nothing in the section which makes it an offence to lose by neglect a military decoration.

The steps to be taken when a soldier is discovered to be deficient of his medals are laid down in K.R., para. 1759.

Wilfully injuring property. The property must be public property, or belong to an Officer or comrade, or to some regimental institution, to bring the offence within this section. Injuring the private property of civilians would come under s. 41 (5).

Ill-treating any horse used in the public service. A soldier-groom ill-treating an Officer's charger commits this offence, but if the horse were not used for military duty at all no offence would be committed against this section, though the man could be tried under s. 41 (5). **O'Dowd, p. 82.** "Horse" includes mule, or other beast of burden or draught. **s. 190 (40).** And as in all Acts of Parliament masculine words include the feminine, it, of course, includes "mare." **52 & 53 Vict., c. 63, s. 1.** Only soldiers can be tried under this section, and the maximum punishment is imprisonment.

Offences in relation to False Documents and Statements.

s. 25 deals with falsifying official documents and making false declarations, the punishment for which is imprisonment. A trivial error in a report should not, in the absence of fraud, be made the ground of a charge under this section. It is essential to prove an intent to defraud someone, but it is not necessary to show who the particular person was, or whether it was the Government. "False declaration" in sub-sec. (3) relates to those made by Paymasters and others in a fiduciary position, or by Officers on promotion, but does not include statements in a summary of evidence or verbal reports or statements.

Digitized by Google

s. 26 makes it an offence to sign any document in blank or to neglect to send in any reports or returns. The neglect must be culpable, something more than mere carelessness. The punishment is cashiering or imprisonment.

s. 27.—*Making a false accusation against an Officer or soldier, or a false statement affecting his character.* The accusation mentioned in sub-sec. (1) must be an accusation and not a mere statement. A statement made by an accused in his defence, even though false, is not an offence. It is not an offence under this section to make a complaint, even though it be false or frivolous, unless it affects the character of some other Officer or soldier. **O'Dowd, pp. 85, 86.**

Falsely confessing desertion or fraudulent enlistment, etc. This offence can only be committed by a soldier. The statement must be made to the Commanding Officer, *i.e.*, the Officer whose duty it would be to deal with such a charge according to the definition of Commanding Officer given in R.P., 129. A written statement made for the purpose of being laid before the Commanding Officer is a statement to him.

Making a false statement in respect of prolongation of furlough. This offence can only be committed by a soldier. When a soldier, by reason of sickness or other unforeseen casualty, finds it necessary to obtain an extension of furlough, he must go to any General or Staff Officer, or to any Commanding Officer not under the rank of captain, or if none of these are within convenient distance, to any Justice of the Peace, any of whom are empowered to extend his furlough for any period not exceeding one month, reporting to the man's Commanding Officer that this has been done. The Commanding Officer can cancel the extension, but the man cannot be punished as an absentee if he rejoins at once, or for having obtained the extension, unless he obtained it by making a *false* statement to the Officer or Justice.

s. 173; K.R. 1324.

The punishment for offences against this section is imprisonment.

Digitized by Google

s. 28 deals with the offences of a witness refusing to attend, or to give evidence, and with contempt of Court.

Military witnesses are ordered by their Commanding Officer to attend; the rules as to their being sworn, and the questions they are legally required to answer, will be considered in the Chapter on Evidence. Offences under this section are not triable by the Court in connexion with which they took place. The punishment is cashiering or imprisonment. In the case of contempt of Court, by using insulting language or interrupting the proceedings, the Court may, if they think fit, sentence the offender summarily by order, under the hand of the President, to be imprisoned, or if a soldier to undergo detention for any period not exceeding twenty-one days. (For Form Order of *vide* Manual p. 720.) This applies to an Officer, who could be thus punished by a District Court-Martial or Regimental Court-Martial for such contempt. The order does not require confirmation. The imprisonment or detention must be carried out at once, and, therefore, if the offender is the accused, the Court must adjourn until the end of the imprisonment. It would only be in extreme cases that this power would be used; it is more usual for the President to report the contempt to the proper authority, and allow the case to be dealt with by another Court if necessary; or the Court may accept an apology sufficient to vindicate their dignity.

s. 29.—*Giving false evidence when examined on oath.* This offence is similar to the offence of perjury at civil law, but it has even a wider application; for in perjury it is necessary to prove that the matter falsely sworn to was *material* to the point in issue, **Harris, p. 82**; whereas, to bring the case within this section, the false swearing need not be material, though, of course, in practice, if it is very trivial, it would hardly form the basis of a charge. It is necessary to prove—

(1) That the accused was sworn (or made a solemn declaration);

Digitized by Google

(2) That he swore as stated ; this must be proved by the evidence of the Officer who recorded the evidence, or by some person who actually heard him give evidence ; the mere production of the former Proceedings is not enough ;

(3) That the evidence was false ; one witness, unless corroborated in some material point, is not enough for this ; and

(4) Some fact showing the false swearing was wilful, *i.e.*, that the accused did not believe, or was not ignorant of the falseness of, what he stated.

Even if the statement be literally true, yet, if it is calculated to create a false impression and is made for that purpose, it is within the section. **O'Dowd, p. 89**, *et seq.*

The punishment for this offence is imprisonment.

Offences in relation to Billeting.

s. 30.—This section deals with various offences, such as doing violence to a person on whom billeted, or failing to pay for billets, or unlawfully demanding billets, etc. The punishment is cashiering or imprisonment. Or the offender may be dealt with by a Court of Summary Jurisdiction, and is liable to a fine not exceeding £50. **s. 111.**

Offences in relation to Impressment of Carriages.

s. 31.—This section deals with various offences, unlawfully demanding carriages, etc., or failing to pay for them, or making them travel beyond the legal distance, or carry stores not entitled to be carried, or ill-treating the owners, etc. The punishment is cashiering or imprisonment. The offender may also be dealt with by a Court of Summary Jurisdiction, and is liable to a fine not exceeding £50 and not less than 40s. **s. 118.**

Offences in relation to Enlistment.

s. 32.—***Enlisting after having been discharged with disgrace, or after having been dismissed with disgrace from the Navy.*** This offence can, of course, only be committed by a

Digitized by Google

soldier, as an Officer does not "enlist." The term "discharged with disgrace" means:—

(1) Discharged with ignominy, *i.e.*, by sentence of Court-Martial.

(2) Discharged as incorrigible and worthless. *

(3) Discharged for misconduct.

(4) Discharged on account of a conviction for felony, *i.e.*, by the Civil Power. All offences against the ordinary criminal law are either felonies or misdemeanours; the distinction is somewhat arbitrary. **Harris, p. 8**; or

(5) Discharged on account of a sentence of penal servitude.

The punishment is imprisonment.

s. 33.—*False answer on attestation.* This includes any false answer, but if the offence amounts to fraudulent enlistment, or to an offence against the last section, the soldier is charged under those sections respectively instead of under this one. A false answer as to name or age would not usually form the subject of a charge. Provision is made in the King's Regulations for a soldier who has enlisted under an assumed name to have his true name added to his documents as an *alias*, **K.R., 1901**, and for a soldier who has enlisted under age to be discharged. **K.R., 390** (vi.). Men of the Army Reserve improperly enlisting are tried under this section, and then relegated to the Reserve. **K.R., 522** (iii.). If it is intended that a soldier shall be retained in the Service, he is tried by Court-Martial under this section; if it is intended that he shall be discharged, he is tried under s. 99 by the Civil Power; but proceedings cannot be taken before the Civil Power if more than six months have elapsed since the commission of the offence. **K.R., 522** (v.); **11 & 12 Vict., c. 43, s. 11.** The punishment under this section is imprisonment.

s. 34 deals with general offences in connection with enlistment, *e.g.*, a recruiter conniving at a recruit making a false answer on attestation. The punishment is imprisonment.

*This is no longer a cause of discharge under K.R. 392.

Digitized by Google

MISCELLANEOUS MILITARY OFFENCES.

s. 35.—*Using disloyal words regarding the Sovereign.* Happily this is not an offence likely to occur, for whatever faults we may have in the Army, we cannot be accused of disloyalty. Should a case occur, the intention must be shown, for a man uttering mere violent or vulgar language while under the influence of liquor would not fall within this section. The punishment is cashiering or imprisonment.

s. 36.—*Making injurious disclosures as to the Forces.* This offence would usually, though not necessarily always, be committed on active service. It principally relates to persons under military law, who are newspaper correspondents; but injurious disclosures, even in private letters, may render an Officer or soldier liable. **K.R., 453.** The unauthorized communication of intelligence to the enemy falls within s. 5 (4). The punishment under this section is cashiering or imprisonment.

s. 37.—*Striking a soldier, or unlawfully detaining pay.* This offence can only be committed by an Officer or a Non-Commissioned Officer. One private soldier striking another would be charged under s. 40. The word "soldier" includes a Non-Commissioned Officer. **s. 190 (6).** Hence a senior Non-Commissioned Officer striking a junior comes within this section; if a junior strikes a senior it comes under s. 8. The "ill-treatment" must be physical ill-treatment. **O'Dowd, p. 98.** Pay can only be withheld in accordance with the provisions of a Royal Warrant or Secretary of State's instructions, framed in accordance with ss. 137, 138, and 145.

s. 38.—*Duelling* is prohibited in accordance with the ordinary law. If a duel takes place and death ensues, the surviving principal and both seconds are guilty of murder. An Officer carrying a challenge comes within this section.

Attempting to commit suicide is prohibited in accordance with the ordinary law. The punishment for offences against this section is cashiering or imprisonment.

s. 39.—*Refusing to hand over to the Civil Power, soldiers accused of civil offences.* A soldier accused of a crime against the criminal law can be arrested by the Civil

Digitized by Google

Power, **s. 144**; and his Commanding Officer must hand him over to a constable having a warrant for his apprehension, but he may demand to see the warrant first. The punishment is cashiering or imprisonment.

s. 40.—*Conduct to the prejudice of good order and military discipline.* For conduct or neglect to come under this section it must be such as is clearly prejudicial to military discipline, and not merely of a social kind, though sometimes the place and circumstances in which the offence was committed will bring it within the section. "Neglect" must be culpable and not due to misapprehension or inadvertence. Attempts to commit most of the military offences, except such as are specially legislated for (*e.g.*, attempting to desert, s. 12), would fall within this section. It must be carefully noted that no crime which is an offence against any other section of the Act is to be charged under this one; but a conviction would not be invalid merely because it is in contravention of this proviso, provided no injustice is done to the accused. Punishment: cashiering or imprisonment.

Offences Punishable by Ordinary Law.

s. 41.—While saving the power of the Civil Courts to deal with any Officer or soldier who commits an offence against the ordinary law, this section makes all civil offences, when committed by persons subject to military law, offences against the Army Act, and allows these offences (with certain exceptions) to be tried by Court-Martial. The exceptions are treason, murder, manslaughter, treason felony, and rape; these five offences can never be tried by Court-Martial (except a Field General Court-Martial **s. 49 (3)**), when committed in the United Kingdom; and elsewhere in the King's Dominions, except Gibraltar, only when committed on active service, or a hundred miles away (measured in a straight line) from a competent Civil Court.

Treason; after many extensions of the meaning of this crime in the despotic times of the Tudors, the law has been settled that only those offences named in the Statute of Treasons, 25 Edward III., st. 5, c. 2, are now included, of which the chief are, imagining the Sovereign's

Digitized by Google

death or that of the heir to the Throne, levying war against the Sovereign in any of his Dominions, aiding the enemies of the Sovereign, etc. Treason must be proved by some overt act; spoken words do not alone constitute the offence, but the writing of such words is an overt act. **Stephen, Crim. Arts., 52—58.** Punishment: death.

Murder is unlawful homicide with malice aforethought. **Stephen, Crim. Art., 244.** To make the killing murder, the death must follow within a year and a day after the stroke or other cause. **Harris, p. 52.** Punishment: death; no alternative mentioned.

Manslaughter is unlawful homicide without malice aforethought, but, whenever one person is killed by another, the law always presumes murder, and the burden of proving extenuation or justification lies upon the accused. **Stephen, Crim. Arts., 244, 251.**

Treason felony; certain offences which had been declared treason, were, by an Act of the late Queen's reign (11 & 12 Vict., c. 12), made felonies, and are now usually tried as treason felonies under this Statute. Such are, an intention to deprive the King of his Crown or Royal dignity; to levy war on him to force him to change his measures, or to put constraint on either House of Parliament; or to stir up foreigners to invade the Realm or the King's Dominions. **Stephen, Crim. Art., 63.**

Rape is the act of having carnal knowledge of a woman without her conscious permission. **Stephen, Crim. Art., 270.**

The punishment for either of the last three offences is penal servitude.

All other offences against the ordinary criminal law can be punished in the same way as if tried by a Civil Court, or may be punished by cashiering or imprisonment.

When any person has been acquitted or convicted by a Civil Court of any offence, he cannot be dealt with under military law in respect of the same offence.

s. 162 (6).

Digitized by Google

Questions.

1. What principle is adopted in classifying the military offences dealt with in Part I. of the Army Act? To what extent are military Courts given discretion as to the amount of punishment to be awarded for any particular offence?

2. Define the following offences:—Forcing a safeguard, desertion, breaking out of barracks.

3. Distinguish between mutiny, insubordination, and sedition. Explain the nature of the offences which would be covered by the general term of insubordination.

4. What is meant by the expression, "offers any violence?" What punishment may be awarded for the offence of "offering violence to a superior Officer"?

5. "Disobeying a lawful command." Illustrate, by an example, the difference between a lawful command and one that would not be deemed lawful. Under what circumstances may the penalty of death be awarded for the above offence?

6. The punishments that may be awarded for "striking a superior Officer" and "disobedience to a superior Officer" vary according to circumstances. Explain what these circumstances are, and state the maximum punishment in each case.

7. Under what circumstances is the offence of "disobedience" punishable by death? How is disobedience to a garrison order or a King's Regulation treated?

8. A Private is ordered by the Officer Commanding his Company to lay out his kit for inspection daily until further orders. He says at once, "It is not fair, I will not do it," and is then placed in arrest. With what offence would he be charged before a Court-Martial?

9. What is "desertion"? State the offences connected with desertion for which the Army Act punishes

Digitized by Google

people subject to military law, and the maximum punishments assigned for such cases.

10. Distinguish between fraudulent enlistment and false answer on attestation: stealing and embezzlement.

11. Explain the distinction between scandalous conduct and conduct to the prejudice of good order. To what punishment is the offender liable in each case?

12. "*Strikes*, or *uses*, or *offers* violence." Show by examples the meaning of these three phases of a similar offence. How would the offence be punished if the violence was displayed towards a superior officer?

13. Enumerate five crimes which are punishable more severely if committed on active service, than if committed not on active service.

14. What is meant by the term "Discharged with disgrace"? Explain the particular object with which this term is accurately defined by the Army Act.

15. Define fraudulent enlistment, and point out the punishments that may be awarded in respect of it.

16. With reference to the section of the Army Act dealing with "conduct to the prejudice," etc., comment on the nature of the offences which should be charged under it, and point out the saving clause in connexion therewith.

17. Explain clearly the purport of Section 41 of the Army Act, in respect to the trial of civil offences by Court-Martial.

18. Under what circumstances, and to what persons, can Courts-Martial award "Field Punishment"? State briefly the rules under which such sentences are regulated and carried out.

19. What is meant by the punishment styled "Forfeiture" in the scale applicable to soldiers? Explain whether such punishment can be awarded by any kind of Court-Martial, for any kind of offence.

Digitized by Google

20. State briefly the regulations about "detention" as a punishment that a Court-Martial may award. In what respect has the punishment that can be awarded by a Court-Martial to a Non-Commissioned Officer been amended?

21. From what date would the Non-Commissioned Officers mentioned below take rank and precedence as corporals in the circumstances stated?

(*a*) Serjeant A. B. who was reduced to the rank of corporal by sentence of a District Court-Martial;

(*b*) Colour-Serjeant C. D. who was summarily reduced to the rank of corporal, by order of the Army Council.

22. (*a*) State briefly the distinction between desertion and fraudulent enlistment.

(*b*) In what circumstances would it be permissible to charge the offence of desertion against a soldier of the Regular Forces who had quitted his corps and enlisted in another?

23. In what circumstances would it be possible for a man of the Territorial Force to commit the offence of fraudulent enlistment?

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER V.

ARREST OF OFFENDERS AND INVESTIGATION OF CHARGES.

Arrest and Confinement.

When a person subject to military law commits an offence, he may be taken into military custody. **s. 45 (1).** Military Custody means, in the case of an Officer, Warrant Officer, or Non-Commissioned Officer, usually arrest, but if necessary, any of them may be placed under charge of a guard, picquet, etc., **K.R., 465**; in the case of a private soldier, it means either placing him in open arrest, or putting him in confinement under charge of a guard, picquet, etc. **s. 45 (2); K.R., 473.**

A junior Officer may order a senior into arrest if the latter be engaged in any quarrel, fray, or disorder. **s. 45 (3).**

Arrest is either close or open; when not specified, it means close arrest. An Officer in close arrest is not to leave his quarters, except to take such exercise, under supervision, as may be deemed necessary by the Medical Officer. When in open arrest, he may take exercise within defined limits as to time and place, or may be directed to proceed from one station to another. He is, however, forbidden to appear at any mess or public place of amusement, and must always be dressed in uniform, but without his sash, sword, belts or spurs. **K.R., 466, 467.**

An Officer may be placed under arrest by competent authority without previous investigation, should the nature of the offence demand it; but, ordinarily, a Commanding Officer will not place an Officer under arrest until he has inquired into the matter, and is satisfied that it will be necessary to proceed with the case. When an Officer is

Digitized by Google

placed under arrest, a report is to be made at once to the General Officer under whose command he is. **K.R., 469.** Except when an Officer has been placed under arrest in error, he should not be released without the sanction of the highest authority to whom the case has been reported. **K.R., 468.** No Officer can demand a Court-Martial or persist in considering himself under arrest after he has been released. Should he think himself aggrieved, he can seek redress through the proper channel, as prescribed in s. 42. **K.R., 470.**

The rules as to the arrest of Officers apply to Warrant and Non-Commissioned Officers, who, if charged with a serious offence, will be placed under arrest at once ; but if the offence is not serious, it will be investigated without previous arrest. **K.R., 471.**

When private soldiers are placed in confinement, they are usually placed in the guard detention room. **K.R., 473.**

A private soldier charged with a serious offence is to be placed in arrest at once, **K.R., 475,** and the Non-Commissioned Officer who orders him to be confined is to do so without altercation, and will avoid coming into personal contact with the man, but will obtain the assistance of one or more privates to escort him to the guard detention room. (This rule does not apply to the Military Police.) Except in cases of personal violence or on detached duties, Lance-Corporals and Acting-Bombardiers of less than four years' service will not confine men without previous reference to the Orderly-Serjeant. **K.R., 477.**

The Commander of a Guard or Picquet, or the Provost-Marshal, cannot refuse to receive anyone committed to his custody, but it is the duty of the person confining the accused to deliver at the time of committal, or in any case within twenty-four hours, an account in writing, signed by himself, called "the Charge" or the "Charge report," showing the offence with which the accused is charged. **s. 45 (4).** If this "Charge report" is not received within twenty-four hours, the Commander of the Guard will take steps to procure it, or will report that he has not received it to the Officer to whom he renders his Guard Report; who, if the "Charge

Digitized by Google

report," or evidence sufficient to justify his detention, is not forthcoming within forty-eight hours, will order his release. The Commander of the Guard must enter in his Guard Report the name and offence of any person who has been in his custody, together with the rank and name of the person by whom he is charged, and the original "Charge report" is forwarded to the accused's Commanding Officer. **K.R., 463.**

A man once confined can only be released by competent authority, *e.g.*, if confined in a regimental guard detention room he can only be released by the authority of the Officer Commanding the Regiment; and if in a garrison guard detention room, by the authority of the Officer Commanding the Garrison. **Man., IV., 11.**

An offender in arrest or confinement is not to be required to perform any duty beyond handing over any cash, stores, or accounts for which he may be responsible, and he is not to bear arms except by order of his Commanding Officer, in an emergency or on the line of march, or by order of the Governor, in a military prison, or of the Commandant, in a detention barrack, for purposes of instruction, exercise, or practice. If, however, he has been ordered to do any duty, he is not thereby absolved from liability for his offence. **K.R., 482.** The fact of putting arms into the hands of a soldier in arrest, or employing him on duty, does not amount to condonation of his offence. Condonation must be the deliberate act, in his magisterial capacity, of the person having power to dispose of the offence. It must be an intentional act of forgiveness.

O'Dowd, p. 27.

In the case of minor offences, the investigation of the charge may be held without the man being confined. A soldier, against whom a charge for a minor offence is pending, will not quit barracks until his case has been disposed of. He will attend all parades, but will not be detailed for duty. **K.R., 473.**

When troops are in billets or on the line of march, or accommodation for soldiers in arrest is not available, the Commanding Officer may commit a soldier in military custody to a civil prison or lock-up for a period not exceeding seven days. **s. 132 (2); K.R., 476.**

Digitized by Google

Except on active service, whenever anyone is detained in military custody for more than eight days without a Court-Martial being ordered for his trial, a special report must be sent to the General Officer to whom application for trial would be made, and a similar report made every eight days till the Court assembles or the accused is released.

s. 45 (1); R.P., 1.

Any constable, Officer, soldier, or other person may apprehend anyone whom he reasonably suspects to be a deserter, and bring him forthwith before a Court of Summary Jurisdiction. If the Court is satisfied that such person is a deserter, it must deliver him into military custody or remand him till he can be delivered, and a "Descriptive Return," as described in the Fourth Schedule of the Act, is forwarded to the proper military authority. **s. 154. K.R., 533.** If the man appears to be a deserter or absentee, the Commanding Officer will send an escort for him (including if possible, men able to identify him). **K.R., 534.** If the escort fail to identify the man, they will not take him over, but will report the circumstances.

K.R., 540.

If a deserter surrenders to a portion of his own corps, and can be identified, or if a man in uniform surrenders as a deserter, or absentee without leave, the Commanding Officer will obtain from him a written confession with his name and number, and date, etc., of desertion, and will ascertain if the confession is true. If so, the Commanding Officer will apply to the man's unit for an escort and detain him in military custody; or if he is an absentee send him to his unit without an escort. In either case, the Commanding Officer of the troops will investigate the case and send to the unit a certificate signed by himself of the fact, date, and place of surrender, which will be evidence of the matters therein stated. In no other case, however, may a person not serving, be taken into military custody, except for the purpose of being forthwith handed over to the Civil Power. **K.R., 517; A.O. $\frac{180}{12}$.**

Investigation of Charges.

All charges against Non-Commissioned Officers and men will be investigated without delay in the presence of the soldier in arrest by the Officer Commanding his Squadron or

Digitized by Google

Company. Commanding Officers are authorized to grant large discretionary powers to these Officers of disposing of any offences with which they can deal themselves (*vide infra* p. 58). Any not so disposed of will be investigated by the Commanding Officer. **K.R., 484.** All charges must be investigated by the Commanding Officer within forty-eight hours of their being reported to him, exclusive of Sundays, Good Friday, and Christmas Day. If for any reason this cannot be done, a report must be made to superior authority. **R.P., 2, 135 (A).**

Charges for offences of Non-Commissioned Officers and men confined in the guard detention room, or of Non-Commissioned Officers reserved by the Squadron or Company Commander for disposal by the Commanding Officer are entered in the Guard Report by the Commander of the guard. Those of privates, not confined, are entered in the Minor Offence Report under the orders of the Commander of the Company, etc. If this Officer reserves such a charge for the Commanding Officer's disposal, he will send the "Charge Report," A.F. B 252, to be entered in the Guard Report. If the charge against a man, who has been confined, is disposed of by the Company Commander, an entry will be made in the punishment column of the Guard Report.—"Disposed of on A.F. B 281." **K.R., 485.**

The investigation of offences takes place, when practicable, in the morning, before the hour of Commanding Officer's parade. The accused is marched in under escort, without his cap, **K.R., 481**; the charge against him is read out, and the witnesses against him give their evidence; the Commanding Officer will then ask the accused what he has to say in his defence, and hear any witnesses he may wish to call. The evidence given before the Commanding Officer is not on oath, unless the accused demands it, which he has the right to do whenever the Commanding Officer deals with the case summarily. **s. 46 (6).** He may give evidence himself. **R.P., 3 (A).** The Officer Commanding the man's Company will produce his Company Conduct Sheet, and the Commanding Officer will determine how he will dispose of the case. **K.R., 485.** He will dismiss the charge if he thinks

Digitized by Google

the evidence does not disclose an offence, or if he thinks the charge ought not to be proceeded with (*e.g.*, if for some trivial offence). **K.R., 488.**

If he thinks it should be proceeded with, he may—

(1) Dispose of the case summarily ;
(2) Refer it to the proper superior authority ;
(3) Adjourn the case to have the evidence reduced to writing. **R.P., 4 (B).**

In the last case, after the summary of evidence has been taken, it will be considered by the Commanding Officer, who may then—

(1) Remand the accused for trial by Court-Martial ;
(2) Refer the case to the proper superior authority ;
(3) If he thinks fit, and the accused has not claimed a Court-Martial (*vide infra*, p. 53), re-hear the case and dispose of it summarily. **R.P., 5 (A).**

When disposing of a case summarily, the Commanding Officer must see that the evidence discloses the exact offence, so that the entry in the Guard Report is substantially the charge on which the accused would be arraigned if claiming a Court-Martial. When once the accused has elected trial on a charge, as read out from the Guard Report, it cannot be afterwards increased in gravity. **K.R., 487 (A).**

The award of the Commanding Officer is entered by him in the Guard Report, and those of Officers Commanding Companies (with any remissions the Commanding Officer thinks fit to make) in the Minor Offence Report. Copies of Minor Offence Reports (A.F. B 281) (one for each Company, etc.), are kept in the Orderly Room, and are obtained by the Company Commander, whenever he has an offence to dispose of. After filling in his disposal of each case, he returns the Form to the Orderly Room. On the last day of the week he signs it, and it is then attached to the Guard Report of that day. These documents are signed by the Commanding Officer and preserved to be laid before the General at the next Annual Inspection. **K.R., 1923.** If the Commanding Officer thinks it desirable for any reason, he can order the Minor Offence Report to be laid before him daily, for his inspection. **K.R., 485, 486.**

Digitized by Google

If an accused is remanded for further inquiry, his case must be brought under review daily till disposed of. **K.R., 485.** If at the time of investigation sufficient evidence is not forthcoming to show whether the accused is guilty or not, and there is no opportunity of completing the investigation at the time, the accused, if the offence be serious, may be released, without prejudice to his re-arrest when further evidence is forthcoming; if, however, the offence is trivial, the case should be dismissed. **K.R., 490.** A man claiming trial by Court-Martial under s. 46 (8) of the Army Act (*vide infra*, p. 53) may be released from arrest pending trial, if the Commanding Officer considers the circumstances of the case warrant this course.

K.R., 490 (A); A.O., 77/14.

There is nothing in the Army Act which prevents a Commanding Officer dealing summarily with any offence, **K.R., 547,** and indeed, he *must* so deal with the offence of drunkenness committed by a private soldier when not on duty or not warned for duty, unless the man has four previous cases of drunkenness in the last twelve months, **ss. 46 (3), 183 (1);** but the King's Regulations, para. 487, lay down that a Commanding Officer is only to deal with offences against certain sections of the Act therein enumerated, and that charges for all other offences must be referred to superior authority; except in cases of emergency, when he may dispose of the case and report to the superior Officer.

K.R., 487, 550.

When a Commanding Officer has once awarded punishment for an offence he cannot afterwards increase it, though he may subsequently diminish it. The award is considered final when the accused has been marched out from the Commanding Officer's presence. **R.P., 6** (B), and *note*. He cannot alter the record in the conduct sheets after the punishment has been completed. But an Officer not below the rank of Brigadier-General can, within two years, if he thinks the punishment illegal or excessive, order the record to be expunged. After two years from the date of award the case must be referred to the Army Council.

K.R., 507.

Digitized by Google

Questions.

1. Explain the difference between *close arrest* and *open arrest.* State the regulations as to reporting the arrest of an Officer.
2. State the principal instructions given in the King's Regulations relating to *(a)* the placing an Officer in arrest; *(b)* the restraints and conditions applicable to such Officer.
3. In reference to the arrest of an Officer, state the regulations as to (1) the person who should order the arrest; (2) the report to be made when the arrest is ordered; (3) releasing an Officer from arrest.
4. What instructions are laid down in the King's Regulations as to the course to be followed by a Non-Commissioned Officer who is about to order a soldier to be taken to the guard detention-room?
5. An Officer orders a soldier to be confined. What further steps must be taken as to reporting the offence committed?
6. A soldier has committed an offence and is taken to the guard detention room. Specify the duties of the Commander of the Guard in respect of reporting to higher authority the fact that the accused is in his custody.
7. Private A.B. is confined in the guard detention room of the Lancashire Regiment, by order of Lieutenant X., at 5 p.m., on a certain date. An hour afterwards, Lieutenant X. sends a message to the guard-room stating that he wishes the accused to be released. Is the Commander of the Guard justified in acceding to the request? Give your reasons.
8. How is a soldier treated against whom a charge for a minor offence is pending? By whom should the offence be investigated and punished?
9. An offender, while in arrest or confinement, is not to bear arms or do duty. What are the exceptions to the above general rule?

Digitized by Google

10. Point out the various provisions which prevent a soldier being detained in custody unnecessarily long, or the investigation of his case being needlessly delayed.

11. Describe in detail the whole procedure at the investigation of an alleged offence by the Commanding Officer, fully explaining the circumstances under which an oath would be administered to the witnesses in the case.

12. A Commanding Officer adjourns the investigation of an offence for the purpose of having the evidence taken down in writing. Assuming that this is done, what several courses are open to him?

13. A Commanding Officer proposes to deal summarily with an offence committed by a soldier. In the event of the soldier thinking the proposed award to be unjust, is he obliged to submit to it? Explain.

14. In respect of the investigation of a charge by a Commanding Officer, state the regulations as to (1) a witness giving evidence on oath; (2) the accused giving evidence on oath.

15. What restrictions are laid upon certain Non-Commissioned Officers relative to exercising the power of confining soldiers?

16. State briefly the regulations in connection with the account of the accused's offence, commonly called the "Charge Report."

17. State the regulations in force which prevent a soldier being unduly detained in custody pending the investigation of the offence with which he is charged.

18. (*a*) In what circumstances may an Officer be placed under arrest?

(*b*) What action should a Commanding Officer take when an Officer is placed in arrest?

(*c*) By whom should the release of the Officer usually be ordered when such a course is deemed necessary?

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER VI.

POWERS OF COMMANDING OFFICERS.

The term Commanding Officer, in those sections of the Act relating to *Courts-Martial*, *Execution of Sentence*, and *Power of Commanding Officer*, and in the Rules of Procedure, means the Officer whose duty it is to deal with a charge against a person subject to military law of having committed an offence. For the purpose of awards of fines for drunkenness, and of a summary finding involving forfeiture of pay, it includes the Officer Commanding a squadron or company. **R.P., 129.**

A Commanding Officer, in dealing with a case summarily, has the following powers :—

(A) In the Case of a Private Soldier.

He may award either a *summary* or a *minor* punishment ; **s. 46 (8), (9).** But before awarding a summary punishment, or if the award or finding will involve forfeiture of pay, he must first ask the man whether he wishes to be tried by District Court-Martial instead of submitting to his award. **s. 46 (8).** If the Commanding Officer omits to ask the man this question, the latter may still exercise his right at any time that day before the usual hour for the commitment of soldiers under sentence. **R.P., 7 (A).** If the man has claimed a Court-Martial, he is to be given an opportunity on the following day of reconsidering his decision, unless there are reasons against this course. **K.R., 496.**

The *summary* punishments which a Commanding Officer can inflict are :—

(i.) *Detention*, up to twenty-eight days, or, in the case of absence exceeding seven days, the term of detention is not to exceed the number of days of absence. **s. 46 (2), (5)** Except in cases of absence, detention exceeding seven days will not be awarded by any but Field Officers. **K.R. 493 (i).** Detention up to seven days, inclusive, will be awarded in

Digitized by Google

hours, and will begin to count from the time (usually 2 p.m.) the man is received at the detention barrack; or if he does not go sooner to the detention barrack it begins to count on the day after the day of award, at the usual hour for the commitment of soldiers under sentence. Detention exceeding seven days will be awarded in *days*, and begins to count from the day of award. **R.P.**, 6 (A); **K.R.**, 652; **R.W.**, 980.

Illustrations.

The following sentences awarded on the 1st of any month will commence and expire as under :—

Punishment.	Date of going to detention barrack.	Commences.	Expires.
168 Hrs. Detention.	2 p.m., 1st	2 p.m., 1st	2 p.m., 8th
168 Hrs. Detention.	2 p.m., 2nd	2 p.m., 2nd	2 p.m., 9th
168 Hrs. Detention.	2 p.m., 3rd	2 p.m., 2nd	2 p.m., 9th
8 Days Detention.	2 p.m., 1st	1st	Midnight, 8th
8 Days Detention.	2 p.m., 2nd	1st	Midnight, 8th

A man undergoing detention may, for a fresh offence, be awarded a further sentence of detention, which begins to count from the day of award, provided that he cannot be kept in detention for more than twenty-eight consecutive days. **K.R.**, 494 (iv).

(ii.) *Fines* for drunkenness, not exceeding 10s., according to scale. **s. 46 (2).**

This award is compulsory, except when the unpaid fines amount to 20s. **K.R.**, 493 (ii), 497.

The scale of fines is as follows :—

For the first offence no fine.

For the second offence, 2s. 6d.

For the third and every subsequent offence :—

If within three months of the last offence, 10s.

If over three but within six months, 7s. 6d.

If over six months, 5s.

The period during which a soldier is absent from duty by reason of imprisonment, detention, or absence without leave is not counted in the time since the last case of drunkenness.

Digitized by Google

When men are re-transferred to the colours from the reserve, cases of drunkenness recorded against them before transfer to the reserve will not be taken into account in computing the fines for further instances of that offence after they rejoin the colours.

In colonial corps the fines to be levied will be one half the above amounts. **K.R., 512.**

Illustrations.

Private A. was drunk on the 13th February, absent from the 10th March to 9th April, and is drunk again on the 4th June. He is liable to a fine of 2s. 6d.

Private B. was drunk on the 14th March, 6th July, 16th August, and 25th November, 1900, and is drunk again on the 11th April, 1901. He is liable to a fine of 7s. 6d.

In dealing with cases of drunkenness unconnected with another offence, confinement to barracks should only be added to the fine when the circumstances are such as to add to its gravity. · Detention should never be awarded for drunkenness unless the man is liable to trial, or his unpaid fines amount to 20s. **K.R., 497.**

When a man (not on active service) commits the offence of drunkenness, when not on duty, nor warned for duty, for which he is not liable to trial, together with a more serious offence, for which he is to be tried, in order to preserve a record of the drunkenness an entry will be made by the Commanding Officer, imposing a fine if the man is liable to a fine, or if he be not, by making a note in the punishment column, "No punishment, awaiting trial on another charge." If an entry of the Court-Martial is afterwards made, these two entries are bracketed together and count as one. **K.R., 511.**

(iii.) *Any deductions from ordinary pay* authorized by s. 138 (4), (6) of the Army Act. This may be the amount required to make good any loss, damage, or destruction caused by his offence. In recovering stoppages from a man's pay, he must always be left a residue of one penny a day. **ss. 46 (2), 138 (*a*) ; K.R., 493 (iii.).**

On active service a Commanding Officer may also award :—

(i.) *Field punishment* for any period not exceeding twenty-eight days. **s. 46 (2).**

Digitized by Google

(ii.) *Forfeiture of ordinary pay* for any period, commencing on the day of the sentence, not exceeding twenty-eight days. This punishment may be given in addition to or without any other punishment. **s. 46 (2).**

The *minor* punishments which a Commanding Officer can inflict are :—

(i.) *Confinement to barracks* for any period not exceeding fourteen days. Confinement to barracks commences from the day of award (unless it is combined with a sentence of detention or awarded to a man already a defaulter), and the first day of the punishment ends at midnight that day. During the time a man is a defaulter he cannot quit barracks except on duty; he will attend all parades and take all his ordinary duties, and, in addition, extra fatigues as much as possible, to relieve the well-conducted men. If these extra fatigues do not keep him fully employed, he may be given punishment drill during the first ten days of his confinement to barracks. **K.R., 493** (iv.). Punishment drill consists of marching in quick time in marching order, for not more than two hours a day in mounted corps, or four hours in dismounted corps. It is not to be carried on after retreat, without the sanction of the Brigade Commander, under exceptional circumstances. When troops are in billets, the defaulters are to be marched out along a road for the prescribed period. **K.R., 498.** Defaulters are to answer their names at uncertain hours during the day. They are only allowed to enter the canteen during one hour in the evening. **K.R., 1188** They are not required to make up any portion of their punishment which they have missed by being in hospital, or in prison or on duty. **K.R., 494** (v.)

A man already a defaulter may be given a further award of confinement to barracks to commence on the termination of his previous sentence, provided the total award does not exceed forty-two days. **K.R., 494** (iv.).

(ii.) *Extra guards and picquets*; only awarded for irregularities when on, or parading for, these duties. **K.R., 493** (v.).

Any of the above punishments can be combined, subject to the following restrictions :—

Digitized by Google

(1) When detention exceeding seven days is given, no minor punishment can be added, **s. 46 (9)**;

(2) The confinement to barracks will take effect on the termination of the detention.

K.R., 494 (iii); **A.O., 199/12**.

Illustrations.

Private A. is awarded 10 days' detention. No C.B. can be added.
Private B. is awarded 168 hours' detention. Any number of days' C.B., not exceeding 14, may be added.

Private C. is on the 1st November awarded 168 hours' detention and 7 days' C.B.; assuming he goes to cells on the afternoon of the 1st, his detention will expire at 2 p.m. on the 8th; the C.B. will then commence; the first day's C.B. will expire at midnight on the 8th, and the punishment will expire at midnight on the 14th.

A private soldier may be admonished, but is not to be reprimanded. Admonition is entered in a man's conduct sheet only in cases of drunkenness and those involving forfeiture of pay. **K.R., 493, 1924.**

In the case of absence, a Commanding Officer will make no award of forfeiture of pay, as the pay is forfeited by Royal Warrant for every day of absence, but he will inform the man of the number of days' pay forfeited, which will be noted in the column of remarks. The man has the right to claim a Court-Martial if he denies the absence. This rule as to forfeiture applies also to all Warrant and Non-Commissioned Officers. **s. 46 (8); K.R., 495; R.W., 977** (*a*).

(B) In the Case of Non-Commissioned Officers.

In dealing with Non-Commissioned Officers, including acting Non-Commissioned Officers, the Commanding Officer cannot award any summary or minor punishment, but they may be:—

(i.) Admonished;
(ii.) Reprimanded;
(iii.) Severely reprimanded;
(iv.) Ordered to revert to their permanent grade, if an acting or lance Non-Commissioned Officer;
(v.) Removed from any appointment. (If the soldier's permanent rank is above that of Corporal, the sanction of an Officer not below the rank of Brigadier-General will be necessary.) **K.R., 302, 493, 499.**

Digitized by Google

If any Non-Commissioned Officer on removal from his appointment is not qualified for the duties of his permanent rank, the Commanding Officer will refer the case to Head-quarters, with a view to his reduction by the Army Council.

s. 183 (2), (*c*) ; K.R., 303.

When a Non-Commissioned Officer is convicted by the Civil Power, the case is to be reported to an Officer not below the rank of Brigadier-General to decide whether he will recommend his reduction under s. 183 (2).

K.R., 506.

A Non-Commissioned Officer is only permitted to resign his rank in order to escape trial with the sanction of an Officer not below the rank of Brigadier-General ; an entry of the fact is made in the man's attestation paper, and signed by him and the Commanding Officer.

K.R., 301, 1913 (i).

Powers of Officers Commanding Companies and Detachments.

Officers Commanding Companies, etc., may award private soldiers punishment not exceeding seven days' confinement to barracks, extra guards and picquets, and the regulated fines for drunkenness ; and may deal with cases of absence where pay is automatically forfeited by Royal Warrant. They can also admonish, or reprimand, but not severely reprimand, Non-Commissioned Officers below the rank of Serjeant or appointment of Lance-Serjeant. In the case of Officers of less than three years' service, the Commanding Officer may limit their powers to three days' confinement to barracks. Such awards are subject to any remission the Commanding Officer may order, but cannot be increased. **K.R., 499, 501.**

The Officer Commanding a Detachment has the same powers as the Officer Commanding a Corps ; but if he is under the rank of substantive Major he may be restricted in these powers, either by the Officer Commanding the Corps or Garrison, or other superior authority. If, however, necessity arise, he may, notwithstanding such restriction, act to the full powers of a Commanding Officer, sending an immediate report of his action to the Officer who had restricted his powers. **K.R., 457.**

Digitized by Google

QUESTIONS.

1. Enumerate the various punishments that can be summarily awarded to a soldier by the Commanding Officer of a Corps.

2. Explain fully the power of a Commanding Officer to award detention.

3. When a Commanding Officer summarily awards detention, how should he express the period of its duration? Give the rules which determine when the period awarded shall be deemed to commence.

4. Write down the scale of fines for drunkenness.

5. The amount of a fine for drunkenness depends upon the time that has elapsed since the previous instance, and also upon the time within which a number of preceding instances have taken place. Explain how the absence, without leave, for a month, of a soldier would affect the calculation of the two periods of time in question.

6. From a soldier's conduct sheet it appears he was drunk on the following dates. What fines should have been awarded in each case:—

   (1) 5th January, 1904 (first offence).
   (2) 20th February, 1904.
   (3) 25th May, 1904.
   (4) 10th August, 1904.
   (5) 15th November, 1904.
   (6) 14th April, 1905.
   (7) 1st August, 1905.
   (8) 10th April, 1906.

7. The following instances of drunkenness are recorded against a soldier. Fine him according to the scale:—

   (1) 1st July, 1890 (first offence).
   (2) 10th December, 1890.
   (3) 15th February, 1891.
   (4) 15th July, 1891.
   (5) 5th December, 1891.
   (6) 10th July, 1892.

Digitized by Google

8. Point out the circumstances under which a Commanding Officer is restricted from awarding a punishment of detention exceeding 168 hours. When would he be justified in awarding detention for the offence of drunkenness?

9. The following offences have been dealt with summarily, and are found entered in the Company Conduct Sheet, of a private soldier who was attested on 10th April, 1895. You are required to state the fine (if any) applicable to each instance of drunkenness, and whether the Commanding Officer could, at his discretion, have awarded detention in respect of the drunkenness in any of these cases:—

(*a*) 20th Aug., 1907.	Drunk in barracks.
(*b*) 15th Sept., 1907.	Drunk on parade.
(*c*) 15th March, 1908.	Drunk in barracks.
(*d*) 10th May, 1908.	Absent at tattoo, till tattoo 24th May, for which he was awarded detention for 15 days.
(*e*) 10th July, 1908.	Drunk, and riotous in the town.
(*f*) 20th Aug., 1908.	Absent at tattoo, till 10 a.m., 21st August.
(*g*) 30th Sept., 1908.	Drunk, after being warned for guard.

10. A soldier is sent for trial for an offence which he committed while drunk, but he is not liable to trial by Court-Martial for drunkenness. How should the Commanding Officer deal with the offence of drunkenness?

11. Describe, fully, the powers of a Commanding Officer to award detention for the offences of (1) absence without leave, and (2) drunkenness.

Digitized by Google

12. Explain, fully, the power of a Commanding Officer to punish a private soldier for the offence of absence without leave.

13. State the regulations affecting the award of confinement to barracks, and combined awards of detention and confinement to barracks.

14. A soldier is awarded 10 days' confinement to barracks. Explain, in full detail, the effect of this punishment.

15. At orderly-room, at 9 a.m., on the 1st June, the following awards are made :—

    (1) 48 Hrs. detention.
    (2) 168 Hrs. detention and 7 days' C.B.
    (3) 10 days' detention.
    (4) 14 days' C.B.

    State the exact time at which each of these punishments expires.

16. Under what circumstances would a soldier be ordered to pay for his drunkenness a fine of ten shillings, and a fine of twenty shillings? How is the amount of the fine recovered from the soldier?

17. A Commanding Officer, at 9 a.m., on the 1st May, makes the following awards :—

    (1) 48 Hrs. detention.
    (2) 8 days' detention.
    (3) 10 days' C.B., followed by a second award, on the 8th May, of 96 Hrs. detention.
    (4) 10 days' detention, followed by a second award, on the 5th May, of 10 days' detention.

    On what day and hour will these punishments respectively terminate?

18. Point out the defects (if any) in the following summary awards :—

    (1) 7 days' detention, and 10 days' C.B.
    (2) 10 days' detention and 7 days' C.B.
    (3) Fined 12s. 6d.
    (4) 56 days' C.B.
    (5) Forfeiture of two good conduct badges.

Digitized by Google

19. What constitutes a day for the purpose of forfeiture of pay? When a soldier absents himself for three days, is any discretion left to the Commanding Officer in respect of forfeiture of pay?

20. Under what circumstances would a soldier forfeit one, two, and three days' pay respectively? How would the forfeiture be recorded?

21. State the forfeiture of pay in each of the following cases of absence without leave (no duty being thrown on another soldier):—

    (1) 10 a.m., 1st May, to 5 p.m., 1st May.
    (2) 10 p.m., 1st June, to 2 a.m., 2nd June.
    (3) 10 p.m., 1st July, to 6 a.m., 2nd July.
    (4) 10 p.m., 1st August, to 10 p.m., 2nd August.
    (5) 10 p.m., 1st September, to 3 a.m., 4th September.

22. State the forfeiture of pay in the following cases of absence without leave. It may be assumed that, by reason of the absence of the offender, military duty was thrown upon another soldier:—

    (1) 10 a.m., 1st June, to 6 p.m., 1st June.
    (2) 8 p.m., 2nd June, to 3 a.m., 3rd June.
    (3) 10 p.m., 3rd June, to 3 a.m., 4th June.
    (4) 10 p.m., 4th June, to 2 a.m., 6th June.
    (5) 10 p.m., 6th June, to 6 a.m., 11th June.

23. Apply the regulations as to forfeiture of pay for absence to the following cases:—

    Private A. absent from tattoo 10 p.m., 1st June, to 2 a.m., 2nd June.

    Private B. absent from tattoo 10 p.m., 1st June, to 7 a.m., 2nd June.

    Private C. absent from tattoo 10 p.m., 1st June, to 3 p.m., 2nd June.

    Private D. absent from tattoo, 10 p.m., 1st June, to 6 a.m., 4th June.

    What difference would arise in each case in the event of the soldier's absence preventing his fulfilling a military duty which was thereby thrown on another person?

Digitized by Google

24. Describe the different ways in which a Commanding Officer can deal with offences committed by Non-Commissioned Officers in his own Corps.

25. How would a Commanding Officer deal with the following cases:—(1) A Band-Serjeant is found unfitted for his post, (2) a Serjeant is convicted of an assault on the police by the Civil Power?

26. Offences coming under the following general headings are the subject of investigation. Distinguish between those that could be summarily treated by a Commanding Officer, and those which would have to be sent for trial by General or District Court-Martial :—

(1) Disobeying a lawful command.
(2) Offering violence to a superior.
(3) Breaking out of barracks.
(4) False answer on attestation.

27. Explain fully the power of a Commanding Officer to deal with offences committed by Non-Commissioned Officers. To what extent may an Officer Commanding a Company deal with such cases?

28. A Serjeant and a Lance-Corporal of a certain Corps have been convicted and punished for an offence by a Civil Court; what further steps should be taken, according to regulations, for determining whether these Non-Commissioned Officers should respectively continue to hold their present positions, and with whom would the decision rest in each case?

29. To what extent may a Commanding Officer delegate to the Officer Commanding a Company the power of awarding punishment for minor offences?

30. How are "minor offences" usually dealt with in respect of (1) the custody of the offender, (2) the investigation and disposal of the offence, (3) the record of the punishment?

31. What powers of punishment may be exercised by Officers Commanding Detachments?

Digitized by Google

32. Explain what punishments may be combined in one award and when the accused must necessarily be given the choice of being tried by Court-Martia..

33. As a Commanding Officer deal summarily with the following offences, awarding the most severe punishment in your power, and noting any forfeiture of pay that will be incurred.

    (1) Private A. absent from 10 p.m., 1st September, 1906, till 5 a.m., 3rd September, 1906.

    (2) Private B. absent from 10 p.m., 1st September, 1906, till 6 a.m., 12th September, 1906.

    (3) Private C. drunk on Guard (not liable to a fine).

    (4) Lance-Corporal D. fighting in barracks.

34. When is detention awarded in hours, and when in days? Show, by examples, when periods of imprisonment in either case commence and expire.

35. Under what circumstances is a soldier given the option of being tried by Court-Martial instead of submitting to the award of his Commanding Officer? What happens if, by mistake, the option is not given him at the time the case is being dealt with?

36. A corporal of the Regular Forces who has been remanded for trial by Court-Martial, asks to be allowed to resign his rank instead of being tried. What authority would be necessary to enable him to do so, and what record of the fact, if any, is made in the soldier's documents?

37. Under what authority does a Company (Battery or Squadron) Commander exercise his powers of punishment for offences against the Army Act, committed by soldiers?

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER VII.

PROCEEDINGS BEFORE TRIAL.

Before considering the various steps to be taken when a soldier has been remanded for trial by Court-Martial, it will be convenient to note here the peculiar case of a man having confessed either desertion or fraudulent enlistment, and his trial for the offence being dispensed with by competent military authority. When a man has signed a confession of having committed either of these offences, and it is not considered desirable to try him, application is made to one of the authorities named in s. 73 of the Army Act (usually the Brigade Commander) for authority to dispense with his trial. The confession should accompany the application, and, if possible, evidence as to its truth. The form of confession to be used is given in K.R., para. 542. If the Brigade Commander, or other competent authority, decides that the man shall not be tried, he issues an order dispensing with his trial (for form of order *vide* A.F., A. 46). This will be equivalent to a trial by Court-Martial, and will be entered in the man's Regimental and Company conduct sheets. He will forfeit all service towards limited engagement prior to the date of signing the order. And he will suffer the same forfeitures and deductions from pay as if he had been convicted by Court-Martial, except such as are specially mentioned in the order.

ss. 73, 79 (2) ; K.R., 541—544.

Summary of Evidence.

When a soldier has been remanded for trial by Court-Martial, the first thing to be done is to take the summary of evidence. This is a statement taken down in writing, in a narrative form, of the evidence given by the witnesses at the investigation held before the Commanding Officer. It is taken in the presence of the accused and of the Commanding

Digitized by Google

Officer, or some Officer deputed by him. An officer who is a material witness must not be detailed for this duty. The accused may question the witnesses and these questions and answers will be included if material. The accused can give evidence himself and call witnesses in his defence, and make any statement he likes, which will be added in writing, but he cannot be required to sign it, and should be warned that anything he says may be used against him at his trial. The witnesses sign their statements, and the whole summary is signed by the Officer before whom it is taken, who will add a certificate that the requirements of R.P. 4, have been complied with. The evidence is not given on oath. The accused's evidence and any statement he makes must be kept quite distinct.

R.P., 4 (C), (D), (E), and *notes* 7, 8 ; **Man., p. 703.**

In the case of an Officer a summary of evidence need not be taken unless he demands it ; but he must then be furnished with an *abstract* of the evidence at least twenty-four hours before his trial. **R.P., 8.**

The uses of this summary of evidence are : first, it is forwarded with the application for trial to the Convening Officer, to enable him to see that there is a *prima facie* case against the accused. If he decides to try him, the summary is forwarded to the President, to let him get a general idea of the case he is going to try ; it is laid before the Court by him, and can be used in checking the evidence given by the witnesses at the trial. **R.P., 17** (A), (E), and *note* 5. If the accused pleads guilty, it is read to the Court to let them see the circumstances under which the offence was committed, and thus guide them in determining the sentence, and it is then attached to the Proceedings to guide the Confirming Officer. **R.P., 37** (B), **App. II., p. 564.**

Framing Charges.

The next step will be to draw up a charge sheet containing the charges which the evidence given in the summary discloses, and upon which it is intended to try the accused.

A charge is an accusation that a person subject to military law has been guilty of an offence. A charge sheet

Digitized by Google

contains the whole issue or issues to be tried at one time and may contain one or more charges. **R.P., 9.**

Every charge sheet must begin with the name and description of the accused and an averment that he is subject to military law. **R.P., 10.** The proper forms to be used for the commencement of a charge sheet are given in R.P., App. I., Part I., p. 649 *et seq.*

Each charge is divided into two parts :

(1) The statement of the *offence.*

(2) The statement of the *particulars.*

The statement of the *offence* must, unless it is a civil offence, be in the words of the Army Act, and, if a civil offence, in such words, not necessarily technical, as will sufficiently describe the offence. **R.P. 11** (B), (C). The statement of the offence will be in the forms given in R.P., App. I., Part II., pp. 650—659. In using these forms, the following rules must be observed.

Where two or more words or expressions are bracketed together, the particular word or expression which most accurately describes the offence must be used.

R.P. App. I. (5).

Illustration.

s. 8 (1). Striking / Using violence to / Offering violence to } his superior Officer, being in the execution of his office.

Here, the expression used must be "striking," "using violence to," or "offering violence to," according as the accused actually *struck*, or *used other violence* (*e.g.*, kicked), or *offered violence* (*e.g.*, attempted to strike).

s. 24 (2). Losing by neglect { his arms. / his ammunition. / his equipments. / his instruments. / his clothing. / his regimental necessaries. / a horse of which he had charge.

Here, the words used will be those which describe the articles lost, *i.e.* "arms" if they are a rifle or bayonet; "equipments" for belts, water bottle, etc., "clothing" for tunic, cape, boots, etc.; "regimental necessaries" for shirt, socks, brushes, etc.

The word "and" may be used to couple two or more such words or expressions; but a charge must never be in the alternative; thus, the word "or" joining two such expressions would be a bad charge. **R.P., App. I. (7).**

Digitized by Google

Illustrations.

"Losing by neglect his clothing *and* regimental necessaries" is a good charge.

"Losing by neglect his clothing *or* regimental necessaries" is a bad one, as it leaves it doubtful whether the accused is charged with losing his clothing *or* his necessaries.

Where, in the forms, words in italics, enclosed in square brackets, are shown, it will be necessary to substitute for these general words the exact words defining the circumstances of the offence. **R.P., App. I. (11).**

Illustration.

s. 11. Neglecting to obey { General / Garrison / [*other*] } Orders.

If, for instance, the accused has disobeyed Regimental Orders, then the word "Regimental" must be substituted for [*other*] in the statement of the offence.

Words shown in square brackets [ ] will be adopted or not, according to circumstances. **R.P., App. I., (12).**

Illustration.

s. 12. [When on active service] deserting His Majesty's service.
The words in brackets must be omitted if the accused was not "on active service."

The statement of the *particulars* need not be in any prescribed form of words, but they must state such circumstances concerning the offence as will enable the accused to know what the particular crime he is charged with consists of. **R.P., 11** (D). All the ingredients necessary to constitute the offence should be stated. If the exact place is the essence of the offence it must be stated, otherwise a general description will suffice, and sometimes such words as "near" or "between" may be used. Similarly, a date should be stated, and if the exact date is not known, the words "on or about" may be used; but if the exact date and time are of the essence of the offence they must be stated. Sometimes the particulars in one charge may refer to the particulars in another, *e.g.*, "at the place and on the date mentioned in the first charge."

R.P., 11 (E); **App., I. (16)—(22).**

When the offence has caused any loss, for which it is desired the Court should award stoppages, the particulars of this loss must be added, as, for example, when a man is charged with fraudulent enlistment an averment is added,

Digitized by Google

stating that he "thereby obtained a free kit, value ——." A similar averment is added when a man is tried for improperly enlisting from the army reserve, provided the trial takes place within three months of the offence.

R.P., 11 (F), App. I., (23) ; K.R., 561 ; A.O.; $\frac{375}{13}$.

In the case of making away with or losing kit, values are only put in the charge sheet against those articles which are Government property* ; those which are the soldier's own property he will have to replace at his own expense, without any sentence of the Court. **K.R., 563.**

The statement of the *particulars* must correspond in substance with the statement of the *offence* ; if there is such a divergence between them that in effect one specifies one offence and the other another, the charge is illegal and cannot stand. **O'Dowd, p. 22.**

In framing charges under s. 24, in the absence of evidence of some positive act of pawning or selling, etc., a charge of "making away with" should not be framed, but the accused should be charged with "losing by neglect." **K.R., 562.**

It must be observed, as already noted against the different sections when considering the different crimes, that some of them can only be committed by an Officer, and others by a soldier.

Illustrations.

s. 10 (4).—Breaking out of barracks,
Could *not* be charged against an Officer.
s. 16.—Behaving in a scandalous manner unbecoming an Officer and a gentleman,
Could only be charged against an Officer.
s. 18 (4).—Stealing goods, the property of a comrade,
Could *not* be charged against an Officer.
s. 37.—Striking a soldier,
Could only be charged against an Officer or N.-C.O., *not* a Private.

Each charge must disclose one offence only, and in no case can an offence be described in the alternative in the same charge. **R.P., 11 (A).** Thus, it would be wrong to charge a man with "making away with by pawning *and* selling his arms, etc." If the evidence shows that he pawned some articles and sold others, two charges must be

*Including all clothing and necessaries in the case of a man of the Special Reserve. **K.R., 564.**

Digitized by Google

framed, one charging him with *pawning* certain things, the second with *selling* the other articles.

R.P., App. I., (7)—(10).

When it is doubtful whether the facts proved by the evidence are more correctly described by one word or expression than another, alternative charges may be framed, each charge containing one of the expressions which appear applicable to the facts capable of being proved, *e.g.*, "Stealing goods, the property of a comrade," or "Receiving, knowing them to be stolen, goods, the property of a comrade." **R.P., App. I., (6)**

Separate charge sheets are used to prevent the embarrassment which might arise to the Court or the accused by trying several charges at one time, especially if the facts are very complicated, or if the offences took place at different times, or if quite different sets of witnesses are required to prove the various charges. In practice, therefore, not more than three or four charges should be placed in the same charge sheet, and offences of different descriptions should be in separate charge sheets, unless they form part of the same wrongful transaction. **R.P., 62 (A), *note*.**

When a soldier is arraigned on a serious charge, minor charges against him are not usually included in the charge sheet. **K.R., 568.**

The charge sheet must be signed by the accused's Commanding Officer, and the section of the Act under which each charge is framed should be inserted in the margin in red ink. If the accused has elected to be tried, it should be so stated at the top of the charge-sheet.

R.P., 9 (*note*); Man., p. 703.

Illustrations.

1. Evidence tends to prove that Private A. sold to a civilian two shirts which he had been seen to take stealthily out of Private B.'s valise.
2. Private C., who has not been drunk for over a year, gets drunk, uses insubordinate language to Serjeant D., and knocks him down.
3. Private E., a Special Reservist out for training, is awarded 7 days' C.B. by his Commanding Officer; he is found by the picquet in the town that evening.

The following would be the proper charge sheets to frame against these men:—

Digitized by Google

1. CHARGE SHEET.

The accused No. 1418, Private John A.——, 1st Bn. Royal Scots a soldier of the Regular Forces, is charged with—

s. 18 (4). Stealing goods, the property of a comrade,

in that he

at Edinburgh, on the 29th October, 1913, stole two flannel shirts, value 7s. 10d., the property of James B.——, a private of the same regiment.

Edinburgh, 31st Oct., 1913. D. GORDON, Lt.-Col., Commg. 1st Bn. R. Scots.

2. CHARGE SHEET.

The accused, No. 5396, Private William C.——, 2nd Bn. East Kent Regiment, a soldier of the Regular Forces, is charged with—

s. 8 (2). Striking his superior Officer,

in that he

at Aldershot, on the 30th October, 1913, struck with his clenched fist Serjeant Peter D.——, of the same regiment.

Aldershot, 1st Nov., 1913. H. SMART, Lt.-Col., Commg. 2nd Bn. Buffs.

3. CHARGE SHEET.

The accused, No. 2278, Private Patrick E.——, a Special Reservist, of the 3rd Bn. Connaught Rangers, out for training, is charged with—

s. 10 (4). Breaking out of camp,

in that he

at the Curragh, on the 1st June, 1913, broke out of camp when confined thereto by order of his Commanding Officer.

Curragh, 3rd June, 1913. M. FITZGERALD, Lt.-Col., Commg. 3rd Bn. Conn. Rangers.

APPLICATION FOR TRIAL.

If the Court before which the accused is to be arraigned is a Regimental Court-Martial, it will be convened, as a rule, by his Commanding Officer; if, however, the Court is to be convened by some higher authority, an application for the assembly of the Court must be made on A.F. B 116, and the documents specified in the Form must be sent in with it. These documents are :—

1. The charge-sheet in duplicate.
2. The summary of evidence.
3. The accused's Regimental and Squadron or Company Conduct Sheets.
4. List of witnesses for the prosecution and defence, with their present stations.
5. Statement as to the character and service of the accused on A.F. B 296.

This last-named document contains the following information :—

(1) A summary of the entries (if any) in the accused's Company Conduct Sheet, distinguishing between

Digitized by Google

those within the last twelve months and since enlistment; and instances of gallant conduct (if any).

(2) Whether the accused has been previously convicted. If so, the previous convictions are set out in a schedule attached to the Statement.

(3) Whether he is under sentence already, and, if so, for how long.

(4) How long he has been awaiting trial.

(5) His age, date of attestation, service towards discharge or transfer to Reserve; service towards pension; any decorations the Court can forfeit; (if a Warrant Officer or Non-Commissioned Officer), how long he has served in the different ranks.

The names of the Officers who investigated the case, including the Company Commander who made the preliminary inquiry and the Officer who took down the summary of evidence, are stated, in order that they may not be detailed as members of the Court. If there has been a Court of Inquiry respecting any matter connected with the charge, the date and place will be stated.

The certificate at the foot of the application, to the effect that the accused is in a good state of health or otherwise, must be signed by the Medical Officer.

Man., p. 727; R.P., 19 (B), App. II., pp. 693, 694; A.F., B. 116.

If the accused elected to be tried instead of submitting to a summary award of his Commanding Officer, it should be so stated on the application. **Man., p. 703.**

The time which elapses between the Commanding Officer's remanding the accused for trial and the issue of the order for the assembly of a Regimental Court-Martial, or forwarding the application for a higher Court, should not, under ordinary circumstances, exceed thirty-six hours. **R.P., 5 (B).**

Duties of Convening Officer.

On receiving an application for a Court-Martial, the Convening Officer should satisfy himself that the charge sheet discloses an offence against the Army Act and the evidence in the summary justifies a trial. He should also be careful

Digitized by Google

that the proposed Court has jurisdiction to try the accused. **R.P., 17** (A), (B). He may convene either a General Court-Martial or District Court-Martial if he has a warrant enabling him to do so, or he may refer the case to superior authority, or he may send back the application telling the Commanding Officer to dispose of it summarily or by Regimental Court-Martial. **K.R., 548.** If the Officer who would ordinarily convene a General or District Court-Martial is the accused's Commanding Officer or has investigated the case, he cannot dispose of it, but must refer it to superior authority. **K.R., 549.** A Non-Commissioned Officer above the rank of Corporal is only to be tried by a Regimental Court-Martial when an Officer having power to convene a District Court-Martial decides that a higher Court cannot, having due regard to the public service, be convened.

K.R., 438.

If he decides to convene a Court, he must issue the necessary order (for Forms *vide* R.P., App. II., pp. 677, 678); he must appoint the President by name, and detail the necessary number of Officers and any waiting members he may think expedient, **ss. 47 (3), 48 (9),** and *notes*, **R.P., 17** (D); he will deal with the various documents sent in with the application for trial as follows :—

One copy of the charge sheet will be filed with the application.

The other copy of the charge sheet and the summary of evidence will be sent to the President.

The soldier's conduct sheets, the list of witnesses, and the statement as to the accused's character and service, will be sent back to his Corps.

R.P., 17 (E); **Man., p. 727.**

The Convening Officer is responsible for the legality of the charge sheet, **R.P., 17** (A), and that a duly qualified Officer is named to act as Prosecutor; if he has no one serving under his command fit for the duty, he must apply to superior authority for one. **K.R., 573.**

As already noted, if more than fifteen days in the United Kingdom, or thirty days elsewhere, elapse between the receipt of an application for a Court-Martial and the disposal of the case, either by the assembly of the Court or other-

Digitized by Google

wise, the General Officer must report the circumstances to the Army Council, or in India to the Commander-in-Chief in India. **R.P., 17** (C).

DEFENCE.

An accused person is to be given every facility for preparing his defence, and is to be allowed free communication with his witnesses and any friend or legal adviser he wishes to consult. **R.P., 13.** He is to be warned for trial by an Officer, not less than eighteen hours before trial in the case of a Regimental Court-Martial, or twenty-four hours in the case of any other Court-Martial. The Officer warning him is to give him a copy of the charge sheet, and will read it to him, and, if necessary, explain it. A copy of the summary of evidence is also to be given to him gratis, and he is to be asked if he wishes any witnesses summoned for his defence. If he gives their names, reasonable steps will be taken for securing their attendance, otherwise the onus of procuring them will rest on him. A list of the Officers who are to form the Court, together with any waiting members, will be given to him, if he so desires, as soon as they have been detailed; in the case of a General Court-Martial, this list would be given in any case. **R.P., 14,** and *notes.* If he is to be jointly tried, he must be so informed, to give him an opportunity of claiming separate trial if he has grounds for such claim. **R.P., 15.** If it is intended to employ Counsel for the prosecution, he must be so informed at least seven days before the trial, unless he has given notice that he intends to employ Counsel for his defence. **R.P., 89** (B). If a Judge-Advocate has been appointed, he can consult him on any point of law. **R.P., 103** (A).

QUESTIONS.

1. Describe any peculiarities that exist with regard to the trial and punishment of the offences of desertion and fraudulent enlistment.
2. Under what circumstances is the document known as the "Summary of Evidence" prepared? Explain fully the manner in which, and by whom, it is prepared, and the uses to which it is, or might be, put, prior to a trial by Court-Martial.
3. Describe the "Summary of Evidence," and distinguish

Digitized by Google

between it and the "Abstract of Evidence" referred to in the Rules of Procedure.

4. Describe in full detail an ordinary charge sheet; and explain why more than one charge sheet is sometimes made out when an accused is to be brought before a Court-Martial.

5. A soldier on parade, on being reproved by his Captain, throws his rifle violently to the ground; the Captain orders him to pick it up, and repeats the order. The soldier does not obey, but folds his arms, and says, "I won't soldier at all if I'm bullied like this." The rifle is damaged to the value of 4s. Draw up a complete charge sheet for his trial by Court-Martial.

6. Evidence tends to prove that Private A. sold to a civilian the following articles, viz., one pair of his regimental trousers, the cape belonging to his great-coat, and two shirts belonging to Private B., which Private A. had been seen to take stealthily out of B.'s valise. Draw up a charge sheet for the offences disclosed, in proper form, to be laid before a Court-Martial. (Minor particulars not herein given should be supplied from invention when necessary.)

7. A soldier of the Special Reserve, out for training, is to be tried by Court-Martial for drunkenness. Draw out a complete charge sheet, filling in the form with supposititious details as to name, date, place, etc.

8. In a charge of "Losing by neglect, equipment, clothing, and regimental necessaries," the value of the articles lost is sometimes inserted and sometimes omitted. Explain why this is the case.

9. Give the "statement of offence" and the section of the Army Act applicable to the following cases:—

Private A., serving in the Yorkshire Regiment, is discovered to be a deserter from the Navy.

Private B., in the Hampshire Regiment, is recognised as an Army reservist, and it is known that he has been drawing his reserve pay.

Private C., in the Bristol Regiment, is found in possession of a watch, the property of a soldier who sleeps in the same barrack room.

Digitized by Google

Gunner D., of the Royal Artillery, is apprehended while climbing over the barrack wall in plain clothes.

10. How would the statement of the offence be worded in the case of theft from (1) a soldier, (2) a civilian?
11. Explain what is meant by alternative charges. Would such charges be placed on one charge sheet or separate charge sheets? State the circumstances under which, as a general rule, charges would be entered on separate charge sheets.
12. State the regulations as to the inserting on a charge sheet the value of articles lost or damaged through the commission of the offence charged.
13. What is meant by the summary of evidence? How is the summary affected by the fact that the accused gave evidence himself at the investigation previously held?
14. No. 245, Lance-Corporal X., of the 2nd Bn. Essex Regiment, is sent to the post office to forward an official telegram, and is given 3s. by Captain Y., of his regiment, to pay for it. He does not send the telegram, and "embezzles the public money" given to him. Frame a complete charge sheet to deal with the case, and state the maximum punishment that can be awarded for the offence.
15. A Commanding Officer, after investigating a charge against a soldier, remands him for trial by District Court-Martial. Describe the several steps now taken with reference to—
    (*a*) Making the application for his trial.
    (*b*) Warning the accused and giving him various facilities to meet his trial.
16. Who is responsible for the legality of the charge sheet? Under what circumstances would alternative charges be framed?
17. Describe the warning of the accused for trial in a case when every possible information is afforded him.
18. State the regulations in force which prevent a soldier being unduly detained in custody pending the assembly of a District Court-Martial to deal with his case.

Digitized by Google

19. Specify the points upon which a Convening Officer is to satisfy himself before convening a District Court-Martial for the trial of an accused person.

20. At Salisbury, on the 10th May, 1911, when the 5th Bn. ——shire Regiment Territorial Force, was out for annual training, No. 211, Private A.B., of that battalion, after having been awarded a punishment by his Commanding Officer, said to Serjeant X.Y., of the same unit: "I'll be revenged on you for this yet." Private A.B. is to be tried by a District Court-Martial for the offence. Prepare a charge sheet to meet the case.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER VIII.

COURTS-MARTIAL: THEIR DESCRIPTION, COMPOSITION, AND POWERS.

There are three ordinary kinds of Courts-Martial, the *General*, the *District*. and the *Regimental*. There is also another Court, which is only assembled on active service, or in places beyond the seas, when a General Court-Martial cannot be convened; this is called the *Field General Court-Martial*, and will be dealt with in Chapter XII. We will consider each of the other Courts in order.

(A) General Court-Martial.

Convening Authority.—The King or some qualified Officer having a warrant authorizing him to convene such a Court. **s. 48 (1).** This warrant may come immediately from the King or from some Officer authorized to delegate his authority. **s. 122 (1).** A "qualified Officer" means any Commanding Officer not below the rank of Field Officer, the Lord Lieutenant of Ireland, the Governor-General of India, or the Governor of a Colony Commanding any part of His Majesty's Forces, and, in special cases abroad, an Officer of the rank of Captain. **s. 122 (6).**

For forms of Warrants *vide* Man., pp. 722—726.

For the trial of a Marine, an Admiralty warrant is also necessary, except in special cases. **s. 179 (1).**

Legal Minimum.—In the United Kingdom, India, Malta, or Gibraltar, nine; elsewhere, five. **s. 48 (3).**

Service required.—Each Officer must have held a commission for not less than three years. A commission in the Special Reserve is reckoned in this period. **s. 48 (3).**

Corps of Members.—They must not all belong to the same Regiment or Battalion, unless the Convening Officer

Digitized by Google

certifies in the order convening the Court that, having due regard to the public service, other Officers are not available. **R.P., 20 (A).**

Rank of President.—Not below Field Officer, unless the Convening Officer is below that rank or certifies in the order convening the Court that, having due regard to the public service, a Field Officer is not available, when he may be a Captain. **s. 48 (9).** If a General Officer or full Colonel is available as President, no Officer of inferior rank should be detailed. **K.R., 578.**

Rank of Members.—Five must not be below the rank of Captain. **s. 48 (3).** When an Officer is being tried, all the members should be of equal or superior rank to the accused; and in no case may an Officer under the rank of Captain sit on a Court for the trial of a Field Officer. **s. 48 (7); R.P., 21 (B).** If a Commanding Officer is being tried, as many members as possible are to be Officers who have held, or are holding, similar commands to that held by the accused. **K.R., 578.**

Jurisdiction.—All persons subject to military law. **s. 48 (6).**

Powers of Punishment.—Death or any less punishment. **s. 48 (6).**

Confirming Authority.—The King in the United Kingdom; elsewhere an Officer having a warrant authorizing him to confirm, whether such warrant comes immediately from the King or from some Officer authorized to delegate his authority. **s. 54 (1*b*).** Provided that by the warrants now in force no sentence of death, penal servitude, cashiering, or dismissal, passed on an Officer, can be confirmed by anyone but the King, or the Commander-in-Chief in India, or the Commander-in-Chief of a force on active service. **Man., pp. 722—725.**

(B) District Court-Martial.

Convening Authority.—An Officer authorized to convene a General Court-Martial, or an Officer not below the rank of Captain authorized to convene a District Court-Martial by a warrant from the first mentioned Officer. **ss. 48 (2), 123 (1).**

For form of Warrant *vide* Man., p. 726.

Digitized by Google

Legal Minimum —Three is the number fixed by the Act, **s. 48 (4)**; but in doubtful or difficult cases, five should, if possible, be detailed. **K.R. 576.**

Service required.—Each Officer must have held a commission for not less than two years. **s. 48 (4).**

Corps of Members.—They must not all belong to the same Regiment or Battalion, unless the Convening Officer certifies in the order convening the Court that, having due regard to the public service, other Officers are not available. **R.P., 20 (A).**

Rank of President.—Not below Field Officer, unless the Convening Officer is below that rank or certifies in the order convening the Court that, having due regard to the public service, a Field Officer is not available, when he may be a Captain; or if the Convening Officer certifies a Captain is not available, he may be a Subaltern, **s. 48 (9)**; except for the trial of a Warrant Officer, when he cannot be under the rank of Captain. **s. 182 (4).** But when a Captain is not available as President, the power of appointing a Subaltern should only be exercised in cases of necessity. **K.R., 558.**

Rank of Members.—When the Court consists of only three members not more than one should be a Subaltern. **K.R., 576.**

Jurisdiction.—All persons subject to military law, except Officers and Warrant Officers holding honorary commissions. **ss. 48 (6), 190 (4).**

Powers of Punishment.—Imprisonment with, or without, hard labour not exceeding two years, or any less punishment, **s. 48 (6)**; except in the case of Warrant Officers, when the only punishments this Court can inflict are :—Forfeitures; fines; stoppages; dismissal; reduction to the bottom or any other place in his rank, or to an inferior class of Warrant Officer (if any); or reduction to a lower grade, or, if originally enlisted as a soldier, to the ranks. **s. 182 (2).**

Confirming Authority.—An Officer authorized to confirm a General Court-Martial, or an Officer authorized to confirm a District Court-Martial by a warrant from the first mentioned Officer. **s. 54 (1*c*); Man., p. 726.**

Digitized by Google

(c) Regimental Court-Martial.

Convening Authority.—Any Officer authorized to convene a General Court-Martial or District Court-Martial, or any Commanding Officer not below the rank of Captain; or, on board ship, a Commanding Officer of any rank. No warrant is required. **s. 47 (1).**

Legal Minimum.—Three Officers. **s. 47 (2).**

Service required.—Each Officer must have held a commission for not less than one year. **s. 47 (2)** and *note.*

Corps of Members.—May belong to the same or different Corps. **s. 50 (1).**

Rank of President.—Not below Captain, except on the line of march, or on board ship, or unless the Convening Officer certifies in the order convening the Court that, having due regard to the public service, a Captain is not available, when he can be of any rank. **s. 47 (4).**

Jurisdiction.—Cannot try an Officer, a Warrant Officer, or a person not belonging to His Majesty's Forces. **ss. 47 (5), 182 (1), 184 (2).** A Non-Commissioned Officer above the rank of Corporal is only to be tried by this Court if an Officer having power to convene a District Court-Martial decides that it is not practicable to convene a higher Court. **K.R., 438.**

Offences under ss. 17, 18 (4) or (5), or 41 are not to be dealt with by Regimental Court-Martial. **K.R., 583 (ii.)**

Powers of Punishment.—Detention not exceeding forty-two days, or any less punishment, except discharge with ignominy or forfeitures.

ss. 44 (11), 47 (5); R.W., 1022, 1043, 1065, 1160.

Confirming Authority.—The Convening Officer or any Officer having power to convene such a Court at the time of the submission of the finding and sentence. **s. 54 (1*a*).**

Whenever a member of the Special Reserve or the Territorial Force is being tried by either of these Courts, at least one member of the Court should, unless the Convening Officer states in the order convening the Court that it is not practicable, belong to that branch of the Forces to which the accused belongs. The Adjutant of a Corps of the Special Reserve or the Territorial Force is not held to be an Officer of the Corps for this purpose. **R.P. 20 (b) and *note* 2**

Digitized by Google

QUESTIONS.

1. By whom may the several Courts-Martial be convened, and from what sources do the Convening Officers derive their authority?
2. State the regulations as to the numbers, army service, and corps, of members of General, District, and Regimental Courts-Martial.
3. Enumerate the punishments which may be awarded to a soldier by the sentence of a General Court-Martial.
4. Enumerate the punishments that can be awarded by a District Court-Martial, and point out the cases in which the said punishments can be combined.
5. The composition of a Court-Martial is in some cases affected by the position of the accused. State the regulations that must be observed in detailing the members of a Court-Martial for the trial of (1) a Commanding Officer, (2) a Warrant Officer not holding an honorary commission, (3) a Member of the Territorial Force, (4) a camp follower.
6. Describe the legal minimum, composition, the requisite rank of the President, the jurisdiction, and the powers of punishment of—
   (*a*) A District Court-Martial.
   (*b*) A Regimental Court-Martial.
7. State the regulations that govern the rank of President of General, District, and Regimental Courts-Martial.
8. State the regulations as to the rank and service of the President and members of a Court-Martial assembled for the trial of a Commissioned Officer.
9. Why is a Regimental Court-Martial now seldom assembled? By virtue of what authority is such a Court convened, and what are its powers of punishment?
10. How does the position of a Warrant Officer differ from that of a Non-Commissioned Officer in respect of his being tried and punished for an offence by Court-Martial?
11. Can a Regimental Court-Martial try a civil offence?

Digitized by Google

12 (*a*) What special provisions are laid down with regard to the composition of a General or a District Court-Martial for the trial of a soldier of the Territorial Force?

(*b*) When may such a Court consist entirely of Officers of the Regular Forces?

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER IX.

JURISDICTION.

All Officers and soldiers remain subject to the ordinary law, and can be proceeded against in the Civil Courts for offences against that law; if, however, they have already been sentenced by Court-Martial to punishment for the offence, the Civil Court must, in awarding punishment, take into consideration any punishment already suffered. **s. 162 (1), (2).** If an offender has been convicted or acquitted, by either a Court-Martial or a Civil Court, of any offence, he cannot be tried again by Court-Martial for the same offence. If, however, the first Court-Martial was illegally constituted, or the Proceedings were not confirmed, then there has been in law no previous conviction, and the accused can be tried again. Where a conviction has been quashed on the ground of the Court being illegally constituted, the accused should not usually be tried again, and if re-tried the sentence of the second Court should as a rule be remitted, or in any case the Confirming Officer should see that it does not exceed the first sentence, less any part of the previous sentence already undergone. **ss. 157** (and *note*), **162 (6).** A Non-Commissioned Officer who has been convicted by a Civil Court of any offence, though he cannot be tried and reduced by Court-Martial for the same offence, can, however, be reduced by order of the Army Council, or the Commander-in-Chief in India, if the Brigade Commander considers such course advisable. **s. 183 (2); K.R., 506.** If he is only an acting Non-Commissioned Officer, the Commanding Officer can take away his acting rank. **s. 183 (*c*).**

Under the Army Act the jurisdiction of Courts-Martial with respect to the trial of different offences is unrestricted, and it is not imperative under the Act to try any particular

Digitized by Google

offence by Court-Martial. **K.R., 547.** If a soldier has been tried by an inferior Court without the authority prescribed by the regulations, the proceedings are not invalidated thereby. **K.R., 551.**

An offender may be tried by Court-Martial at any place within the jurisdiction of an Officer authorized to convene General Courts-Martial, although the offence was not committed at that place, **s. 159,** but he cannot be sentenced to any severer punishment than he was liable to at the place where the offence was committed. **s. 160.**

As a rule the jurisdiction of Civil Courts is local; *i.e.*, the offender must be tried within the jurisdiction where the offence was committed; but a Court of Summary Jurisdiction may try any offence against the Army Act (except those declared to be misdemeanours or indictable offences), either at the place where the offence was committed or where the offender may be at the time of trial. **s. 166 (1).**

No person can be tried by Court-Martial for an offence against the Army Act which was committed more than three years before the date of trial, except the offence is mutiny, desertion, or fraudulent enlistment. If a soldier has served in an exemplary manner for three years, *i.e.*, without an entry in his regimental conduct sheet, **K.R., 489,** he cannot be tried for desertion (other than on active service), or for fraudulent enlistment committed before the commencement of such exemplary service; but if the offence was fraudulent enlistment, all service prior to such enlistment will be forfeited. The Army Council may, however, restore any or all of this service under the conditions stated on p. 26. **s. 161.**

Illustrations.

1. On the 3rd March, 1914, it is discovered that Serjeant A. embezzled £10 in January, 1911. He is not liable to trial.
2. On the 15th April, 1914, it is discovered that Private B. fraudulently enlisted on the 4th January, 1911, thereby obtaining a free kit. He has not been three years clear in his Regimental Conduct Sheet. He is liable to trial for the fraudulent enlistment, but not for obtaining the kit.
3. Private C. is apprehended on the 23rd May, 1914, for having deserted on the 15th September, 1910, when he was deficient of his kit. He can be tried for the desertion, but not for the deficiency of kit.

Digitized by Google

4. Private D., having caused a mutiny in his company on the 26th October, 1910, escapes from the guard detention-room, and fraudulently enlists into another regiment on the 13th November, 1910. He serves without an entry in his Regimental Conduct Sheet till the 20th June, 1914, when he is recognized by his former Colour-Serjeant. He can be tried for the mutiny, but not for the fraudulent enlistment or desertion.

When a person subject to military law commits an offence, he can be kept in military custody and tried and punished, even though he or his Corps has ceased to be subject to military law. He must, however, be tried within three months of ceasing to be subject, unless the offence was mutiny, desertion, or fraudulent enlistment, in which case he remains liable to trial as just stated. When a soldier has been sentenced by Court-Martial to penal servitude or imprisonment, he still remains liable to the Army Act during the term of his punishment, notwithstanding he has been discharged from the Service, and can be punished accordingly. **s. 158.**

Illustrations.

1. Colour-Serjeant A. is discharged to pension, and immediately afterwards a serious defalcation in his last Pay and Mess Book is discovered. If he can be apprehended he is liable to trial any time within three months from date of discharge.

2. A soldier of a battalion of the Territorial Force is dismissed from annual training, and it is discovered that when employed as mess waiter he stole some mess property; he is liable to trial any time within three months of the date of dismissal.

But notwithstanding the above rules, proceedings under the Reserve Forces Act, 1882, may be taken against a man of the Army Reserve, whether his reserve service has expired or not, at any time within two months after the offence became known to his Commanding Officer; or, if he is not then apprehended, within two months of his apprehension. **R.F. Act, s. 26.**

The same provision is made under the Territorial and Reserve Forces Act, 1907, for the trial of a man of the Territorial Force. **T. & R.F. Act, s. 25 (2).**

A Court of Summary Jurisdiction cannot try any offence against the Army Act if it took place more than six months before the proceedings are commenced.

s. 99 (2) *note*; **Harris, p. 519.**

Digitized by Google

QUESTION.

1. A soldier, on completion of his service with the Colours, passes into the Army Reserve. To what extent is he still liable to trial and punishment for an offence committed while he was serving with the Regular Forces?

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER X.

COURT-MARTIAL PROCEDURE.

In this chapter the procedure of the ordinary Courts-Martial will be considered; the variations from this procedure which are adopted in the case of a Field General Court-Martial will be pointed out in Chapter XII.

The proceedings are written on an Army Form, and must be free from erasures and interlineations as far as possible; any such must be verified by the initials of the President, who, unless there is a Judge-Advocate, is responsible for their accuracy, custody, and transmission to the authority prescribed in the order convening the Court. If there is a Judge-Advocate, this responsibility devolves on him. **R.P.**, **95** (A) and *note 1*, **96, 97.** The members take their seats according to army rank, except in the case of a Regimental Court-Martial, composed entirely of Officers of the same Corps, when they will sit according to their regimental seniority. **R.P., 58.** The names of the President and members are recorded in the Proceedings in order of seniority.

President: Duties of.

The duties of the President are, to see that the trial is properly conducted, and justice administered, and that the accused does not suffer any disadvantage from his ignorance of procedure, **R.P., 59**; to administer the oath to the members of the Court, **R.P., 26**; to procure any witnesses required, who have not already been summoned by the Convening Officer, **R.P., 78** (A); to put any questions to the witnesses, which the Court may ask, **R.P., 85** (A); to close the Court when necessary, **s. 53 (5)**; to collect the votes of the members on any question to be decided by the Court; and if the votes are equal to give a casting vote, as explained below, **s. 53 (8), R.P., 69** (B); to initial any corrections in the Proceedings, **R.P., 95** (A) and *note 1*; to be responsible for their accuracy and safe custody, **R.P., 96**;

Digitized by Google

to sign the same, and transmit them, as directed, at the end of the trial. **R.P., 45, 50.** If there is a Judge-Advocate, some of these duties devolve on him, as stated below.

R.P., 26, 45, 50, 95 (A), and *note*, 96, 103 (G).

JUDGE-ADVOCATE.

A Judge-Advocate must be appointed at every General Court-Martial, and may be appointed at a District Court-Martial, but in practice this is seldom done. **R.P., 101 (A).** At trials in the United Kingdom, he is appointed by a warrant from the Judge-Advocate-General; abroad, the warrants issued to Officers, authorizing them to convene General Courts-Martial, give them power also to appoint a Judge-Advocate. **Man., pp. 722—726.** This official is not a member of the Court, but merely a legal assessor to advise the Court on points of law, and to act as the ministerial officer of the Court. He is usually an Officer selected for his special knowledge of military law, but he need not necessarily be a person subject to military law. Any grounds which would disqualify an Officer from being a member of the Court, as presently explained, would also disqualify him from acting as Judge-Advocate at that trial. **R.P., 101 (B).** If the Judge-Advocate dies, or is incapacitated from attending during the trial, another fit person may be appointed; but the Court cannot go on in the absence of a Judge-Advocate, when one has been appointed.

R.P., 65 (B), 102.

His *duties* are, to advise the Prosecutor, or the accused, on any point of law he may submit; to represent the Judge-Advocate-General; to inform the Court of any defect in the charge, or any irregularity in the proceedings; to remain entirely impartial; to take care the accused suffers no disadvantage through ignorance, **R.P., 103**; to swear the Court and all witnesses, and summon any of the latter not summoned by the Convening Officer, **R.P., 26, 78 (B), 82 (A)**; to sum up at the conclusion of the case, unless he and the Court consider it unnecessary, **R.P., 42 (A), 103 (E)**; to keep the record of the proceedings, and sign and transmit them to the proper authority. **R.P., 45, 50, 95 (A), 96.**

The Court should be guided by any opinion given by the Judge-Advocate on any point of law, and should not over-

Digitized by Google

rule it, except for weighty reasons. The Court are responsible for their decisions, but they may incur great risk by disregarding his opinion on any legal point; they may, if they wish, record on the Proceedings that they have decided in consequence of his opinion. **R.P., 103 (F).**

Preliminary Proceedings.

The time at which the Court opens is entered on the Proceedings. Courts sit at such hours between 6 a.m. and 6 p.m., as may be ordered; usually between 10 a.m. and 4 p.m., or 11 a.m. and 5 p.m.; they should not be required to sit more than six, or, at most, eight hours in a day, because all parties would become weary. **K.R., 579.** If the Court think it necessary, they may continue their sitting beyond 6 p.m., but must enter their reason for doing so on the Proceedings. In cases of necessity, a Court may sit at any hour of the day or night, and on Sunday, Christmas Day, or Good Friday; but only if the Convening Officer certifies that military exigencies require it. **R.P., 64.** Once the accused has been arraigned, the Court should continue the trial from day to day, but they may adjourn from time to time, when necessary, under the Act or Rules of Procedure. **R.P., 65 (A).**

The Court must adjourn in the absence of the President or Judge-Advocate, or if reduced below the legal minimum, or if the accused is unable to attend. **s. 53 (1), (2); R.P., 65 (B).** They may also adjourn if the number detailed are not present when the Court assembles, **R.P., 18 (A)**, or to procure the attendance of a witness, **R.P., 79**, or to allow the accused further opportunity of preparing his cross-examination of a witness. **s. 53; R.P., 84 (B).**

The Court may also adjourn to view any place, but they must take the accused with them. **s. 53 (7); R.P., 63 (B).**

The order convening the Court is read, is marked so as to identify it, signed by the President, and attached to the Proceedings. It may here be remarked that all documents which are intended to form part of the Proceedings must be similarly marked and signed, and, with the exception of the charge sheet, attached at the end of the Proceedings in the order in which they are produced before the Court. The

Digitized by Google

charge sheet is inserted after page B in the Proceedings. If an original document cannot be spared for this purpose, a copy must be compared with the original, and so attached. **Man., p. 706.**

The charge sheet and summary of evidence are laid before the Court by the President, to whom they have been sent by the Convening Officer. **R.P., 17 (E).**

The Court now satisfy themselves as to their (*a*) legal constitution and (*b*) jurisdiction.

As regards (*a*), they must see that :—

(i.) So far as they can ascertain they have been properly convened.

(ii.) The Court consists of not less than the legal minimum ; and, except as stated below, of not less than the number detailed.

(iii.) Each of the Officers is "eligible," and not "disqualified."

(iv.) The President is of required rank and duly appointed.

(v.) In the case of a General Court-Martial, the Officers are of required rank.

(vi.) If there is a Judge-Advocate, he has been duly appointed, and is not disqualified.

If not satisfied, they must adjourn, and report to the Convening Authority. **R.P., 22.**

If on assembly it is found that the number detailed is not available, the Court should ordinarily adjourn for fresh members to be appointed ; but if they consider it advisable to proceed they may do so, recording their reasons, provided always they are not reduced below the legal minimum. **R.P., 18.**

An Officer is not *eligible* to sit on a Court-Martial unless he is subject to military law, and has the required service for the particular description of Court. **R.P., 19 (A), (C).**

An Officer is *disqualified* from sitting on any particular trial if he is :—

(i.) The Prosecutor.

(ii.) A witness for the prosecution.

(iii.) The Convening Officer.

Digitized by Google

(iv.) The Confirming Officer.
(v.) The accused's Commanding Officer.
(vi.) The Officer who investigated the case.
(vii.) The accused's Squadron or Company Commander who made the preliminary inquiry into the case.
(viii.) The Officer who took the summary of evidence.
(ix.) A Member of a Court of Inquiry which investigated the facts of the case.
(x.) Personally interested in the case.

ss. 50 (2), (3), 54 (4); R.P., 19 (B).

Whenever a Court of Inquiry has been held respecting a matter on which a charge is founded, the President is to enter in red ink and sign a foot-note to the effect that he has compared the names of the Officers who served on the Court of Inquiry with those detailed to serve on the Court.

R.P., App. II., p. 561.

When a new trial has been ordered no Officer should be a member of the Court who was a member of the Court at the previous trial. **R.P., 19 (B); *note 4.***

Illustrations.

1. Private A. is for disposal at orderly-room, his Captain, B., inquires into the facts of the case; he is brought up before Major C., who, in the absence of Colonel D., the Commanding Officer, is taking orderly-room that day. He remands him for trial, and the summary of evidence is prepared by the Adjutant, Lieutenant E. Colonel D., Major C., Captain B. and Lieutenant E. are all disqualified from sitting on the Court.

Private A. is absent for twenty-one days. Lieutenant B. is a member of the Court of Inquiry held to record his illegal absence. A. is subsequently apprehended and tried for desertion. Lieutenant B. is disqualified from sitting on the Court.

Private A. attacks Serjeant B. and injures him seriously. A Court of Inquiry is held to record the circumstances under which Serjeant B. was injured, of which Court, Major C. is President. A. is tried by Court-Martial for striking his superior Officer. Major C. is disqualified from serving on the Court.

A mess waiter is tried for stealing a piece of plate belonging to the Officers' Mess; every Officer of that Regiment is disqualified from sitting on the Court.

As regards (*b*) they must see that:—

(i.) The charge appears to be laid against a person subject to military law and to the jurisdiction of the Court.
(ii.) Each charge discloses an offence against the Act and is properly framed.

If not satisfied, they must adjourn and report to the Convening Officer. **R.P., 23.**

Digitized by Google

Prosecutor.

The *Prosecutor* takes his place, and his name is recorded in the Proceedings. He must be subject to military law, and is, in practice, an Officer. **R.P., 24.** He is an Officer of justice, whose duty it is to assist the Court in determining the truth, not to obtain a conviction unfairly; he must act fairly towards the accused, and bring out in evidence any facts that tend in favour of the accused, as well as those against him. It is the duty of the Court to stop him if he refers to any irrelevant matter or indulges in any undue violence of language. **R.P., 60; K.R., 575.** He informs the Court, immediately before the arraignment, if the accused has elected to be tried. It is also his duty to inform the Court if the accused will suffer any additional punishment consequential to the finding besides that awarded by the sentence of the Court; *e.g.*, forfeiture of corps pay. **R.P., 46 (E).** He cannot be objected to by the accused. **R.P., 25 (B).** He can make an opening address; he examines the witnesses for the prosecution, and cross-examines those for the defence; if the accused does not call witnesses in his defence, the Prosecutor may address the Court a second time for the purpose of summing up; if the accused has called witnesses, he may reply to the accused's case for the defence. He should not, except on active service, give evidence, except to prove a date or other formal matter, or to produce documents. If it is necessary for him to give evidence, he must be sworn and should be the first witness. **R.P., 39** (and *note*), **40, 41.**

If the accused has not already been present during these preliminary proceedings, he is now brought before the Court. Except during such times as the Court is closed for the consideration of any question, all the proceedings must take place in open Court and in the presence of the accused. **R.P., 63.**

Counsel.

Either the Prosecutor or the accused may have *Counsel* to assist him at a General Court-Martial or a District Court-Martial, but abroad, only with the sanction of the Army Council, or Commander-in-Chief in India, or the Convening Authority. **R.P., 88.** At home, Counsel will not be

Digitized by Google

engaged for the prosecution without the sanction of the Army Council, which is only given in exceptionally difficult cases, and very rarely when the offences are purely military. When application is made to the War Office for Counsel a copy of the charge sheet, summary of evidence, and the reasons for wanting Counsel, must accompany the application. **K.R., 574, 574A.** The accused must usually give seven days' notice of his intention to employ Counsel, and similarly seven days' notice must be given to him of the intention to employ Counsel for the prosecution. **R.P., 89 (A).** By the term "Counsel" is meant a barrister, advocate, solicitor, or law agent. **R.P., 93 (B).** Counsel are bound by the Rules of Procedure, and if they are guilty of unprofessional conduct can be reported to a Civil Court. **s. 129; R.P., 92.** A Counsel has all the rights and duties of the party for whom he appears. **R.P., 89—91.** The accused may also be assisted by a "friend"; and if this friend be an Officer subject to military law, he has the rights of a Counsel; otherwise he can only advise the accused, but cannot himself address the Court or examine witnesses. **R.P., 87.**

Challenge.

The names of the President and members are now read over in the hearing of the accused, and they severally answer to their names, and the accused is then asked whether he objects to be tried by any of them. **s. 51 (1), (6); R.P., 25 (A).** He cannot object to the whole Court collectively, though he can object to every individual Officer on it. If he objects to the President, the objection against him will first be considered; if to members, other than the President, the objection against the junior member will first be disposed of. **R.P., 25 (E).** The Officer objected to withdraws and takes no part in deciding the objection. **s. 51 (2).** The accused states the grounds of his objection, and may call witnesses in support; but they do not give evidence on oath, as the Court, not being yet sworn, has no power to administer an oath. **R.P., 25 (D).** The Prosecutor can call witnesses to rebut the evidence adduced by the accused. The Court then come to their decision in closed

Digitized by Google

Court. If the objection is to the President, and one-third of the members are in favour of it, it is allowed; if to a member, it is not allowed unless one-half are in favour of it. **s. 51 (3), (5).** If the Court disallow the objection, their decision is communicated to the accused, and the trial proceeds. If an objection against the President is allowed, the senior member will adjourn the Court and report to the Convening Officer, who will appoint a fresh President. **s. 51 (4).** If an objection against a member is allowed, and there are waiting members, one of them will be taken. **s. 51 (5); R.P., 25 (G).** If there are no waiting members, and the Court is reduced below the legal minimum, they must adjourn for a fresh member to be detailed, **s. 53 (1)**; otherwise, if not below the legal minimum, they may go on with the reduced numbers if they think it expedient, as already noted. **R.P., 18 (A).** Whenever a Court adjourns for a fresh President or members to be appointed, the Convening Officer may, if he think fit, convene a fresh Court instead. **R.P., 18 (B).** No new member can be added to a Court once the trial has commenced. The accused must be given an opportunity of challenging any Officers detailed to take the place of those objected to. **s. 51 (4), (5); R.P., 25 (H).**

The Court are then sworn. If there is a Judge-Advocate, he first administers the oath to the President, and then to all the members collectively; if there is no Judge-Advocate, the President first administers the oath to the members collectively, and then one of the members does so to the President. The oath is administered by being read by the person administering it, and by those who are being sworn repeating the words, "So help me, God," and kissing the Testament, which they hold in their ungloved right hand. All stand up while the oath is being administered, all those present in Court, except those on duty under arms, removing their head-dresses.

R.P., 26, 30 *note.*

The obligations undertaken by the Court on being sworn are first, those of a jury, *i.e.*, that they will well and truly try the accused according to the evidence; next, those of a judge, *i.e.*, that they will impartially administer justice according to the Army Act; and lastly, that of secrecy, *i.e.*,

Digitized by Google

that they will not divulge the sentence before confirmation, or the vote of any member at any time unless required by law to do so. **s. 52.**

If there is a Judge-Advocate he is then sworn to secrecy; and if the services of a shorthand writer or interpreter are necessary, these officials are also sworn to do their duty impartially to the best of their power. **R.P., 27.** The accused is given an opportunity of objecting to either of these last two before they are sworn, **R.P., 72 (c)**, but he cannot object to the Judge-Advocate. **R.P., 25 (b).**

Young Officers are required to attend Courts-Martial for the first twelve months after they join the Service, **K.R., 572**; and, if any such are present, they are now sworn to secrecy, as they are allowed to remain in Court when it is closed. **R.P., 27 (b).**

If any person who is required to take an oath in connexion with a Court-Martial objects on conscientious grounds to do so, or states that it would have no binding effect on his conscience, then he may be permitted to make a solemn declaration instead. This will have the same effect as taking an oath, and he can be punished for falsehood as though he had sworn falsely. **s. 52 (4).** In any case, an oath may be administered in such form and with such ceremonies as the person may state will be, according to his religion, binding on him. Abroad, in the case of natives, it will be well to follow the customs adopted in the local Civil Courts. **R.P., 30** (and *note*).

A Court may be sworn to try any number of accused persons then before it, whether they are to be tried separately or jointly, each having the right to challenge any of the Court before they are sworn. If the accused are to be tried separately, the Court will then proceed with one case, and then take the others in succession afterwards. **R.P., 71.** Any number of accused persons may be jointly tried for an offence they are charged with having committed collectively, but any of them can claim separate trial on the ground that the evidence of one or more of the accused about to be tried with him is material to his defence, and if the Convening Officer or the Court is satisfied that this is

Digitized by Google

so, his claim must be allowed. **R.P., 15.** If they are tried together, each will have a separate right of challenge, will make a separate plea and defence, and the finding and sentence must be separately recorded. **R.P., 71** (and *note*).

ARRAIGNMENT.

The accused is arraigned by each charge in the charge sheet being read over to him, and his pleading to it. **R.P., 31.** It is usual to order the witnesses out of Court at this stage. If the accused has elected to be tried, instead of being dealt with by his Commanding Officer, the Prosecutor now informs the Court of that fact. **R.P., App. II., p. 682.** The accused, on being called on to plead, may object to any charge on the ground that it does not disclose any offence against the Act or is not properly framed, and the Court will decide whether his objection is valid or not. **R.P., 32.** If there appears to be any mistake in the name or description of the accused, the Court can amend the charge sheet at any time during the trial. If, however, the charge is defective in any other way, the Court must, if they have not begun to examine witnesses, adjourn, for the Convening Officer to make the amendment. If they have begun to examine witnesses, the charge sheet cannot be amended at all; but justice can often be done by a special finding. **R.P., 33.**

Illustrations.

Private A. is charged with losing by neglect certain articles of his kit, among others, a pair of socks, but the evidence shows that the socks are not deficient; the Court can find him guilty of the charge, "with the exception of one pair of socks."

Private B. is charged with breaking out of barracks on the 12th August, but the evidence shows he did so on the 13th August; the Court can come to a special finding and correct the date in their finding.

Before pleading to a charge, the accused may offer a "*special plea to the jurisdiction of the Court*"; that is, that they have no power to try him at all on any charge whatever. He may adduce evidence in support of this plea, and the Prosecutor can call evidence in reply. If the Court over-rule his objection, they go on with the trial; if they allow it, they will adjourn and report to the Convening Officer; if in doubt as to whether they should allow it, they may adjourn and refer to the Convening Officer for his advice, or, if this delay would be inconvenient, they may

Digitized by Google

record a special decision, and proceed with the trial, subject to their having jurisdiction. **R.P., 34.** The usual grounds for such a plea would be that the accused was not subject to military law, or not amenable to that description of Court, as, for example, if he were a camp follower and the Court were a Regimental Court-Martial. **s. 184 (2); R.P., 23 (A).**

When called on to plead, he may plead "*guilty*" or "*not guilty.*" Before recording a plea of "*guilty,*" however, the Court must be quite satisfied that the accused fully understands the meaning and consequences of his plea and the difference in the procedure which it entails. If they are not satisfied on this point, they will proceed with his trial as though he had pleaded "*not guilty.*" It must be recorded on the Proceedings that this Rule has been adhered to. If he refuses to plead, or does not plead intelligibly, a plea of "*not guilty*" will be recorded.

R.P., 35.

If, when called upon to plead, the accused appears insane, the Court would take evidence as to his mental condition, and if satisfied that he is unfit to take his trial they would find to this effect (*vide* p. 104) and the President would sign the Proceedings and transmit them for confirmation in the usual way, as explained later on. Meanwhile, until the pleasure of His Majesty, as to the disposal of the accused, is known, he must be kept in confinement so as to keep him securely, but is not to be regarded as a criminal.

s. 130; R.P., 57.

The accused may offer a "*plea in bar of trial*" at the same time as his general plea of "*guilty*" or "*not guilty.*" The grounds for such a plea are:—

(i.) That he has been previously acquitted or convicted by a Civil Court or Court-Martial, or dealt with summarily by his Commanding Officer, for the same offence.

ss. 46 (7), 157, 162 (6).

(ii.) That the offence has been pardoned or condoned by competent authority.

(iii.) That more than three years have elapsed since the offence was committed, or, in the case of civil offences in respect of which proceedings.

Digitized by Google

must be commenced within any shorter time than three years, that this shorter time has elapsed. **s. 161.**

If the Court allow the plea, they will record their finding and adjourn and report to the Convening Officer; if they over-rule the plea, they will go on with the trial.

R.P., 36 (c), (e).

To be a bar, the previous trial must have been a legal one, by a properly constituted Court, and for the same offence arising out of the same set of facts.

O'Dowd, pp. 165—167.

Pardon or condonation must be the deliberate act of a person having power to dispose of the offence, acting in his magisterial capacity with a full knowledge of the facts.

O'Dowd, p. 27.

Illustrations.

1. Private A. is convicted of desertion, but the Proceedings are not confirmed; he can be tried again on the same charge. **s. 54 (6).**
2. Private B. is acquitted on a charge of murdering a comrade; he cannot be tried again for the manslaughter of the same man. **Harris, p. 404.**
3. Private C. is charged on the 6th November, 1913, with attempting, on the 13th July, 1913, to have carnal knowledge of a girl of 15 years of age, and pleads in bar of trial that more than three months have elapsed since the offence is alleged to have taken place. His plea must be allowed.

48 & 49 Vict., c. 69, s. 5.

If there are separate charge-sheets, the accused will be arraigned, and the trial proceed separately on each charge sheet up to the finding inclusive. The trials on the several charge sheets will be in such order as the Convening Officer directs. If the Convening Officer thinks fit, he can direct that on the accused being convicted of any charge in any charge sheet, he need not be tried on the other charge sheet or sheets, and the Court will then finish the trial as though there were no other charge sheets. Whenever a charge sheet contains more than one charge, the accused can claim to be tried separately on each charge, on the grounds that he would otherwise be embarrassed in his defence, and if the Court think the claim good they should allow it and proceed accordingly. **R.P., 62.**

When the accused pleads "*guilty*" to some charges and "*not guilty*" to others, in the same charge sheet, the Court will first proceed with the trial of those charges to which he has pleaded "*not guilty.*" If, however, they are *alternative*

Digitized by Google

charges, the Court can enter a plea of "*not guilty*" to those to which he has not pleaded "*guilty*"; or if they think he has pleaded "*guilty*" to the less serious of the alternative charges to avoid the punishment entailed by the graver, they may proceed as though he had not pleaded "*guilty*" to any. **R.P., 37 (A).**

Illustrations.

1. Private A. is charged with (1) stealing certain property; (2) receiving the same knowing it to have been stolen. He pleads "*guilty*" to the first charge; the Court can enter a plea of "*not guilty*" to the second and proceed as on a plea of "*guilty*."
2. Colour-Serjeant B is charged with (1) embezzling certain public money; (2) neglect, to the prejudice of military discipline, in keeping his accounts so negligently that the money had been lost. He pleads "*not guilty*" to the first, and "*guilty*" to the second charge. The Court can proceed as though he had pleaded "*not guilty*" to both.

The accused may at any time withdraw a plea of "*not guilty*" and plead "*guilty*," and if the Court, as already noted, are satisfied he understands what he is doing, they may record the plea and proceed with the remainder of the trial accordingly. **R.P., 38.**

(A) Proceedings on Plea of "Not Guilty."

Prosecution.

The Prosecutor may, if he wishes, make an opening address, or may hand in a written address. If Counsel has been retained for the prosecution, he should make an opening address. **R.P., 39 (A), 90.**

It may here be generally noted that wherever in the Proceedings any addresses are made they may be either oral or written. When the address is oral, only so much of it as the Court think necessary need be recorded, provided that such a record of anything said for the defence must be kept as will enable the Confirming Officer to judge of the defence, and whenever the Prosecutor or the accused requests that any particular matter in his address be recorded, the Court should enter it in the Proceedings. Whenever the address is written, it will be read, marked with some identifying mark, signed by the President, and attached to the Proceedings. **R.P., 95 (D), App. II., p. 679.**

The witnesses for the Prosecution are then called, sworn, and examined by the Prosecutor. **R.P. 39.** Every witness must be sworn by one of the Court, or the Judge-Advocate

Digitized by Google

when there is one; or he may make a solemn declaration under the circumstances before noted. **s. 52 (3); R.P., 30, 82** (A). If a witness refuses to be sworn, or to answer questions or produce documents, which he can legally be required to answer or produce, he may, if subject to military law, be arrested, in order to be proceeded against under s. 28, and if a civilian, his offence can be certified, by the President, to a Civil Court, who will deal with the contempt as though it had taken place before that Court. **s. 126 (1)** (and *note 3*). The evidence of all witnesses is taken down in a narrative form, as nearly as possible in the words used; but wherever the Prosecutor, accused, Judge-Advocate, or the Court think it material, the exact question and answer are to be recorded *verbatim*. **R.P., 95** (B). If any objection is made to any evidence, the Court may, if they think fit, record the proposed evidence, and the fact that it had been objected to, and their decision upon the objection. **R.P., 95** (C). When the examination-in-chief is ended, the accused can cross-examine the witness, who, if necessary, may be re-examined by the Prosecutor. **R.P., 84** (A). Details as to the method of conducting these various examinations of witnesses will be dealt with in a subsequent Chapter on "Evidence." (*vide* p. 148 *et seq.*) Any member of the Court or the Judge-Advocate may, with the permission of the Court, ask any witness any questions; such questions should usually be put after the parties to the trial have finished the examination or cross-examination of the witness. **R.P., 85** (A). These questions may be put at any time before the second address of the accused, and a witness may be recalled at the request of either party for this purpose, and will be examined on his former oath. The Court may, if they think fit in the interests of justice, call or re-call any witness at any time before the finding. **R.P., 86.** Every question may be put direct to the witness by the person asking it. The evidence of each witness is read to him at the conclusion of his examination, to see that it has been recorded correctly and to give him an opportunity of correcting slips. It should be recorded on the Proceedings that this has been done. **R.P., 83.** The witness will then withdraw, as, except the Prosecutor and the accused, no other witness should be in Court while another witness is under examination. **R.P., 81.**

Digitized by Google

The examination of all the witnesses for the Prosecution is conducted in a similar manner. The Prosecutor is not bound to call all the witnesses whose evidence is in the summary, but he should call any whom the accused wants called, in order to give him an opportunity of cross-examining them. R.P., 75. If he wishes to call a witness whose name is not in the summary, he must give reasonable notice to the accused of his intention, or the Court may allow an adjournment to enable the accused to prepare his cross-examination. R.P., 76.

After the assembly of the Court, the President is the person to procure the attendance of any witnesses who may be required; if soldiers, they are ordered to attend by the proper Military Authority; if civilians, a summons is served on them by the Police. For form, *vide* R.P., App. II., p. 699. s. 125 (1); R.P., 78.

Defence.

At the close of the Prosecution, the accused will be called upon for his defence, and will be informed of his right to give evidence himself, subject to cross-examination, and will be asked whether he wishes to call any witnesses for his defence. The subsequent procedure will vary according to his replies to these questions. The different cases will now be considered in turn. R.P., 40.

(i.) *The Accused calls Witnesses in Defence.*

The accused can make an opening address; and the rules already noted for the opening address for the Prosecution apply, except that the accused is allowed more latitude in his remarks than would be permissible to the Prosecutor. R.P., 60 (c). He may then give evidence himself, if he wishes, and call his other witnesses in turn. The rules for the conduct of the examination of witnesses for the Prosecution apply to those for the Defence, except, of course, they are examined by the accused and cross-examined by the Prosecutor. If the accused wishes to give evidence himself he should usually, but need not necessarily, do so first, before he has heard the other witnesses give their evidence. Unless the Court decides that there are reasons against it (such as his violent conduct), the accused, while giving evi-

Digitized by Google

dence, will do so from the place where the witnesses stand. **R.P., 80 (2).** After all the evidence for the defence has been taken, the accused can make a second address, summing up his case; and, lastly, the Prosecutor is entitled to make a second address, replying to the whole case.

R.P., 41 (and *notes*).

(ii.) *The accused gives evidence himself, but calls no other witnesses (except as to character).*

The accused will give his evidence as above described. The Prosecutor can then make a second address, summing up the evidence for the Prosecution and commenting on the accused's evidence. The accused may then make an address in his defence. He may also call any witnesses as to character. **R.P., 40** (and *note* 5). The Prosecutor may rebut this evidence as to character by producing proof of previous convictions, or the accused's Conduct Sheet, and may call witnesses to prove such, but he cannot again address the Court. **R.P., 86** (C).

(iii.) *The accused calls no witnesses (except as to character).*

The Prosecutor will make his address (if any) at once; but he must not comment on the fact of the accused declining to give evidence. The accused can then make an address in his defence and call any witnesses as to character as in the last case, and the Prosecutor has the same right of rebutting any such evidence. **R.P., 40** (and *note* 5).

If the accused is assisted by Counsel, or an Officer having the rights of Counsel, and does not wish to give evidence himself, but wishes to give his own account of what happened, he will do so at the close of the prosecution, and before any address made by such Counsel. His address, like all others, can be oral or written, but he is not sworn, and no question may be put to him by the Court or any other person. If he makes such a statement, the procedure will be the same as in (i.) above. **R.P., 94.**

At the conclusion of the whole case, the Judge-Advocate, if there is one, will sum up, unless he and the Court agree that a summing up is unnecessary, which decision must be entered on the Proceedings. **R.P., 42** (A), **103** (F). After this, no other address will be allowed, and the Court will be closed to consider their finding. **R.P., 42** (B), **43** (A).

Digitized by Google

Finding.

Each member must give his opinion on each charge, commencing with the junior. **R.P., 43 (B), 69.** A majority of the Court decides, but if the votes are equal, the accused is given the benefit of the doubt, and acquitted. **s. 53 (8).** If this acquittal relates to all the charges in a charge-sheet, the President dates and signs the Proceedings, and the accused is brought in, and the finding read to him in open Court, and he is released at once. **R.P., 45.**

The finding will be recorded as a finding of "*Guilty*," "*Not Guilty*," or "*Not Guilty and honourably acquit him of the same.*" This last formula, however, should only be used when the offence charged against the accused is disgraceful and such as to tarnish his reputation, and when the accused has come through the ordeal of the trial without the least stain on his character. **R.P., 44 (A), and *note 1.***

The Court may also record a "Special Finding." The most usual cases for this are—(1) when they find the facts proved in evidence differ from the particulars in the charge, but that the difference is not so material as to have prejudiced the accused in his defence; (2) under the provisions of s. 56 of the Army Act, which allows a Court to find a person, charged with certain offences, guilty of other cognate offences therein named; (3) when there are alternative charges, and the Court are in doubt as to which charge the facts proved amount to, they may refer to the Confirming Authority for an opinion, or, if this is impossible, may come to a finding of facts and declare the accused guilty of whichever charge these facts in law constitute; (4) they may find the accused guilty, but insane at the time he committed the offence; (5) they may find that by reason of insanity the accused is unfit to take his trial.

ss. 56, 130; R.P., 44 (and *notes*), 57 (A).

Illustrations.

1. Private A. is charged with selling his tunic, two shirts, and a towel. There is no evidence to show that he sold the towel. The Court can find him "Guilty of the charge with the exception of one towel."

2. Private B. is charged with striking Serjeant C. with a poker. The evidence shows that he struck him, but the instrument was a stick and not a poker. The Court can find him "Guilty of the charge, with the exception that he struck Serjeant C. with a stick and not a poker."

Digitized by Google

3. Corporal D. is charged with desertion. He calls evidence to show that he stopped away to nurse a sick wife, and that as soon as she was better he returned and surrendered himself. The Court can find him "Guilty of absence without leave."

4. Serjeant E. is charged with wilfully allowing a soldier in arrest to escape. The evidence shows that the escape was due to the Serjeant forgetting to lock the door of the detention room. The Court can find him "Guilty of negligently allowing a soldier in arrest to escape."

5. Private F. is charged with pawning certain articles of his kit. There is no evidence in proof of the pawning, but only of the fact of the deficiency. The Court can *not* find him "Guilty of losing, by neglect, these articles."

6. Private G. is charged with, 1st, stealing goods the property of a comrade; 2nd, receiving the same knowing them to have been stolen. The evidence proves certain facts as to the accused being in possession of the articles soon after they were missed, but the Court are in doubt as to whether these facts legally amount to theft or receiving stolen goods. They can come to a finding of facts, stating "that the accused did *so and so*, but are in doubt whether these facts constitute, in law, the first charge, or second charge, and therefore, they find him guilty of whichever charge these facts amount to."

(B) Proceedings on Plea of "Guilty."

The Court will find the accused "*Guilty*" and will record the finding in the Proceedings. As has already been noted, before accepting the accused's plea of "*Guilty*," the Court must be quite satisfied that he fully understands the nature of such plea. If the trial has proceeded on other charges on the same charge sheet, to which he has pleaded "*Not Guilty*," those charges to which he has already pleaded "*Guilty*" will be read to him again on the Court being re-opened. **R.P., 35 (B).**

The summary of evidence will then be read, marked, and signed by the President, and attached to the Proceedings. If there is no summary, sufficient evidence will be taken to enable the Court to determine their sentence and to allow the Confirming Officer to know the circumstances under which the offence was committed. The accused may then make any statement he wishes in mitigation of punishment, and, if necessary, the Court may allow him to call witnesses in support of his statement. He can also call witnesses as to character. If, from the statement of the accused, or the summary, it appears that after all he did not understand the nature of his plea of "*Guilty*," the Court must alter the record and proceed as though he had pleaded "*Not Guilty*." **R.P., 37 (D).**

Digitized by Google

Proceedings on Conviction.

In any case, where the Court has convicted the accused of any charge, whether in consequence of his plea of "*Guilty*," or after a plea of "*Not Guilty*," they will, before determining their sentence, take evidence as to his previous character and service. This evidence is usually given by an Officer, generally the Prosecutor, handing in the "Statement as to character and service of the accused," referred to in Chapter VII. The witness producing this Statement must, of course, be sworn, and he must identify the accused as the person named in the Statement, and declare that he has compared the statements with the Regimental books and found them true extracts. The accused can cross-examine this witness, and can call for the books to be produced, and can call witnesses to rebut the evidence thus given against him, and after all this evidence is finished can address the Court thereon.

R.P., 46.

If the finding of the Court renders the accused liable to any exceptional punishment in addition to that awarded by the Court, the Prosecutor must call attention to this fact, and the Court must enquire into the nature and amount of such extra punishment.

When any offence is unusually prevalent attention should be periodically called to the fact in District or Garrison Orders, and not by special directions to Courts-Martial.

R.P. App. II., p. 695.

Sentence.

The Court will now be closed to consider their sentence. Every member must give his vote for the sentence, even though he had been individually in favour of an acquittal. The sentence must be determined by a majority of the Court, except that sentence of death cannot be passed unless two-thirds at least of the members are in favour of it. **s. 48 (8).** When the opinions of the members as to the *nature* of the punishment differ, and various punishments are suggested, the most lenient punishment named must be put to the vote

Digitized by Google

first, and, unless a majority of the Court are in favour of that, then the next most lenient, and so on till some one punishment has been determined by a majority. Similarly, if opinions differ as to the *amount* of the punishment to be awarded, a similar course will be adopted; in each case the voting will begin with the junior member. **R.P., 69.**

Illustrations.

1. On a General Court-Martial, consisting of nine members, four vote for death, three for penal servitude, and two for imprisonment. The imprisonment will now be first put to the vote and will be negatived, only two voting for it. Now the penal servitude will be put; naturally, those members who wished to only give imprisonment will vote for it rather than for death, hence five will now vote for it, and, this being an absolute majority of the Court, penal servitude will be the punishment awarded.
2. In fixing the amount, four members vote for ten years, one for seven years, two for five years, and two for three years. The three years will first be put to the vote and will be lost, only two being in favour of this amount; next, five years will be put, and as this will only obtain four votes, this will be negatived; next, seven years will be put, and, as five members will now be in favour of this amount, this will be the award.

In determining their sentence, the Court should consider the nature of the offence, and the service and previous character of the accused, and must bear in mind any aggravating or extenuating circumstances, and the prevalence of any particular crime in any Garrison or Corps; they must also have regard to the climate and locality where the accused will have to undergo his sentence, and to any consequences involved by their finding or sentence, in addition to the punishment awarded by them. Care must be taken to discriminate between offences due to youth or temper and those showing premeditated misconduct. If it is considered necessary to award a sentence of imprisonment, discharge with ignominy should be added. The K.R., para. 583, give rules as to the amount of detention or imprisonment which should usually be awarded for the various offences therein named, and Courts-Martial should not depart from these amounts without good reason. **K.R., 583.** In framing sentences the following rules must be observed:—

(1) Terms of imprisonment or detention, not amounting to six months, will be awarded in *days*.

(2) Terms of one year or two years will be awarded in *years*.

(3) All other terms will be awarded in *months* or *months and days*. **K.R., 585.**

Digitized by Google

The word "month" in a sentence of imprisonment, detention, or field punishment, is interpreted as a "calendar month." **R.P., 134** (c).

A Court will not sentence a soldier to forfeitures when he is *convicted* of desertion, fraudulent enlistment, or an offence under s. 17 or 18; or when he is *sentenced* to penal servitude or discharge with ignominy; as in such cases the forfeitures are absolute under the provisions of the Royal Warrant in consequence of the conviction or sentence.

R.W., 1096, 1098, 1115, 1137 (*a*), (*b*), (*c*). **1236**; **Man., p. 697** (*note*).

The forfeitures which a soldier suffers *as a consequence* of his conviction or sentence, without any award by the Court, may be summarized as follows:—

(i.) Service towards discharge—when convicted of desertion or fraudulent enlistment, or when trial for these offences is dispensed with. **s. 79 (2)**.

(ii.) Qualifying service, *i.e.*, service towards pension—when convicted of desertion or fraudulent enlistment, or when sentenced to penal servitude or discharge with ignominy. **R.W., 1137** (*a*), (*b*), (*c*).

(iii.) Medals and decorations—when convicted of desertion or fraudulent enlistment, or an offence under s. 17 or 18; or when sentenced by Court-Martial to penal servitude or discharge with ignominy; or by a Civil Court to more than six months' imprisonment. **R.W., 1236.** If he has the V.C. special reference is made to the King as to forfeiture. **K.R., 1746.**

(iv.) Good conduct badges.—*One* for every conviction by Court-Martial or a Civil Court; *all*, when convicted of desertion or fraudulent enlistment or an offence under s. 18; or when sentenced to penal servitude, discharge with ignominy, or more than six months' imprisonment (by either Court-Martial or Civil Court).

R.W., 1094, 1096–1098.

In awarding stoppages, a Court must take care not to sentence the accused to any greater deduction than will

Digitized by Google

make good the loss or damage occasioned by his offence. **s. 138** (*b*). In cases of fraudulent enlistment, if the accused is charged with obtaining a kit to which he was not entitled, the Court will sentence him to pay the value; in cases of deficiency of kit the Court will only sentence him to stoppages for those articles which are Government property, which should have the values stated in the charge.

K.R., 561, 563—565.

If a Court recommend an accused to mercy or for the restoration of any service necessarily forfeited on conviction of desertion or fraudulent enlistment, they must give their reasons for such recommendation, and may, if they think fit, enter in the Proceedings the number of votes by which any such recommendation was lost or carried. **s. 79; R.P., 49.**

The Proceedings will then be dated and signed by the President, and by the Judge-Advocate (if any), and transmitted to the Confirming Authority as directed in the order convening the Court. **R.P., 50.**

Questions.

1. What are the duties of the President of a Court-Martial in respect of (1) examining the charge sheet, (2) the summary of evidence, (3) summoning witnesses, (4) transmitting the proceedings?
2. By whom, and under what circumstances, is a Judge-Advocate appointed to a Court-Martial? In the event of a Judge-Advocate being appointed, is he obliged to be present during the whole of the trial?
3. On the assembly of a Court-Martial, "the Court satisfy themselves, as provided by R.P., 22 and 23." Explain the meaning of this.
4. In order to sit as a member of a Court-Martial, an Officer must be *eligible* and *not disqualified*. Explain the meaning of these terms.
5. Describe the position and duties of the Prosecutor. Under what circumstances can he be called upon to give evidence as a witness?

Digitized by Google

6. At what stage in the proceedings is the accused first formally brought before the Court? Describe the subsequent procedure of the Court up to the arraign ment of the accused.

7. The accused is in doubt as to whether he shall employ Counsel to appear on his behalf, or whether it would be better that Counsel should assist him as a friend. Explain the difference between the two cases.

8. The accused objects to be tried by the President of a Court-Martial. Describe the procedure of the Court on the assumption that the objection raised is a reasonable one.

9. Describe the manner in which the President and members of a Court-Martial are sworn. Point out the various obligations undertaken by members who take the oath.

10. The Proceedings of Courts-Martial are framed for trying accused persons separately. What difference arises when several persons are tried together for an offence committed by them collectively?

11. What is meant by the arraignment of the accused? State the regulations that ensure that an accused person has sufficient time before his arraignment to prepare his defence.

12. The accused has elected to be tried by District Court-Martial instead of submitting to the summary award of his Commanding Officer. How would the fact that the accused had elected to be tried be brought to the knowledge of the members of the Court-Martial, and to what extent should the knowledge of the fact influence their dealing with the offence?

13. What is the object of using separate charge sheets? What difference arises in the procedure of a Court-Martial if the charges against the accused are placed on separate charge sheets instead of being embodied in one charge sheet?

Digitized by Google

14. After the commencement of a trial, a defect is found in the charge sheet. Describe how defects of different kinds can be dealt with.

15 To what extent can a defective charge sheet be amended (after the examination of witnesses has commenced)? What is the object of using separate charge sheets, and how is the ordinary procedure of a Court affected by entering charges on separate charge sheets?

16. An accused, on being brought before a Court-Martial, objects to a member of the Court on the ground that he is an Officer of the Company to which the accused belongs. How would the Court deal with the case?

17. The accused before pleading directly to a charge, may offer a "special plea" to the jurisdiction of the Court, or may "object" to the charge. To what matters would the above plea and objection refer?

18. On what grounds may the accused offer a "plea in bar of trial"? At what stage in the proceedings would such a plea be brought forward?

19. Describe the procedure at a Court-Martial when the accused pleads "Guilty" to all the charges made against him.

20. The accused is being tried on alternative charges. Point out the course to be pursued by the Court if the accused (1) pleads guilty to both charges, and (2) subsequently pleads guilty to the lesser of the two charges.

21. An accused arraigned on two charges (not alternative), pleads "Guilty" to one and "Not guilty" to the other. Describe the general procedure of the Court in dealing with such pleas.

22. Explain how the evidence to be given by a witness is elicited. How is the accuracy of the evidence taken down insured?

23. A witness, after giving his evidence, retires from the Court. Describe the circumstances under which he may be recalled to give further evidence.

Digitized by Google

24. Enumerate the several cases in which an accused charged with an offence may be found guilty of another offence of a cognate character.

25. How is the finding of a Court-Martial decided? State in general terms the subsequent procedure when (1) the accused is acquitted of all the charges, (2) acquitted of some of the charges and found guilty of others.

26. Under what circumstances would a Court-Martial be justified in passing a "special" finding?

27. How is the finding and sentence of a Court-Martial decided? When has the President a casting vote?

28. During a Court-Martial the following events take place:
    (1) The President is taken ill.
    (2) A member is taken ill.
    (3) The accused is taken ill.
    (4) The Court find that the accused was insane when he committed the offence charged.
    Describe the procedure to be adopted in each case considered separately.

29. Give a brief explanatory answer to the following questions:—
    (*a*) Can the Prosecutor give evidence as a witness either for the prosecution or the defence?
    (*b*) Can the Prosecutor comment on the fact of the accused either giving evidence himself, or not giving it?
    (*c*) Can a private soldier, called as a witness, refuse to answer a question put to him?
    (*d*) Can a Court-Martial award a sentence of imprisonment or detention to a soldier who is undergoing a previous sentence of the same character?

30. In the event of the members of a Court-Martial being equally divided in opinion on (1) their finding, (2) their sentence, what would be done? May a member who votes for the acquittal of a prisoner decline to vote on the sentence in the event of the accused being found guilty by a majority of the Court?

Digitized by Google

31. State the regulations as to the terms in which a Court-Martial should express an award of imprisonment. Write out a sentence of imprisonment that would be applicable to a Non-Commissioned Officer found guilty of a serious offence.

32. What are the considerations that should influence a Court-Martial in deciding as to whether they should pass a sentence of imprisonment or one of detention? Write out the form of sentence in each case.

33. Under what circumstances would it be necessary to dissolve a Court-Martial after the trial has commenced? How would the dissolution of the Court affect a subsequent trial of the accused?

34. Comment on the following incidents that may arise during a trial :—
    (1) The Judge-Advocate is absent.
    (2) The Prosecutor is absent.
    (3) The Court are equally divided in opinion as to (a) the finding, (b) the sentence.

35. The accused before a Court-Martial has pleaded "Not guilty," but has been convicted of the charges against him. Describe in full detail, as set forth in the Appendix II. Rules of Procedure, what takes place from the time the finding is recorded up to the closing of the Court to deliberate on its sentence. Specify the chief items of information furnished to the Court during this part of the procedure.

36. State the regulations to be observed by a Court-Martial in awarding imprisonment to (1) an Officer, (2) a Non-Commissioned Officer, (3) a soldier who is already under sentence of imprisonment.

37. The members of a Court-Martial differ in opinion as to (1) the nature, (2), the amount, of the punishment to be awarded. How is the matter settled?

38. A Court-Martial is closed to consider its sentence. Two members desire to award three months' imprisonment, two others four, another six, and the other four members two months' imprisonment. How is the ultimate sentence arrived at?

Digitized by Google

39. Under what circumstances would a sentence of imprisonment be awarded in days, months, years, months and days?

40. A witness is summoned to give evidence before a Court-Martial. Describe, in full detail, how his evidence is taken and recorded.

41. Who is the Prosecutor? Who appoints him? Can he be called on to give evidence as a witness? Can he comment on the fact that the accused has given evidence, or has not given evidence?

42. Describe the procedure at a Court-Martial in each of the following cases considered separately:—The accused challenges (1) the President, (2) a Member, (3) the Prosecutor.

43. Give a brief description of the oath taken by the members of a Court-Martial, and the oath taken by a witness before giving evidence.

44. The accused may employ Counsel, or a friend, to assist him in his defence. How does the presence of these persons affect the position of the accused?

45. Describe the procedure at a Court-Martial where the members are equally divided in opinion on points that arise in connexion with—

    (1) The challenge of a member.
    (2) The admissibility of certain evidence.
    (3) The finding.
    (4) The amount of imprisonment to be awarded.

46. What is meant by a casting vote? When may it be used, and when may it not be used, in deciding questions that arise during a Court-Martial?

47. Describe the procedure of a Court-Martial in the following cases (considered separately):—

    (1) The votes on the sentence are equally divided.
    (2) The Court find that the accused is insane.
    (3) A witness insults the Court.

Digitized by Google

48. You are acting as Prosecutor at a Court-Martial held for the trial of a soldier of your unit; you call a witness whose evidence is not contained in the summary or abstract of evidence given to the accused, and no notice has been given to the accused of the intention to call the witness.

What procedure is to be adopted by the Court in such a case?

49. If a member of a District Court-Martial leaves the Court while part of the evidence against an accused person is taken—

(*a*) What would be the result as regards the member of the Court above referred to?

and

(*b*) What procedure should the Court adopt in such circumstances if it consisted of—

(i) Five members?

(ii.) Three members?

50. At a Regimental Court-Martial held for the trial of a Special Reservist, the accused, before pleading to the charge preferred against him, offered a special plea to the general jurisdiction of the Court. Explain the meaning of such a plea. Give an example of a valid plea of this nature, and state what action the Court should take if they consider anything stated in the plea shows that the Court have not jurisdiction.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XI.

CONFIRMATION; AND EXECUTION OF SENTENCES.

All findings and sentences of Courts-Martial, except a finding of acquittal, require confirmation by the Officer having power to confirm the Proceedings of such Court, and until so confirmed are of no effect. **s. 54 (3), (6).** The authorities having power to confirm the different descriptions of Courts-Martial have already been stated in Chapter VIII.

No Officer can confirm the Proceedings of a Court-Martial of which he was a member, and if he should become the Confirming Officer, he must refer them to a superior Officer having authority to confirm the Proceedings of such a Court; or in a Colony, where there is no such superior Officer, to the Governor, who in such a case can confirm the Proceedings. **s. 54 (4)**

(i.) Revision.

A Confirming Officer can send back the finding, or sentence, or both, for revision once, but only once. **s. 54 (2)**; **R.P., 51** (B). In this case, the Court reassembles, pursuant to the order, and, if possible, all the original members must be present. If the President is absent or the Court is reduced below the legal minimum, there can be no revision; and the Court must adjourn and report to the Confirming Officer. The proceedings are conducted in closed Court, and the Court cannot take any fresh evidence. If the sentence, only, is sent back for revision, they cannot alter the finding; if the finding is revised, and the new finding requires a sentence, the Court must pass sentence afresh, even though in the words of the former sentence, as the revocation of the finding, *ipso facto*, revokes the

Digitized by Google

sentence, and unless the Court pass a fresh sentence the accused will have no sentence to undergo. The Court can, if they think right, adhere to their former finding or sentence. **R.P., 52; App. II. p. 698.** The sentence cannot be increased on revision, though it can, of course, be reduced; but where the first sentence was a nullity, it is not an increase to pass a valid sentence on revision. **s. 54 (2).**

Illustrations.

1. A Court having found a Corporal guilty of two charges and sentenced him "to be reduced to the ranks"; the Confirming Officer sends the finding back for revision, on the ground that there is not sufficient evidence to convict on the second charge. The Court, on revision, being of this opinion, "revoke their former finding and find him guilty on the first charge, not guilty of the second charge." They must now pass a fresh sentence, which must not be more than the first one.
2. A Court having sentenced a Serjeant to be reduced to the rank of Lance-Serjeant; the sentence is sent back for revision as being a nullity (there being no such rank); the Court can now sentence the prisoner to be reduced to the ranks and imprisonment, as this is not an increase of a *former* sentence, there having been no legal sentence at all in the first instance.
3. A Court having sentenced a Corporal to be reduced to the rank of Lance-Corporal and to be fined one pound, the sentence is sent back for revision, part of it being a nullity; the Court now cannot add anything to the former sentence, which was partly legal, *i.e.*, the fine; hence, the fresh sentence cannot be more than a fine of one pound, as a sentence of reduction to the ranks would be an increase of the first one.

If the accused has made statements in mitigation of punishment which might influence the Confirming Officer as to the sentence, he should if possible (unless such a course will cause substantial delay), make inquiry as to the truth of the statements before confirming the Proceedings. **K.R., 589.**

If the Confirming Officer wishes to comment on the Proceedings, his remarks will not form part of the Proceedings but will be made in a separate minute to the Court, or in exceptional cases published in Command Orders. He cannot comment on the inadequacy of the sentence, and must be careful not to interfere unduly with the judicial discretion of the Court. In the case of a finding of acquittal which requires no confirmation, the Officer, who would otherwise have confirmed, cannot make any remarks on the Proceedings, but if he thinks anything in the case requires notice, he must make a separate report to the Army Council. In no case can he comment on a finding of "*not guilty.*" **R.P., 51 (A); K.R., 589, 590.**

Digitized by Google

(ii.) Remission, etc.

When confirming the Proceedings, either original or revised, the Confirming Officer can mitigate, remit, or commute any or all of the sentence, or may suspend the execution of the same for such time as may seem expedient. **s. 57 (1).**

Mitigation is the awarding a less amount of the same species of punishment; as by reducing the length of a sentence of imprisonment, and is really a partial remission.

Remission may be of the whole or part of the sentence; as where a sentence of imprisonment with hard labour is entirely remitted, or the term shortened, or the hard labour remitted.

Commutation is changing one kind of punishment for another lower in the scale laid down in s. 44; *e.g.*, penal servitude for death, or imprisonment for penal servitude, or in certain cases laid down in s. 83 (7), commuting imprisonment into transfer for general service. If a soldier has been sentenced to imprisonment and discharge with ignominy, and the Confirming Officer commutes the imprisonment to detention, he must remit the discharge with ignominy, as a sentence of discharge cannot accompany one of detention. If a soldier has been sentenced to imprisonment, without discharge with ignominy, for a purely military offence, he should, except under very special circumstances, commute the imprisonment to detention. A sentence of cashiering in the case of an Officer convicted under s. 16 cannot be commuted, as no other punishment could be awarded.

ss. 44 (4), 57 (1) and *notes*; **K.R., 583.**

The Confirming Officer may also refuse confirmation, in which case the proceedings are annulled, and the accused can be tried again; or he may refer the Proceedings to superior authority for confirmation. **s. 54 (5); R.P., 51 (B).** If the sentence is informally expressed, the Confirming Officer can vary the form, and if it is in excess of that allowed by law, he can reduce it to what is legal and can then confirm the sentence so altered; but he cannot vary an altogether illegal sentence in this way. **R.P. 56 (A).**

Digitized by Google

Illustrations.

1. A sentence of "one year and three months' imprisonment" can be varied to "fifteen months' imprisonment."
2. A sentence of "reduction to the rank of Lance-Serjeant" is altogether illegal, and cannot be varied.
3. A sentence of "fourteen days' confinement to barracks" is illegal, and cannot be varied.

(iii.) Approval by Civil Governors.

In certain cases the sentence must be approved by the Civil Authority, in addition to the usual confirmation by the Military Authority. In India, sentence of death for treason or murder (except on active service), or of penal servitude for a civil offence, must be approved by the Governor-General, and, in a Colony, sentence of death for any offence (except on active service), and of penal servitude for a civil offence, requires approval by the Governor of the Colony.

s. 54 (7), (8), (9).

(iv.) Promulgation.

The Proceedings of all Courts-Martial are to be promulgated in such manner as the Confirming Officer directs, or according to the custom of the Service. **R.P., 53.** They are usually read out on parade, but in any case the charge, finding, recommendation to mercy (if any), sentence and minute of confirmation must be communicated to the accused. **s. 53 (9).** The date of promulgation is entered on the Proceedings. **K.R. 593; R.P., App. II. p. 699.**

(v.) Execution of Sentences.

The Confirming Officer is responsible for the execution of the sentence, and will give the necessary orders for carrying it out; or he may, if necessary, suspend the execution of it for such time as seems expedient. **s. 57.**

Soldiers sentenced in India or a Colony to penal servitude, or to imprisonment or detention exceeding twelve months, are, as soon as practicable, to be transferred to a prison or detention barrack in the United Kingdom; unless, in the case of imprisonment or detention, the Court specially orders that the punishment is to take place abroad, or unless the soldier belongs to a class in respect of which the Secretary of State has declared that it would not be beneficial to the soldier to so transfer him, by

Digitized by Google

reason either of the climate or place of his birth, or of the place of his enlistment. **s. 131 (2).** The Channel Islands and the Isle of Man are deemed to be Colonies for the purposes of execution of sentences of imprisonment and penal servitude. **s. 187 (2).**

A person sentenced by Court-Martial to penal servitude is called a "military convict." **s. 58.** Sentences of penal servitude are carried out in an ordinary convict prison, called in the Army Act a "penal servitude prison," under the orders of the Home Secretary, **ss. 59—62;** an officer sentenced to penal servitude must be first cashiered, **s. 44 (2),** and a soldier so sentenced must be discharged. **K.R., 392 (xii.).**

A person sentenced in India or a Colony to penal servitude may be temporarily confined in an authorized prison, *i.e.*, one which the Governor-General in India, or the Governor of the Colony, has, with the concurrence of the Secretary of State, appointed for that purpose. **s. 62 (2).**

Sentences of imprisonment are carried out either in a public prison, or a military prison. **s. 63 (1).** A soldier who has been convicted of an offence of a disgraceful nature under sections 17, 18 (4), (5), or 41, will be sent to a public prison; in other cases, he will be committed to a military prison, unless the term of imprisonment is short, and he is not to be discharged with ignominy, when he may, at the discretion of the Confirming Officer, undergo his sentence in a detention barrack. **s. 130; K.R., 607.**

A soldier awarded detention, either by Court-Martial or his Commanding Officer, will undergo his sentence in a detention barrack, or a branch detention barrack. **K.R., 607 (ii).**

A public prison is one in which ordinary criminals are received, and is under the management of the Home Secretary. A military prison is under the management of the Secretary of State for War, and only soldiers (or sailors of the Royal Navy) are confined therein. **s. 133 (*notes*).**

All the former central and district military prisons (except that at Woking), are now called detention barracks, and the former branch prisons are now branch detention

Digitized by Google

barracks; and are used for the confinement of men sentenced to detention, or, in the special cases mentioned above, to imprisonment. **K.R., 645, 647; A.O.** $\frac{235}{07}$, $\frac{188}{10}$.

Sentences of penal servitude, imprisonment, or detention, commence to count from the date the original Proceedings were signed, whether the sentence is the original or a revised sentence, and even although the punishment has been substituted in commutation for a severer one. Thus, if a soldier is already under sentence of imprisonment, any fresh sentence of imprisonment will run concurrently with the unexpired term of his former sentence. **ss. 57 (5), 68 (1).**

Illustrations.

1. **Private A. is sentenced to forty-eight days' imprisonment on the 10th March, 1914. The imprisonment will begin to count from that date.**
2. **Corporal B. is sentenced to be reduced to the rank of Lance-Corporal on the 1st April, 1914. The Court re-assembles for revision on the 4th April, and revokes this void sentence and passes a sentence of fifty-six days' imprisonment. The imprisonment will begin to count from the 1st April.**
3. **Private C. is sentenced to five years' penal servitude on the 15th May, 1914. The Confirming Officer commutes the sentence to two years' imprisonment on the 28th May. The imprisonment will begin to count from the 15th May.**
4. **On the 15th January, a Court sentence a soldier to death for "desertion when under orders for active service"; the Court is re-assembled for revision on the 29th January, and the Confirming Authority points out that there is not sufficient evidence to prove that the accused was "under orders for active service." The Court, therefore, revoke the former finding and sentence, and pass a sentence of two years' imprisonment. This will be reckoned from the 15th January.**
5. **On the 3rd May a Court are trying a soldier who is undergoing a sentence of 56 days, awarded on the 14th April; they wish to give him 84 days for the present offence. To effect this they must pass a sentence of 121 days, because he has still 37 more days to do under his former sentence, which will run concurrently with that now awarded.**

(vi.) Provost-Marshal.

A General Officer Commanding a body of troops abroad may appoint a Provost-Marshal, who will always be a Commissioned Officer; his assistants may be Officers or Non-Commissioned Officers. His duties are, to arrest offenders and he may carry into execution any punishments inflicted by sentence of Court-Martial, but he no longer has any power to inflict punishment on his own authority. When any soldier is undergoing field imprisonment in the custody of a Provost-Marshal or his assistants, he or they have the same powers as the governor of a military prison with

Digitized by Google

respect to the prisoner. (*Vide post*, pp. 126, 127, as to his duty at a Field General Court-Martial.) **s. 74; K.R., 599.**

(vii.) REMISSION, ETC., AFTER CONFIRMATION.

After a sentence has been confirmed, the undermentioned authorities still have the power at any time to mitigate or remit any part of the punishment, or to commute it to a less one, provided always that this power must not be exercised by any Officer holding an inferior command to that of the Officer who originally confirmed the sentence.

The King, the Army Council, the General Officer Commanding-in-Chief the Command, the Officer in charge of Administration of the Command, the General or other Officer Commanding the District, Division, or Independent Brigade, or the Commander of the Coast Defences, where the soldier is, can exercise this power as regards persons under sentence anywhere.

In India, the Commander-in-Chief in India, or such other Officers as he, with the approval of the Governor-General, may appoint.

In a Colony, the Officer Commanding; and elsewhere, the Officer Commanding the Forces at that place.

s. 57 (2), (3); R.P., 126 (c);

(viii.) RESTITUTION OF STOLEN PROPERTY.

When any person has been convicted of stealing, embezzling, or feloniously receiving any property, the Army Council, or the Confirming Authority may order that such property, or any part of it, found in the possession of the offender, shall be restored to the owner, and a like order may be made with respect to any property in the accused's possession which appears to have been obtained by the conversion or exchange of any of the stolen property. Moreover, if any such property has been pawned or sold to another who acted innocently, this person may, on restoring it to the owner, apply to be re-imbursed the amount given in purchase or pawn, out of the money in the offender's possession. **s. 75.**

(ix.) LOSS OF PROCEEDINGS.

If the original Proceedings of any Court-Martial, or any

Digitized by Google

part thereof is lost, any copy certified by the President or Judge-Advocate may be accepted in lieu, or if there is no such copy but sufficient evidence can be obtained of the charge, finding, sentence, and transactions of the Court, this evidence may be accepted if the accused consents. Such substituted copy or evidence can be confirmed and will be as valid as the original Proceedings. If in a case where confirmation is required no such copy or evidence is forthcoming, or if the accused does not give the consent required above, then the accused can be tried again, and the issue of an order convening the new Court will render the former Proceedings null and void. **R.P. 100.**

(x.) PRESERVATION OF PROCEEDINGS.

The Proceedings of all Courts-Martial (except Regimental Courts-Martial) are, after promulgation, sent to the Judge Advocate-General in London or India, or to the Admiralty (in case of Marines), and are there preserved for seven years from the date of confirmation in the case of a General Court-Martial, or three years in the case of any other Court. **R.P., 98 (A).** The Proceedings of a Regimental Court-Martial are kept with the unit till after the next Annual Inspection, after which they are sent to the Officer in charge of the Records of the Corps, who preserves them for three years from the date of confirmation. **R.P., 98 (B); K.R., 1928.**

During the time the Proceedings are preserved, the accused has the right to obtain a copy of them or any part of them on payment of the actual cost of the copy, not exceeding twopence for every folio of seventy-two words.

s. 124; R.P., 99.

QUESTIONS.

1. When the proceedings of a Court-Martial are forwarded for confirmation, in what different ways may the Confirming Officer exercise his powers in respect to them?
2. State what happens in the following cases:—The Confirming Officer (1) confirms the finding, but not the sentence, (2) sends back the finding for revision, (3) sends back the sentence for revision, (4) refuses to confirm.

Digitized by Google

3. Point out the duty of a Confirming Officer (1) when he considers a sentence too severe, (2) when he is of opinion that it is too lenient, (3) when the sentence awarded by a Court exceeds its powers.

4. Describe the course to be pursued by a Court-Martial, when the finding of "guilty" on one of the charges tried is sent back by the Confirming Officer for revision. What happens, if one of the members of the Court is unable, by reason of illness, to attend?

5. Comment on the following matters:—(1) a finding of "not guilty," (2) the commutation of a sentence.

6. Explain the circumstances under which a Confirming Officer might amend the wording of a sentence before confirming it.

7. A Confirming Officer sends back a sentence for revision on the ground that part of it is illegal. How would the Court deal with the matter? How would the proceedings on revision be affected if the President was unable to attend?

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XII.

FIELD GENERAL COURTS-MARTIAL.

This Court can only be convened on active service or beyond the seas when it is not practicable to convene a General Court-Martial; but if the troops are not on active service, it can only try an offence committed against the person or property of an inhabitant of the country.

s. 49 (1).

Convening Authority.—Any Commanding Officer of a Corps or body of troops; but, unless on active service, the Commanding Officer should not convene unless authorized by the General Officer Commanding the Forces to which he belongs. **s. 49 (1); R.P., 105 (B).**

Legal Minimum.—Three Officers, if possible; if not, then two. **s. 49 (1*b*).**

Service required.—Each Officer should have held a commission for at least one year, and if Officers of three years' service are available they will be detailed in preference.

R.P., 106 (C).

Corps of Members.—May belong to the same or different Corps. **s. 50 (1).**

Rank of President.—Not below Field Officer, unless the Convening Officer is below that rank or is of opinion that a Field Officer is not available, when he must be a Captain, unless a Captain is not available, when he may be a Subaltern. **s. 49 (1*c*), R.P., 106 (E).**

Rank of Members.—The members may be of any rank; and the restrictions laid down in s. 48 (7) do not apply.

s. 49 (2).

Jurisdiction.—All persons subject to military law, under the circumstances stated above. **s. 49 (1).**

Digitized by Google

Powers of Punishment.—If the Court consists of not less than three members, it has the powers of a General Court-Martial; if of only two members, then not exceeding imprisonment or field punishment. **s. 49 (1*d*).**

Confirming Authority.—Any Officer authorized to confirm a General Court-Martial; or, on active service, any Officer authorized by the Rules of Procedure to confirm a Field General Court-Martial, provided that sentence of death or penal servitude is not to be carried out until the decision of the Commander-in-Chief in the field is known, or unless owing to the nature of the country, great distance, or operations of the enemy delay is impracticable, when the sentence may be carried out if confirmed by the General or Field Officer Commanding the Force with which the accused is present. **s. 54 (1*d*); R.P., 120 (D), (E).**

A member of a Field General Court-Martial can only confirm if he has power to do so, and if he considers that it is not practicable to delay the case for reference to any other Officer. The Provost-Marshal, or an Assistant Provost-Marshal, or the Prosecutor cannot confirm the Proceedings of a Field General Court-Martial. **R.P., 120 (B), (C).**

As already noted in Chapter IV., the restrictions as to the trial of certain serious civil offences by Court-Martial do not apply to a Field General Court-Martial. **s. 49 (3).**

Differences in Procedure of a Field General Court-Martial.

The ordinary Rules of Procedure do not apply to these Courts, but the procedure is regulated by R.P., 105–120. The principal differences are as follows, in all other cases the procedure being similar to that of the ordinary Courts already considered in Chapter X.:—

The Court may be convened and the Proceedings recorded in a special form, given in the second Appendix to the Rules of Procedure, which is very much shorter than the one usually used, but if possible a short summary of the evidence of each witness is to be recorded and attached to the Proceedings. And if the Convening Officer considers that military exigencies or other circumstances prevent the use

Digitized by Google

of even this abbreviated form, the Court can be carried on without any writing, except that the Provost-Marshal, or his assistant, if present, or in their absence the President, must keep such a record as is possible, giving at least the name or description of the accused, the charge, finding and sentence, with the minute of confirmation and any recommendation to mercy. The Convening Officer must report what the circumstances were which prevented the use of the prescribed form. **R.P., 107, 114** (C).

Instead of a regular charge sheet, the charge may be made briefly in any language sufficient to describe the offence and show that it was one against the Army Act. **R.P., 108.**

In the event of a challenge, if the objection is allowed by any one member of the Court it is enough to carry it. **R.P., 110** (B).

Sentence of death cannot be passed unless the Court are unanimous. **s. 49 (2); R.P., 118** (A).

If at any time during the trial the Court consider that any person should be tried by an ordinary Court, they may strike his name out of the Schedule or list of accused ordered to be tried by them. **R.P., 119** (B).

QUESTIONS.

1. By whom, and under what circumstances, can a Field General Court-Martial be convened?
2. Of how many members is a Field General Court-Martial composed? What powers of punishment does it possess, and what are the regulations as to the rank of the President?

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XIII.

EVIDENCE.

Evidence includes all legal means, exclusive of mere argument, which tend to prove or disprove any matter of fact, the truth of which is submitted to judicial investigation. There is a wide difference between *evidence* and *proof*—the latter being the effect of evidence. When the result of evidence is the undoubting assent to the certainty of the proposition which is the subject matter of the enquiry, such proposition is said to be proved. **Powell, p. 8.**

The region of evidence lies between moral *certainty* on the one hand, as its most perfect extreme, and moral *possibility* on the other, as its most imperfect extreme. It does not look for more than the first, and it will not act on less than the last. **Powell, p. 2.**

There are several divisions of evidence, such as divisions into (1) primary and secondary, (2) direct and indirect or circumstantial, (3) oral, documentary and real. These divisions are explained later on. The following is an illustration of what is meant by "real" evidence. The production in Court of a knife, covered with blood, which has been found near the body of a murdered man, is offering *real* evidence. **Powell, p. 8.**

The rules of evidence are those which regulate the manner in which questions of fact may be determined for judicial purposes. Courts-Martial follow the same rules as are in force in ordinary Civil Courts of Criminal Jurisdiction in England. **s. 128; R.P., 73; Man., VI., 1.**

(i.) What Must be Proved.

With certain exceptions, the charge, as stated in the charge sheet, must be proved, and, unless the evidence supports this, the accused must be acquitted, even though it may have been shown that his conduct amounted to some other offence.

Digitized by Google

The exceptions are (1) where the distinction between the two offences is one of degree, in which case an accused charged with the more serious offence may be convicted of the lesser, *e.g.*, where an accused charged with murder is found guilty of manslaughter; and (2) where the distinction between the two offences is merely technical, *e.g.*, an accused charged with stealing may be found guilty of embezzlement, and *vice versâ*. Section 56 of the Army Act provides for cases of both these kinds, and allows a person charged with certain offences to be convicted of other offences of similar nature only technically distinct, and in any case allows an accused, charged with committing an offence under circumstances involving a higher degree of punishment, to be convicted of the offence, committed under circumstances involving a less degree of punishment.

s. 56; Man., VI., 8.

Illustrations.

1. Private A. is charged with desertion; the evidence shows that, though absent, he intended to return; the Court can convict him of absence without leave.

2. Colour-Serjeant B. is charged with embezzlement; the evidence shows that the crime was really larceny, the Court can convict him of stealing.

3. Serjeant C. is charged with wilfully allowing a person committed to his charge to escape; there is not sufficient evidence to show that the offence was committed wilfully; the Court can convict him of negligently allowing a person committed to his charge to escape.

4. Private D. is charged with selling his kit; there is no evidence to show he sold the articles; the Court cannot convict him of losing them by neglect.

It is sufficient if the substance of the charge is proved. Minor details, which are not essential to the constitution of the offence, may be treated as surplusage. As a rule, dates and places are immaterial, but in certain charges time and place are material, and must be proved as stated, *e.g.*, in a charge of a sentry asleep on his post; but in any case the discrepancy between the dates stated in the charge and those proved in evidence must not be too great, or the Court cannot convict. If the substance of the charge is proved, the Court can convict, and by a special finding can correct any immaterial discrepancies.

R.P., 44 (B); Man., VI., 9; Powell, pp. 443, 446.

Digitized by Google

Illustrations.

1. Private A. is charged with losing by neglect his tunic, a flannel shirt, and two pairs of socks; the evidence shows that only one pair of socks is deficient; the Court can find him guilty of the charge; "with the exception of one pair of socks."
2. Private B. is charged with striking Corporal C. with a poker; the evidence shows the instrument used to have been a stick; the Court can convict, curing the defect by a special finding.
3. Private D. is charged with using insubordinate language to a superior on the 3rd November; the evidence shows the offence took place on the 4th November; the Court can convict.
4. Private E. is charged with absence from the 13th to 23rd August; the evidence shows that he was absent from the 13th to 23rd October, and not August; the Court must acquit him, as the divergence between the two dates is so great it amounts to a new charge.

Certain facts are assumed to be known to the Court, and do not require to be proved in evidence. The Court is said to take "*judicial notice*" of these facts. The principal matters so judicially noticed are Public Acts of Parliament, the general proceedings of Parliament, the rules of practice of the Supreme Court of Judicature, the Accession of the King, the existence of any State and Sovereign recognized by the King, certain Seals, the extent of the British Empire, the commencement and termination of war between the King and any other Sovereign, the divisions of time, etc. Courts-Martial would also take judicial notice of the relative rank of Officers and Non-Commissioned Officers, and the general duties appertaining to various officials; also as to whether an Officer were "in the execution of his office" or not, whether it was the duty of an escort to apprehend a soldier, etc. The Rules of Procedure are judicially noticed by all Courts, civil and military.

s. 70 (3); R.P., 74; Man., VI., 10, 11; Stephen, Art. 58.

(ii) Burden of Proof.

In considering upon which side the burden of proof or disproof of a criminal charge lies, the first rule is that the law presumes everyone to be innocent until legally convicted; therefore the duty of disproving a charge against him does not fall upon the accused, until the Prosecutor has brought forward evidence establishing facts from which his guilt will be inferred, unless he explains away this presumption of guilt raised against him. The second rule is that he who states any fact must prove it. Hence, taking these two

Digitized by Google

rules together, the burden of proof will at first lie on that party against whom the judgment of the Court would be given if no evidence at all were produced. In certain cases, the law requires an accused to prove any lawful excuse, or authority, or the absence of fraudulent intention; and this is especially so when the matter is peculiarly within the knowledge of the accused. The burden of proof as to any particular fact lies on the person wishing the Court to believe it, unless the law provides that proof of this fact shall lie on any particular person.

As the trial proceeds, the burden of proof may shift from the Prosecutor to the accused, and then back to the Prosecutor.

On proof of an unlawful act having been committed by the accused, the law presumes a guilty intention, and the onus of proving any justification or excuse lies on the accused. The law, moreover, always presumes that anyone intends the usual and natural consequences of his act.

Man., VI., 12—14; Stephen, Arts. 93—96; Harris, p. 12.

Illustrations.

1. **Serjeant A.** is charged with releasing a person committed to his charge without due authority; the fact of this person having been released having been proved, the burden of proving that he had proper authority will rest on A.
2. **Private B.** is charged with absence without leave; the absence having been proved, the burden of proving that he had leave will rest on B.
3. **Private C.** is charged with stealing a pipe belonging to Serjeant D.; the burden of proof is on the prosecution; the evidence shows that the pipe was found in his possession soon after the theft took place; the burden of proof is shifted to C.; he proves that he bought the pipe from Private E., who represented that it was his; the burden of proof again shifts to the prosecution.
4. **Private F.** is charged with the murder of a comrade; the burden of proving any fact which will reduce the offence to manslaughter, or will justify the killing, rests on F.

(iii.) Admissibility of Evidence.

The chief rule as to the admissibility of evidence is that it must be relevant; that is, that it must tend to prove or disprove the charge. No hard and fast line can be drawn between facts that are relevant and those that are not, but each case must be treated on its own merits, in accordance with the following general rules.

Digitized by Google

Evidence is not admissible to show a general disposition to commit a crime; thus, on a charge of murder, evidence could not be given to show that the accused had attempted to murder *another* person, and thus was of a murderous disposition, but, as will be shown hereafter, evidence would be admissible to prove that he had made a previous attack on the *same* person, because that would tend to show his animus against the deceased. But where several offences are connected, then evidence about one is admissible as proof of the other. For example, at the trial of a Colour-Serjeant for desertion, evidence of his having embezzled a large sum would be admissible, as affording grounds to presume that he did not intend to return. Any fact connected with the question in issue, or which forms part of the same transaction, is relevant, as are any statements made by, or to, the doer of any act at the time of performance.

Man., VI., 15, 16, 17, 20, 21;
Stephen, Arts. 2, 3, 8.

Illustrations.

1. Private A. is charged with stealing from an Officer's quarters; the fact that he was on duty in another part of the garrison at the time the theft took place is relevant.
2. Private B. is charged with desertion; the fact that he said to a comrade, as he was leaving the barracks, "Good-bye, Tom, you won't see me any more," is relevant.

Facts showing intention, knowledge, good or bad faith, and evidence as to motive, preparation, subsequent conduct, or explanatory statements, are considered relevant, and are admissible. Thus, as has already been pointed out, it is admissible on a charge of murder to prove that the accused made a previous attempt to kill the deceased, as that will show his animus against him. And so the intent in uttering counterfeit coin may be proved by evidence of previous or subsequent utterings, and even the bare possession of several bad pieces of money is evidence of guilty knowledge.

Man., VI., 22—25: Powell, p. 471:
Stephen, Arts. 7, 11.

Illustrations.

1. Private A. is charged with writing a disrespectful letter to his superior; after the writing of the letter has been proved, the Prosecutor may prove that he spoke or wrote other disrespectful words to the same superior, to show his deliberate disrespect.

Digitized by Google

2. Private B. is charged with receiving articles of kit from F. knowing them to have been stolen; the fact that he had received other articles from F., which he knew were stolen, is relevant.

3. Private C. is charged with attempting to murder his Colour-Serjeant by firing at him on the range; the fact that the Colour-Serjeant had reported him for misconduct that morning is relevant.

4. Serjeant D. is charged with stealing plate from the Officers' Mess; the fact that he packed up certain articles of plate in boxes, and had arranged for a carrier to call for them, is relevant.

5. Colour-Serjeant E. is charged with embezzlement; the fact that he had attempted to desert is relevant.

Evidence tending to show that the accused has been guilty of other criminal acts besides those mentioned in the charge is only admissible in the following cases:—(1) where the Prosecution seeks to prove a system or course of conduct; (2) where the Prosecution seeks to rebut a suggestion of accident or mistake on the part of the accused; (3) where the Prosecution seeks to prove knowledge of some fact by the accused. Such evidence is, however, never *proof* that the accused committed the act charged, but is only admitted to show the quality of that act or the *mens rea*; *i.e.*, the guilty intention of the accused.

Man., VI., 93A.

The Proceedings of a Court of Inquiry, or any confession or statement or answer to a question made at any such Court are not admissible as evidence, except at the trial of an Officer or soldier for giving false evidence before the Court. **R.P., 124 (L).**

(iv.) Hearsay.

Hearsay is "the oral or written statement of a person who is not produced in Court, conveyed to the Court either by a witness or the instrumentality of a document." It will thus be seen that the term includes written statements as well as verbal ones. As a rule, hearsay evidence is inadmissible. The reasons for excluding such statements are: (1) they have no claim to credibility, because not made under the sanction of an oath or its equivalent; (2) the party affected by them has not had the opportunity of cross-examining their author; and (3) the author of the statements is not before the Court, so that they can judge, by his demeanour and manner of giving his evidence, as to his credibility. **Man., VI., 46; Powell, p. 132.**

Digitized by Google

This rule, however, does not exclude statements which have been made in the presence of the accused from being given in evidence; not in proof of the truth of the facts alleged in the statement, but in order to show the conduct of the accused on hearing the statement made.

Man., VI., 48; Stephen, Art. 8.

Illustration.

Private A. is charged with stealing Private B.'s watch; Serjeant C., a witness, states that Private D. told him, in the presence of A, that the watch had been found in A's bedding. This statement is admissible to show the conduct of A on hearing the statement made, but is not evidence that the watch was found as stated.

There are several exceptions to the rule that hearsay evidence is not admissible.

(A) *Dying Declarations.*—On the trial of any person for the murder or manslaughter of another, any statement made by the deceased as to the transaction which resulted in his death is admissible, provided it is proved to the satisfaction of the Court that the declarant was in immediate fear of death and had given up all hopes of recovery. It is considered that a person in such an awful situation will be as fully constrained to speak the truth as if he had been speaking under the sanction of an oath. The fact that his doctor had not given up hope of the deceased's recovery will not of itself render the declaration inadmissible, provided the deceased himself had no hope of recovery. Such declarations must, however, be very cautiously received; for it must be remembered that possibly the declarant may have been suffering physical or mental exhaustion at the time of making the statement; or the witness repeating it to the Court may intentionally, or from defect of memory, misrepresent what was said; and, in any case, such statements are usually made in the absence of the accused, who has had no opportunity of cross-examining. If time allows, any such statement should be reduced to writing at the time of making, and, if possible, a Magistrate or other responsible official should be present to attest the statement; but such a course, though expedient, is not absolutely necessary to render the declaration admissible. Provided the Court is satisfied as to the veracity, consciousness, and sense of religious responsibility, and of impending dissolution in the mind of the declarant at the time of making it, it can be received.

Man., VI., 49, 50; Powell, pp., 171—177; Stephen, Art. 26.

Digitized by Google

Illustrations.

1. **Private A. is charged with the murder of B. B. makes a statement to the effect that A. had killed him; at the time of making this statement he had no hope of recovery, though his doctor had, and he actually lived a week after making it. The statement is admissible.**
2. **Private C. is charged with the murder of D. The latter makes a statement which is taken down in writing, and, on this statement being read over, corrects it to: "I make this statement with no hope, *at present*, of my recovery." D. died a few hours afterwards. This statement is inadmissible.**
3. **Private E. is charged with the murder of F. A death-bed confession by G. that he G. had murdered F. is inadmissible.**

(B) *Statements forming part of the res gestæ.*—Statements made during the transaction, which is the subject of enquiry, are admissible, even though made when the accused is no longer present, provided they follow the incident immediately, so as to form, as it were, one continuous transaction. Statements made by a person as to his bodily or mental feelings may be given in evidence when it is a question as to what his feelings were at that particular time.

Man., VI., 51—54; Stephen, Arts. 8, 11.

Illustrations.

1. **Private A. is charged with striking Serjeant B. The evidence shows that the alleged offence took place in a room when no one else was present. Private C., a witness, states that as he was coming into the room he heard A say "Take that, you devil," but he saw no blow struck This evidence is admissible.**
2. **Private C. is charged with murdering D. by poison. Statements made by D. as to his feelings and symptoms during the illness preceding his death are admissible.**

(C) *Statements against self-interest by a person since deceased.*—The interest must be a pecuniary or proprietary one, and the deceased must have had peculiar means for knowing the matter stated. The whole statement is relevant, and not only that part which is against the interest of the deceased. Although the statement is *admissible*, it must be remembered that its *credibility* will depend on the character for veracity of the deceased.

Man., VI., 55; Powell, p. 178; Stephen, Art. 28.

Illustrations.

1. **Serjeant A. is charged with embezzling money belonging to the Officers' Mess, which was entrusted to him to pay some local bills. A receipted bill, signed by a tradesman since deceased, is admissible in evidence.**
2. **Private B. is charged with desertion; a letter from Private C., since deceased, to B.'s mother, that he had procured a disguise for B, and helped him to get off, is inadmissible.**

Digitized by Google

(D) *Statements made in the course of duty by a person since deceased.*—Such statements are admissible, provided they were made at, or soon after, the time when the matter reported occurred, and if the facts were within the personal knowledge of the declarant. Only the essential subject matter of the report or statement is relevant.

Man., VI., 56; Powell, p. 187; Stephen, Art. 27.

Illustration.

Private A. is charged with having made a false answer on enlistment as to his age. A statement in the Register of Baptism, made by the clergyman, (since deceased) that he was baptised on a certain date is admissible; a statement in the same register that he was born on a certain date is inadmissible, because it was not part of the clergyman's duty to make it.

(V.) EVIDENCE AS TO CHARACTER.

Evidence of the accused's bad character cannot be given by the prosecution unless he has called evidence to show he has a good character, in which case the Prosecutor can call witnesses to rebut this evidence. On the other hand, evidence as to character is relevant for the defence, and an accused can always call witnesses to prove his good character, or he may call for the production of his Conduct Sheet. But it must be remembered that the good character he seeks to prove must be more than general, that is, the special virtues he attempts to show he possesses must be such as are antagonistic to the commission of the particular crime with which he is charged. For instance, it would be no use for a man charged with cowardice to prove that he was always a clean, smart soldier and respectful to his Officers; or, on the other hand, for a man charged with theft to show he had a known character for bravery. Care must be taken to understand that, as regards evidence as to character, what is now under consideration is evidence as to character given *before the finding* with a view to proving or disproving the charge, and this must be quite distinct from the evidence as to character given *after the finding* of guilty, which is only given to assist the Court in awarding a proper sentence.

Man., VI., 17—19; Stephen, Art. 56.

Digitized by Google

(vi.) Acts and Statements of Conspirators.

In cases of conspiracy, *e.g.*, mutiny, after proof of the existence of the plot and of the accused's connexion therewith, evidence of anything done, written, or said, in furtherance of the common object, not only by him, but by any other of the conspirators, may be given against him. But such actions or statements cannot be proved if they are not connected with the common object.

Man., VI., 26, 27 : Stephen, Art. 4.

Illustration.

Private A. is charged with conspiring to mutiny ; a letter from Private B., another mutineer, to a friend, describing their intended plans, is not admissible against A.

(vii.) Documents made Evidence by the Army Act.

As already noted the rule excluding hearsay evidence includes written as well as oral statements, hence letters and other private documents will be excluded under the rule. As regards documents of a public nature, exceptions are made, and entries in public records are admissible as evidence of the facts so recorded. The Army Act, in particular, makes the following documents evidence of the facts stated against them :—

(A) The attestation paper or re-engagement paper	is evidence of the person having given the answers therein stated.
(B) A letter or return as to the service of any person in His Majesty's Forces, signed by the Commanding Officer of any unit or ship,	is evidence of the facts in such letter or return.
(C) An Army List or Gazette, purporting to be published by authority and printed by a Government printer,	is evidence of the status of Officers and their appointments, Corps, etc.

Digitized by Google

(D) Any warrant or order made under the Army Act	is evidence of the matters therein stated.
(E) Any record made in Regimental books in pursuance of any Act or the King's Regulations, signed by the proper Officer,	is evidence of the facts therein stated.
(F) A *copy* of any such record duly certified to be a true copy by the Officer having the custody of the regimental book	is evidence of such record.
(G) A descriptive return, signed by a Justice,	is evidence of the matters therein stated.
(H) A certificate signed by the Commanding Officer of any unit as to the fact, date, and place of a deserter or absentee surrendering,	is evidence of these matters as stated.
(I) A certificate, signed by the Clerk of the Court or other proper official,	is evidence of the conviction and sentence, or acquittal, by a Civil Court, of any person subject to military law.
(J) The Proceedings of a Court-Martial, produced from the custody of the Judge-Advocate or other proper Officer,	are evidence of the transactions of that Court.

ss. 163—165, and 4th Schedule : Man., VI., 59—62.

(viii.) PRIMARY AND SECONDARY EVIDENCE OF DOCUMENTS.

Primary evidence of the contents of a document is the production of the document itself in Court; secondary evidence is a copy of the document, or the oral account of its contents, given by a witness who has read the original and

Digitized by Google

can swear to its contents. **Man., VI., 32, 36.** It is a rule of evidence that the best evidence obtainable must always be produced, and, therefore, in the case of private documents, secondary evidence can never be given when the document is forthcoming. In the case of public documents, secondary evidence of their contents is, by various Statutes, permitted to be given, by production of properly certified copies, *e.g.*, those mentioned in s. 163 (*h*) of the Army Act.

But it has been ruled that this does not include such documents as defaulter rolls, etc., so that when their contents are pertinent to the issue, the document itself must be produced and a copy attached to the Proceedings.

Man., VI., 30, 31, 34, 37; Powell, pp. 4, 5.

When it is necessary to prove that a soldier was a defaulter at the time he committed an offence, a certified true copy of the record of the punishment taken from the Guard Report or Minor Offence Report must be produced and attached to the Proceedings. (For Form *vide* K.R., 581A.)

The chief occasions on which secondary evidence of a private document may be given are:—

(a) When the original appears to be in the possession of the adverse party, who refuses to produce it.

(b) When it appears to be in the possession of a stranger, who refuses to produce it.

(c) When due search has been made for the original, and it appears to be lost or destroyed.

(d) When it is of such a nature as not to be easily removable into court, *e.g.*, a writing chalked on a fence; an inscription on a tomb-stone; or when it is in a country from which it is not permitted to be removed.

(e) An entry in a banker's book, for which special provision is made by a Statute.

Man., VI., 35; Stephen, Art. 71.

It must be remarked, in connexion with the rule as to best evidence, that the law does not require the fullest possible proof of a fact to be given. As a rule, one credible witness, or an admissible document, is sufficient in law to establish any fact; but, as a matter of practice, a

Digitized by Google

Court would be slow to convict of a serious crime on the unsupported testimony of one witness. The two principal exceptions to the rule that one witness is sufficient are, (1) in charges of treason or treason felony, no one can be convicted, unless two witnesses swear to the treason, or he confesses in open Court; this is provided by Statute, 7 & 8, William III., c. 3, ss. 2, 4; and (2) no one can be convicted of perjury on the evidence of one witness unless the witness is corroborated in some material point; otherwise it is simply a case of one man's oath against the other, and each would be equally credible.

Man., VI., 44, 45; Powell, pp. 44—46, 54.

(ix.) Circumstantial Evidence.

It is usual to distinguish between two kinds of evidence, viz.: *Direct* and *Circumstantial* (or *Indirect*). By the former we mean the evidence of a person who actually saw, or otherwise observed with his senses, the fact to which he testifies. Indirect or circumstantial evidence is evidence of facts from which the main fact of the accused's guilt or innocence may be presumed. In comparing them, it must be remembered that the difference is not one of *degree* (as in the case of primary and secondary evidence), but of *kind*. Circumstantial evidence is not inferior to direct evidence, and may be superior to it; for "facts cannot lie," while witnesses may (and do). But, on the other hand, it must be remembered that the inference suggested by facts is not always the true one; and, therefore, before a Court convicts on circumstantial evidence only, they should be satisfied that the facts proved are not only consistent with the accused's guilt, but are inconsistent with his innocence.

Man., VI., 41, 42; Harris, p. 421; Powell, pp. 5, 6.

(x.) Opinion.

The general rule is that a witness must only state facts, and that his mere personal opinion is not evidence. The following are the principal exceptions to this rule:—

(a) On questions of identification a witness is allowed to speak as to his opinion or belief.

Digitized by Google

(*b*) A witness's opinion is admissible to prove the apparent condition or state of a person or thing.

(*c*) The opinions of skilled or scientific witnesses (called usually experts) are admissible to elucidate strictly professional or scientific matters.

Man., VI., 63—67; Powell, pp. 91—94.

Illustrations.

1. A witness may give his opinion as to whether a certain document is in the handwriting of a person with whose writing he is well acquainted.
2. A witness may state that a person appeared rich or poor, or young or old.
3. A medical man may give his opinion as to the action of a poison and the usual symptoms produced by it.
4. In a case of alleged unsoundness of mind, a medical man may give his opinion as to whether the symptoms exhibited by the alleged lunatic usually show unsoundness of mind.
5. An Officer may give an opinion on any technical point connected with military science which the members of the Court would not be expected to know, *e.g.*, an Engineer Officer, on a point of fortification, or an Artillery Officer, on a detail of artillery science; but on points within ordinary military professional knowledge, the Court must take judicial notice of the matter and form their own opinion.

Experts are only considered such, when the subject with which they deal is one which requires a course of special study or experience. It is for the Court to decide whether the skill of the witness, in any matter on which evidence of his opinion is offered, is sufficient to entitle him to be considered an expert. **Stephen, Art. 49.**

The evidence of experts must be received with caution, because they are apt to make themselves partisans, and their minds are biassed in favour of the cause they are called to support. **Powell. p. 96.**

Experts are often called to prove handwriting; but so long as a witness shows he is skilled in the comparison of handwritings, he need not be a professional expert. The witness may be called on to prove his skill by comparing writings before the Court. The genuineness or otherwise of handwriting in dispute may be proved in various ways:—

(*a*) By calling the party who actually wrote it.

(*b*) By a witness who actually saw the party write.

(*c*) By a witness who is acquainted with the handwriting of the supposed writer, from the fact that he had seen him write at any time, even though only once, or that he has received documents, purporting to be written by that person, in answer to others addressed by the witness to him.

Digitized by Google

(*d*) By a witness, skilled in comparing handwritings, giving his opinion, by comparing the writing with any writing proved to the satisfaction of the Court to be the genuine writing of the party.

Man., VI., 67; Powell, p. 330; Stephen, Arts. 51, 52.

It has been decided that a witness who swears falsely that he *thinks* or *believes*, is equally guilty of perjury with one who swears positively to what he knows is untrue.

Man., VI., 68.

(xi.) Admissions and Confessions.

An admission is a statement, oral or written, suggesting any inference as to any fact in issue or relevant thereto, made by, or on behalf of, any party to the proceeding. Such admissions are, as a rule, only relevant as against the party making them, and not in his favour. In criminal proceedings, admissions, as distinguished from confessions, are, strictly speaking, not admissible; this does not extend to things said or done by the accused, as part of the *res gestæ*, *e.g.*, an entry made by a person in an account book of the receipt of money is, on proof that he made the entry, receivable as an admission, on his part, of the receipt of the same. **Man., VI., 72,** and *note*; **Stephen, Art. 15.**

A confession is an admission made at any time by a person charged with a crime, stating or suggesting the inference that he committed the crime. **Stephen, Art. 21.**

A confession can only be used against the party making it; except a confession by an accomplice, made in the presence of another, is admissible so far as to show the conduct of the latter on hearing the confession made. A confession is only admissible if it is proved affirmatively to have been made entirely voluntarily. It is not deemed to be voluntary if it was caused by any inducement, threat, or promise proceeding from a person in authority, and having reference to the charge against the accused; and if it gave the accused reasonable grounds for supposing that, by making the confession, he would gain some advantage or escape some evil in connexion with the charge against him.

Digitized by Google

The Prosecutor, Officers of Justice having the accused in custody, Magistrates, and other persons in similar positions, are persons in authority. The master of an accused is not, unless the crime was against him.

A confession is not involuntary because the accused was caused, by the exhortations of a person in authority, to make it as a *religious* duty, or by any inducement collateral to the proceedings, or held out by a person not in authority. It is deemed to be voluntary if made after the complete removal of the impression produced by any threat or promise, or other inducement, which would have rendered it involuntary. **Man., VI., 73—77; Stephen, Arts. 21, 22.**

Evidence amounting to confession may be used as such against the person who gave it; and similarly statements made by an accused to his Commanding Officer investigating the charge may be used as a confession. **Man., VI., 81.**

No confession, or statement, or the answer to any question made or given at a Court of Inquiry is admissible against any Officer or soldier, except when he is tried under s. 29 of the Army Act. **R.P., 124 (L).**

Facts, discovered in consequence of confessions improperly obtained, may be proved, even though the confession itself is inadmissible. If a confession is used, the whole of it must be given in evidence, and not only the part adverse to the accused. **Man., VI., 78, 80; Stephen, Art. 22.**

Illustrations.

1. A handbill, issued by the Secretary of State, promising a pardon to any accomplice who would confess as to a murder, induces the accused to make a confession. This is not voluntary.
2. The Chaplain exhorts an accused to confess his sins; and the latter makes a confession. This is voluntary.
3. The Serjeant of the Guard promises a soldier in arrest to let him have some tobacco if he will acknowledge his offence. The latter does so. This is a voluntary confession.
4. The Officer Commanding the accused's Company promises to try to get the Commanding Officer to pardon his offence if he will make a confession. The Commanding Officer refuses, and, after this has been reported to the man, he makes a confession. This is voluntary.
5. A soldier, accused of theft, makes a confession under circumstances which prevents it from being received as voluntary. Part of it is to the effect that the stolen property is concealed in a certain place. Evidence may be given to prove that he said this, and that the property was found at the place indicated.

(xii.) Competency of Witnesses.

As a rule, all persons are competent witnesses; the only exceptions being in the case of one prevented, in the opinion

Digitized by Google

If the Court, by extreme youth, or disease affecting his mind, from understanding the facts he is to testify to, or from realizing the necessity of speaking the truth. A lunatic, *i.e.*, one who has lost his reason, may give evidence during lucid intervals. A drunken person is incompetent while under the influence of drink, but may be examined when sober. There is no legal age which fixes the competency of a child. The Court must decide in each case by the intelligence of the proposed witness, and, by examining it, to see if it understands the obligations of an oath. Former rules excluding witnesses on the ground of want of religious belief, or general bad character, or because they are parties to the case, are no longer the law; but, as already pointed out, it must be distinctly remembered that it by no means follows that all evidence that is *admissible* is, therefore, *credible*, and, in weighing the evidence, the Court must carefully consider any facts likely to diminish the credibility of the witnesses who gave it. One ground for relying on testimony is its *probability*; *i.e.*, its accordance with facts previously known. It has been observed by a Judge that "there is no better criterion of the truth, no safer rule for investigating cases of conflicting evidence, where perjury and fraud must exist on the one side or the other, than to consider what facts are beyond dispute, and to examine which of the two cases best accords with those facts, according to the ordinary course of human affairs and the usual habits of life."

Man., VI., 82, 87—91; Powell, pp. 4, 5, 23—36; Stephen, Arts. 106, 107.

A member of a Court-Martial is incompetent to give evidence for the prosecution, but is a competent witness for the defence; though, of course, if it is known that an accused intends to call any Officer in his defence, such Officer should not be detailed to serve on the Court.

Man., VI., 90.

One radical change in the law of evidence was made by the Criminal Evidence Act, 1898. Before this Act, except in a few cases specially provided for in various Statutes, the accused, and the husband or wife of the accused, were incompetent to give evidence either for the prosecution or

Digitized by Google

defence, and this rule extended to the case of accused jointly tried. Under the present law, an accused can, if he wishes, give evidence in his defence at any stage of the proceedings, but he cannot be *compelled* to give evidence, and no comment may be made by the prosecution upon the fact of his having refused to do so. A like rule now applies to the husband or wife of an accused, and, in the case of accused jointly tried, they may be witnesses for the defence, but only if the accused chooses to call them. A wife can still be called as witness for the prosecution in the special cases provided for by Statute, as above mentioned, *e.g.*, in cases of personal violence against her, or in cases of offences against women and girls under the Criminal Law Amendment Act, 1885. If the evidence of one accused is wanted against another who is being jointly tried with him, he should be released, and he is then said to turn King's evidence. But the evidence of an accomplice is considered "tainted," and should always be received with caution, and a Court should seldom, if ever, convict on the unsupported evidence of an accomplice.

The wife of the Prosecutor is competent to give evidence for the prosecution or defence.

Man., VI., 83—86 ; Stephen, Art. 108.

(xiii.) PRIVILEGES OF WITNESSES.

Although a witness may be *competent* to give evidence, it does not follow that he can be *compelled* to do so. For example, an accused is, by the change in the law just noted, competent to give evidence in his defence, but he cannot be compelled to do so against his will, neither can his wife be called as a witness unless he requests that she may be so called in his defence. In the case of witnesses other than the accused, there are many questions which they are not compelled to answer, and some which they will not be permitted to answer. When a witness is not compellable to answer a question or to produce some particular document, it is because some privilege intervenes, which may either be the privilege of the witness himself or of some third party

Man., VI., 92 ; Powell, p. 99.

Digitized by Google

In the first place, no witness (except the accused when giving evidence in his defence) can be compelled to answer any question or produce any document tending to incriminate himself or the wife or husband of the witness, *i.e.*, to show that he had done anything which would expose him to a criminal charge. This privilege does not extend to answers tending to expose him to civil liability, *e.g.*, an action for debt. The witness may, if he likes, waive his privilege and answer at his peril.

Man., VI., 93, 94, 95; Powell, p. 100; Stephen, Art. 120.

When the accused is giving evidence on his own behalf, he may be asked a question that would tend to incriminate him as to the offence charged; but he cannot be compelled to answer any question tending to show that he has committed any other offence unless (1) the proof that he has committed this other offence is admissible to show that he is guilty of the offence now charged; or (2) he has asked questions of the witnesses for the prosecution to prove his own good character or given evidence to this effect, or if the conduct of the defence has been such as to involve imputations on the character of the Prosecutor or his witnesses; or (3) he has given evidence against any other person charged with the same offence. He may not be asked questions tending to incriminate his wife.

R.P., 80; Man., VI., 93A.

A witness cannot be compelled to answer any question relating to State affairs without the permission of the Head of the Department concerned. Similarly, a witness cannot be compelled to answer any question, the answer to which would tend to disclose the names of persons by or to whom information was given as to the commission of offences.

Man., VI., 96—99; Powell, p. 125; Stephen, Arts. 112, 113.

No question may be put to a witness as to the votes of the members of any Court-Martial previously held.

A.O. $\frac{9}{61}$

Neither a husband nor wife is compellable to disclose any communication made to him or her by the other party during marriage, and this privilege continues for the benefit of the survivor even after the death of one of the parties.

Man., VI., 100; Powell, p. 41; Stephen, Art. 110.

Digitized by Google

A legal adviser is not competent, without his client's express consent, to disclose any communication made to him as such legal adviser by, or on behalf of, his client, whether such communication was oral or documentary, and whether or not the relationship has terminated. This privilege does not extend to any communication made in furtherance of a criminal purpose, or any fact he may have observed, during the course of his employment, showing a crime or fraud has been committed since the commencement of his employment, or any fact he has become aware of otherwise than in his professional capacity. The expression, "legal adviser," includes barristers, solicitors, their clerks, and interpreters between them and their clients. It will include an Officer or other person who has acted as accused's friend at a Court-Martial. The privilege is the client's, and if he choose to waive it the witness must answer. No other relationship except this legal one gives any such privilege, and clergymen and medical advisers may be compelled to disclose communications made to them in professional confidence, but it is not the custom to press for such disclosures in the case of clergymen, and several Judges have expressed themselves strongly against such a course.

Man., VI., 101, 102 ; Powell, pp. 106 *et seq.*, **121 ; Stephen, Arts. 115—117** and *note* **xliv.**

Illustrations.

1. **A., a civilian witness against Private B., who is charged with stealing public property, is asked whether he bought any of these stores from the accused : A. can refuse to answer, as the reply might render him liable to a prosecution under section 156 of the Army Act.**

2. **Serjeant C., a witness, is asked by the accused, "Were you not convicted of embezzlement by a District Court-Martial in 1895?" The witness must answer this question.**

3. **Colonel D., a witness, is asked on behalf of the accused, Lieutenant E., a question as to the Confidential Report he had sent in about the latter. This question cannot be answered without the permission of the Secretary of State for War.**

4. **Private F., a witness for the prosecution, is asked, in cross-examination, if he was not, four years ago, "Private G." of another Regiment. If the answer would expose him to a trial for fraudulent enlistment, he can refuse to answer.**

5. **A Warrant Officer is being tried for having given false evidence at a Court-Martial for the trial of Lieutenant H., an Officer of the Regiment ; Captain I, who acted as accused's friend at the former trial, is called as witness by the accused, and asked to produce a note written to him by H. relating to the conduct of his defence. The witness cannot produce the document without Lieutenant H.'s consent.**

Digitized by Google

(xiv.) Examination of Witnesses.

Every witness (including one producing documents) before giving his evidence, must be sworn in the manner prescribed by the Rules of Procedure, unless he is of a class permitted to affirm. **s. 52 (3); R.P., 82; Man., p. 705.** The one exception to this rule is in the case of a charge of having carnal knowledge of a girl under sixteen, when the girl herself or any other child of tender years is offered as a witness and does not understand the nature of an oath, the Court may allow the child to give evidence without being sworn, if satisfied with its intelligence. Such unsworn evidence must, however, be corroborated. **Man., VII., 38.**

The witness may then be submitted (1) to examination-in-chief by the party calling him, (2) to cross-examination by the opposite party, and (3) to re-examination by the party calling him. He is also liable to be examined by the Court and the Judge-Advocate, if there be one.

R.P., 84, 85; Powell, p. 423.

In the examination-in-chief, a witness must not, as a rule be asked a leading question, *i.e.*, one which suggests the answer required. The exceptions to this rule are, when the questions relate only to introductory matter, and not to the substance of the issue; or when the witness is very young, or is clearly somewhat deficient in understanding, and requires help to get his evidence out of him properly; or, lastly, in the case of a hostile witness. In these last cases, leading questions may, by the leave of the Court, be put. The reason for excluding such questions is to prevent either party putting into the mouth of the witness the story he wishes him to tell. Of course, in the case of a hostile witness, the reason for the rule disappears; a hostile witness being one who has been called by either party, but who, by his manner, shows he is distinctly reluctant to give his evidence; such an one may be treated exactly as though he had been called by the opposite side, with the one exception, that the party calling him must not impeach his credit by general evidence of bad character; he has called him and produced him to the Court, and he cannot now seek to show

Digitized by Google

that he is unworthy of belief. He may, however, contradict him by other evidence, or prove that he has previously made a statement at variance with his present testimony.

Man., VI., 106—111; Stephen, Arts. 128—132; Powell, p. 428.

When the examination-in-chief is concluded, the opposite party has the right to cross-examine. The object of the cross-examination is to impeach the accuracy, credibility, and general value of the evidence given by the witness, and to elicit facts favourable to the cross-examining party. Leading questions may be asked; and irrelevant questions put, in order to throw the witness off his guard. The witness may be asked any questions which shake his credit by injuring his character, but he can decline to answer if he is entitled to claim privilege as explained in the last section. Evidence cannot be given to contradict his answers to questions which may shake his credit by injuring his character, except when (1) he is asked if he has ever been convicted of felony or misdemeanour, and he denies or refuses to answer; (2) he is asked a question to show he is not impartial; (3) he has previously made an inconsistent statement, or (4) he can be shown to be a notorious liar. If the imputation conveyed by any question would only injure the character of the witness, but would not, in the opinion of the Court, shake his credit, they will not compel him to answer it; and no further examination on this matter will be allowed. The credit of a witness may be impeached by the evidence of other witnesses who swear that they believe him to be unworthy of belief on his oath; they may not be asked their reasons for this belief in their examination-in-chief, but in cross-examination they can be asked such reasons. When the credit of a witness has been thus impeached, the party calling him may call other witnesses to re-establish his credit.

R.P., 92 (B); Man., VI., 112—117; Powell, pp. 429 *et seq.*; Stephen, Arts. 129—133.

After the cross-examination, the witness may be re-examined by the party calling him for the purpose of reconciling any discrepancies that may have arisen between the

Digitized by Google

evidence given in the examination-in-chief and the cross-examination, or to remove any suspicion which the cross-examination may have thrown on the evidence. Such re-examination must be confined to matters arising out of the cross-examination, and cannot be used to repair omissions in the examination-in-chief. If new matter is, by the leave of the Court, introduced, then the opposite party can cross-examine further on such new matter.

Man., VI., 118; Powell, p. 439; Stephen, Art. 127.

All questions will be put to the witnesses directly by the party asking them, without the intervention of the Court. The evidence will be taken down in a narrative form, as nearly as possible in the words used, unless the Prosecutor, prisoner, Judge-Advocate, or the Court consider any question and answer material, when they will be recorded *verbatim*. Similarly, any question objected to, with the grounds of objection, and the decision of the Court, will be recorded if any of the above-named consider it necessary. At the conclusion of his evidence, the evidence as taken down will be read over to the witness, to give him an opportunity of correcting any mistakes, either in the evidence he gave, or in the way it has been taken down.

R.P., 83, 95 (B) (C)

A witness may not read his evidence, but he may refresh his memory by referring to any notes, provided such notes were made by him, or with his knowledge of their correctness, soon after the occurrence to which they relate, and while the facts were fresh in his memory. These notes must, if the opposite party wish, be handed over to him for inspection, and he can cross-examine the witness on them.

Powell, pp. 336—339; Stephen, Arts. 136, 137.

Illustrations.

1. Private A. is charged with desertion. Serjeant B., a witness for the prosecution, is asked by the Prosecutor, "Was the accused about to enter the train to Southampton, dressed in plain clothes, when you arrested him?" This is a leading question, and can be objected to.

2. Private C. is charged with stealing a watch from a shop in the town. Private D., a witness for the prosecution, is asked by the Prosecutor, "Were you looking in at Mr. E.'s shop window about 4 p.m. on the 11th November?" This is only introductory, and, therefore, though a leading question, may be put.

Digitized by Google

3. The same witness is afterwards asked, "Did you see the accused take up a watch off the counter?" This is a leading question on a material point, and cannot be put. The question should be, "Did you see the accused do anything?"

4. Private F. is charged with absence and deficiency of kit. Serjeant G. and Lance-Corporal H. may both use the list of deficiencies which they made and signed when they took an inventory of his kit on his being reported absent, to refresh their memories as to the articles deficient.

QUESTIONS.

1. What is meant by the burden of proof?
2. What documents does the Army Act declare shall be evidence for the purpose of proving:—
   (*a*) The answer made by a recruit to questions put to him at attestation?
   (*b*) The fact that a certain man enlisted, in a certain Corps, at a particular place and date?
   (*c*) Whether a man, who says he is a deserter from a certain Corps, has ever belonged to it or not?
   (*d*) The conviction and the sentence passed by a Civil Court upon a soldier?
3. What is meant by a "dying declaration?" Under what circumstances would a dying declaration be admissible in evidence before a Court-Martial?
4. Explain what is meant by hearsay evidence, and point out the cases in which such evidence would be admissible before a Court-Martial.
5. To what extent are the following statements admissible in evidence:—
   (1) Statements made to a witness in the presence of the accused?
   (2) Statements made to a witness in the accused's absence?
   (3) Statements made to a witness by the accused?
6. Explain the circumstances under which a witness giving evidence at a Court-Martial is not obliged to answer a question put to him.
7. Explain the state of the law as to clergymen, medical men, and lawyers giving evidence before a Court-Martial as to matters confided to them in their professional capacity.

Digitized by Google

8. By the Criminal Evidence Act of 1898, an accused may give evidence himself. Give a summary of this law in so far as it affects Courts-Martial.
9. State generally the rules as to the cross-examination and re-examination of witnesses. In what way does the position of an accused, who elects to give evidence himself, differ from that of any ordinary witness for the defence?
10. In respect of the law of evidence, explain what is meant by (1) burden of proof, (2) relevant evidence, (3) circumstantial evidence.
11. Distinguish between the primary and secondary evidence of a document. How would secondary evidence be given of the contents of a document which has been proved to have been burnt?
12. Distinguish between direct and circumstantial evidence. State the general rule as to the admissibility in evidence of a confession.
13. In considering the admissibility of evidence tendered by witnesses before a Court-Martial, to what points should the special attention of the Court be directed?

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XIV.

COURTS OF INQUIRY AND BOARDS.

A Court of Inquiry may be assembled by the Army Council or any Commanding Officer, whether of one or more Corps. Such Court has no judicial power, but will merely collect evidence and report. The Court will give no opinion on any point involving the conduct of any Officer or soldier, unless so directed by the Convening Officer. The Court cannot compel the attendance of civilian witnesses, and, except in the case of illegal absence or on recovered prisoners of war, the evidence will only be taken on oath if the Convening Officer so directs. Such Court may consist of any number of members of any branch of the Service, but three will usually be enough, the senior either being appointed President by name, or acting as such by virtue of his seniority. Whenever the enquiry affects the character of any Officer or soldier he must be given an opportunity of being present throughout and of making any defence he thinks fit. **ss. 70 (5), 72 (1); R.P., 124; K.R., 666, 667.**

The law as to the Court of Inquiry, assembled to inquire into the illegal absence of a soldier, has already been explained on p. 25.

Whenever a soldier is injured, either on or off duty, the Medical Officer will forward a certificate, as to the extent of the injury, to the man's Commanding Officer, as soon as possible. If he certifies that the injury is slight and unlikely to cause permanent ill effects, no Court of Inquiry will be held. If however, the injury is serious, or doubt exists as to the cause, or whether the soldier was on duty or not, or in any other case where the Commanding Officer thinks necessary, a Court of Inquiry is to be assembled to investigate the circumstances. The Court gives no opinion; but the Commanding Officer records his opinion on the evidence. The proceedings are then confirmed by the Brigade Commander, who notes any remission of hospital stoppages he may make. It will be noted in the man's Medical History Sheet that the Court has been held, and

Digitized by Google

whether he was on duty, or to blame, or not; and the Medical Officer will record his opinion as to the effect of the injury on the man's service. The Proceedings are attached to the man's original Attestation Paper. **K.R., 674.**

Whenever Officers or soldiers are taken prisoners of war, a Court of Inquiry is held as soon as possible after their return, to inquire into the conduct of the senior Officer or soldier of the party. Before commencing, each member makes a "declaration on honour." The evidence is taken on oath. The Court records an opinion as to whether the prisoners were captured by the chances of war, or through neglect or misconduct. The Proceedings are sent to the War Office. **R.P., 124 (H), (I); K.R., 675.**

A Court of Inquiry is also held whenever public stores, equipment, etc., are lost, stolen, damaged, or found to be deficient, or in case of structural damage by fire or otherwise to any building, if the loss or cost of structural repairs exceeds £50. **K.R., 670.**

Committees and Boards differ from Courts of Inquiry only in so far that the objects for which they are assembled should not involve any point of discipline, **K.R., 676**; as for example the Committee of Adjustment to make up the non-effective account of a deceased soldier, **R.D. Act, s. 1**; or the Boards assembled to report on new buildings, **K.R., 1035**, or conduct the examination of Officers for promotion. **K.R., 873—876.**

QUESTIONS.

1. With regard to the Court of Inquiry on the illegal absence of a soldier, state the regulation as to—(1) its assembly, (2) constitution, (3) method of taking evidence, (4) record of proceedings.
2. Distinguish between a Court of Inquiry and a Board. State the regulations in connexion with a Court of Inquiry as to the taking evidence on oath, and as to utilizing the proceedings of the Court at a subsequent trial by Court-Martial, which is the outcome of the Court of Inquiry.
3. Are witnesses sworn when giving evidence at a Court of Inquiry?

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XV.

DISCIPLINE ON BOARD SHIP.

Troops are sometimes embarked on board one of His Majesty's ships for conveyance to foreign parts; until recently, nearly all movements of troops to and from abroad were carried out by troopships, *i.e.*, vessels belonging to the Royal Navy. By the Naval Discipline Act, 1866, it is enacted that, whenever troops are embarked on board any of His Majesty's ships, they are to be subject to the provisions of that Act, in such manner as may be directed by Order in Council. **29 & 30 Vict., c. 109, s. 88.** The Army Act specially lays down that nothing contained in it is to affect the application of the Naval Discipline Act or any Order in Council made thereunder. **s. 186.**

The latest Orders in Council, made under the authority of the last mentioned Act, are that of 6th February, 1882 (as amended by Order in Council of 30th June, 1890), and of 13th February, 1912, further amending the former one, and their chief points are as follows:—

All troops on board are under the command of the Captain of the ship and the senior Naval Officer present, and all under the equivalent rank of Captain in the Navy, or doing duty with troops, are under the Officer of the Watch. Any offence against the discipline of the ship is made an offence against s. 40 of the Army Act. The Captain of the ship can have any offender put in arrest or confinement. If the offence is such that it can only be adequately dealt with by General Court-Martial or District Court-Martial, the offender will, with the Captain's concurrence, be disembarked at the first opportunity, for trial, as these Courts cannot be held on board a King's ship. If a Non-Commissioned Officer commits an offence which the Commanding Officer of the ship and the Commanding Officer of the troops think can be dealt with by Regimental Court-

Digitized by Google

Martial, the former may, by order in writing, authorize the latter to convene such a Court. The only punishments the Court can give are reduction, fines, and stoppages. Such sentence must, in addition to the usual confirmation, also receive the concurrence of the Captain of the ship before it can be carried into execution ; if this concurrence is withheld, the Military Commanding Officer must suspend execution of the sentence till the soldier under sentence has been disembarked. If a private soldier commits a serious offence, the Captain of the ship can deal with it, and can, by warrant under his hand and that of the Commanding Officer of the troops, sentence him to either (1) imprisonment with hard labour or detention up to 42 days ; (2) confinement in a cell up to 14 days ; or (3) stoppages. These punishments are equivalent to Court-Martial convictions or Commanding Officer's punishments, as the case may be. In the event of the Naval and Military Commanding Officers not agreeing as to the disposal of the case, the offender will remain in arrest until the matter can be referred to superior authority. The Captain of the ship must give the Commanding Officer of the troops written authority to award certain minor punishments specified in the Summary Punishment Table annexed to the Order in Council. Three of these relate to stoppage of smoking and answering at roll calls with varying frequency, and correspond to confinement to barracks ; the others are fines for drunkenness and extra guards, corresponding to the same punishments on shore. As far as is consistent with the discipline of the ship, the troops are to be managed by their own Officers, and orders are to be conveyed through them.

Man., pp. 728—733.

The command of the troops on board any ship will as a rule be vested in the senior combatant Officer doing duty, and an Officer senior to him, who happens to be on board as an indulgence passenger is only to assume command if a serious emergency arises. The responsibility for deciding whether such an emergency exists will rest upon this latter Officer. **K.R., 1576.**

On board a King's ship this Officer's powers would be limited as described above ; but on board a transport he

Digitized by Google

would have all the powers of a Commanding Officer, and if he had a warrant enabling him to do so he could convene a District Court-Martial. A Commanding Officer of any rank could convene a Regimental Court-Martial. s. 47 (1).

Whenever troops are embarked on board any ship, whether a King's ship or a hired transport, they carry with them the military law to which they were subject at the port of embarkation, except that the sentence of any Court held on board ship may be confirmed at the place of disembarkation, as though the offender had been tried at this latter place. s. 188.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XVI.

ENLISTMENT, Etc.

A soldier may enlist for twelve years, or for such shorter period as may be determined by regulation, s. 76, and this period may be either all Army service, or partly in the Army and partly in the Reserve, in such proportions as may be fixed by the Army Council. s. 77. Every person, on offering to enlist, must be given a Notice Paper by the recruiter, which paper contains the questions he will have to answer on attestation, the general conditions of the contract he is about to make with the Crown, and time and place where he will have to appear to be attested. s. 80 (1). A recruit can only be attested by a Justice of the Peace or by such Officers as the Army Council may, under the Act, authorize to attest recruits. s. 94. A detailed list of such Officers is given in the Recruiting Regulations. R.R., 109. It is the duty of the Justice to ascertain that the recruit assents to the enlistment, and is not under the influence of liquor; he will caution him as to the penalty for making false answers, and will see that he understands the questions, and that the answers are properly recorded. s. 80. The man is deemed to be a soldier on signing the attestation paper and taking the oath of allegiance; and his service counts from the date of attestation. ss. 79, 80.

If a man has received pay for three months from enlistment or re-engagement he cannot claim his discharge on account of any error or illegality in his enlistment or re-engagement, but if the claim is made within three months and is substantiated he will be discharged as soon as possible. s. 100.

An apprentice who has absconded and enlisted, concealing the fact, can be claimed by his master, if he is under twenty-one years of age, and if he was bound by a regular indenture for not less than four years and was under

Digitized by Google

sixteen when so bound; and provided the master has within one month of his absence, made the oath prescribed in the First Schedule of the Army Act, before a Justice of the Peace. **s. 96; First Sch.**

A soldier may, under certain conditions, *extend* his service, *i.e.*, remain on with the Colours instead of being transferred to the Reserve. **s. 78 (1).** The detailed regulations, relating to extension of service, are laid down in K.R., paras. 262, 263. On the other hand, the Army Council may allow a man to convert his Colour service into Reserve service, and thus be transferred to the Reserve sooner than he had agreed on enlistment.

s. 78 (1); s. 4; K.R., 367—370.

A soldier may, after nine years' service, be permitted to *re-engage* to complete a total of twenty-one years' Army service, under such regulations as may be made by the Army Council. The present regulations in force as to re-engagements are laid down in K.R., 264—269. Such soldier must sign a re-engagement paper. **s. 84.**

Men who have completed, or are within a year of completing, twenty-one years' service, may, with the sanction of the Officer in charge of records concerned, *continue* in the Service, subject to their right to claim their discharge at any time after giving three months' notice. A Commanding Officer may accept a shorter notice, if he thinks it in the man's interest to do so; and, on the other hand, can discharge the man at any time, but should ordinarily give him a month's notice before doing so.

s. 85; K.R., 270—272.

Prolongation of Service means the detention of a soldier in Army Service for any period, not exceeding twelve months, after the date at which he would be entitled to be transferred to the Reserve or discharged. A soldier's service may be thus prolonged when :—

(i.) A state of war exists.

(ii.) He is on service beyond the seas.

(iii.) The Reserves are called out. **s. 87.**

Transfer is the term applied when a soldier is moved from the Corps in which he is serving to another Corps, or

Digitized by Google

to the Reserve. *Posting* is the term applied to the movement of a man from one part of his Corps to another part, as from one Battalion to another, or to the Depôt, or the Permanent Staff of a Battalion of the Territorial Force; this can be done without the man's consent. **s. 82 (2)**, *note*. A soldier can be transferred at any time with his own consent. He can only be transferred to another Corps without his consent under the following circumstances:—

(1) When enlisted for general service, he may, within three months of his attestation, be transferred to any other Corps of the same arm of the Service.

(2) When he has been invalided from abroad, or when his Corps is ordered abroad and he is, on account of ill-health, unfit to go with it, or is within two years of the termination of his service.

(3) When he is serving abroad and his Corps is ordered home, and he has more than two years to serve, unless he has extended his service.

(4) When he has been convicted of desertion or fraudulent enlistment, or his trial for these offences has been dispensed with; or when he has been sentenced by Court-Martial to not less than three months' detention he is liable to general service in commutation, either wholly or partly, of any other punishment. **s. 83.**

A soldier is entitled to be *discharged* on the termination of the period for which he engaged or re-engaged, except when his service has been prolonged, as explained above. If he is serving abroad at the time, he is entitled to be sent home to the United Kingdom, if he enlisted at home. **s. 90 (1), (2).**

A recruit may *claim* his discharge on payment of **£10** at any time within three months of his attestation, unless the Reserves are called out. **s. 81.** Other soldiers may be *permitted* to purchase their discharge on payment of a sum varying from **£18** to **£35**. **R.W., 1130.**

Digitized by Google

The Crown at all times has the right to discharge a man whose services are no longer required; the various classes of discharge are dealt with in K.R., para. 392.

s. 92 (*note*).

QUESTIONS.

1. Explain a "Notice Paper."
2. Explain the following terms:—Extension of Service Re-engagement.
3. Under what circumstances can soldiers without their own consent, be transferred to a Corps other than that to which they were first appointed?
4. Explain the meaning of the following terms:—Continuance in the Service; Prolongation of Service.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XVII.

MISCELLANEOUS.

(i.) Exemptions of Officers and Soldiers.

All Officers and soldiers of the Regular Forces (which term includes Marines, Indian Forces, and Auxiliary Forces when subject to military law,) on duty are exempt from payment of any tolls or duties fixed by Act of Parliament, when embarking or disembarking at any landing place, or when passing over any turnpike road or bridge. A like exemption extends to their horses and baggage, all soldiers under military escort, and all carriages belonging to the Crown or employed in military service in conveying any of the above-named persons or baggage, or on returning from conveying the same. This exemption does not extend to boats or barges. It is not a personal one, and only applies when Officers or soldiers are on duty, and a recent case has decided that an Officer living out of barracks for his own convenience is liable to pay toll when passing between the barracks and his residence. **s. 143.** This section does not exempt troops from paying fees charged by owners for permission to pass over their private property. It can be seen, by referring to the notice board at the gate, whether a toll is authorized by Parliament. **K.R., 1419.**

No soldier can, by any process of law, be taken out of the Service, or compelled to appear personally (otherwise than as a witness) in any case, except :—

(*a*) On a charge of, or conviction for, crime ;

(*b*) On account of a debt exceeding £30 over and above the costs of the action.

A crime means a felony or misdemeanour, and does not include breach of contract. This exemption is, of course, only personal, and does not prevent a soldier being sued for

Digitized by Google

money owed by him. **s. 144.** An officer or soldier cannot charge or assign his pay or pension for the payment of any debt. **s. 141; Clode, Vol. II., pp. 105–107.**

Officers on full pay are, by the Juries Act, 1870, exempt from serving on juries in the United Kingdom, **33 & 34 Vict., c. 77, s. 9;** and soldiers are, by the Army Act, similarly exempt anywhere. **s. 147.** Officers and men of the Territorial Force are also exempt at all times from serving on any jury. **T. & R.F. Act, s. 23. (4).** This exemption must, however, in England and Wales, be claimed when the jury lists are made out annually in September, or they will be bound to serve if summoned. **33 & 34 Vict., c. 77, s. 12; Man., XII., 8, *note*; A.O., $\frac{15}{15}$.**

Officers of the Army and Officers and men of the Territorial Force are further exempt from serving in any municipal office, and indeed are expressly disqualified by the Army Act from holding certain civil and municipal offices.

s. 146; T. & R.F. Act, s. 23 (4); Man., XII., 8.

Officers are moreover exempt from paying licence duty for their soldier servants, or servants employed by them under Army Regulations. **Man., XII., 5.**

Officers and men dying on active service can, as regards their personal property, dispose of it by what is called a ***nuncupative*** will; *i.e.*, it need not be made in writing or executed with the usual formalities. Probate of the wills of soldiers dying in the Service are exempt from probate duty. If the surplus of the personal effects of an officer or soldier, after paying the preferential charges, is less than £100, no duty is payable thereon.

R.D. Act s. 16; Man., XII., 4; Clode, Vol. I., p. 212.

(ii.) Liability to Maintain Wife and Children.

A soldier is, like any other citizen, liable to maintain his wife and children, and also any illegitimate children, of which he is proved the father, but execution for such maintenance cannot be levied on his military effects, neither can he be punished for deserting his wife and family, or for leaving them chargeable to the parish. If a decree is made

Digitized by Google

against a soldier by any Court for the maintenance of his family, a copy is sent to the Secretary of State, or any Officer deputed by him to receive such notice.

These authorities, on receipt of the decree, or on being satisfied that the soldier has left his wife, or children under fourteen years of age, destitute, may order a daily stoppage from the man's pay, not exceeding 1s. 6d. for wife or child, or 1s. for an illegitimate child in the case of a Warrant Officer not holding an honorary commission, and not exceeding 1s. or 7d. respectively, a Non-Commissioned Officer of the rank of Serjeant or upwards, and not exceeding 6d. or 4d. respectively in the case of all lower ranks.

ss. 138 (8), 145 (1), (2); A. Ann. Act, 1913, s. 6.

If a man has made a false answer on attestation as to his being married, and the Parish Authorities claim him for wife desertion, and send a constable with a warrant, the Commanding Officer will discharge him and hand him over to the constable. If the Parish do not take the above steps, the Commanding Officer will apply to the Brigade Commander for authority to stop the man's pay, for the maintenance of his wife and family, as above stated. If the wife, within six months of his attestation, claims him, the Commanding Officer can either take steps to enforce the stoppage of pay, or to have him tried by a Civil Court for making a false answer, and, on conviction, discharge him. If more than six months have elapsed since his attestation before his wife claims him, the Commanding Officer will tell her he can only be discharged, if the Parish act as above described, but her claim for alimony will be referred to the Brigade Commander for authority to make the usual stoppage. **s. 99; K.R., 392 (vii.).**

(iii.) Liabilities of Civilians.

In addition to penalties for infringing the law relating to billeting and the impressment of carriages, which will be dealt with in Chapter XIX., civilians are liable to punishment by the ordinary Civil Courts for certain offences stated in the Army Act,

Digitized by Google

These offences and their penalties may be summarized as follows :—

(*a*) Unlawfully interfering with recruiting ; ***punishment***, a fine not exceeding £20. **s. 98.**

(*b*) Making a false answer on attestation ; ***punishment***, imprisonment not exceeding three months. **s. 99.**

(*c*) Making a false oath in respect of any pension or other payment by the military authorities ; ***punishment***, as for perjury, *i.e.*, seven years penal servitude. **s. 142 (1).**

(*d*) Falsely pretending to be any man in the Regular, Reserve or Auxiliary Forces ; ***punishment***, imprisonment not exceeding three months, or a fine not exceeding £25. **s. 142 (2), (3).**

(*e*) Pretending to be a deserter ; ***punishment***, imprisonment not exceeding three months. **s. 152.**

(*f*) Persuading or assisting a soldier to desert ; ***punishment***, imprisonment not exceeding six months. **s. 153.**

(*g*) Trafficking in commissions ; ***punishment***, a fine of £100 or imprisonment not exceeding six months. **s. 155.**

(*h*) Buying, exchanging, pawning, etc., any military equipment, soldier's kit, etc., or enticing or helping any soldier to so deal with such things ; ***punishment***, first offence : fine not exceeding £20, together with treble the value of the property ; second offence, fine not less than £5 and not more than £20, together with treble the value of the property, *or* imprisonment not exceeding six months. **s. 156 (1).**

(*i*) Where any such property is found in a person's possession, unless he can satisfy the Court he came into possession lawfully ; ***punishment***, fine not exceeding £5. **s. 156 (2).**

(*j*) Detaining the identity, or life, certificate of a pensioner, or Army Reserve man, as security for debt, renders a person liable to a like penalty as for an offence under (*h*). **s. 156 (9).**

Digitized by Google

Any witness who is duly summoned to attend a Court-Martial, and who, after payment or tender of his expenses, fails to attend, or to be sworn, or to give evidence, and any person guilty of contempt of Court towards a Court-Martial, may be dealt with by an ordinary Civil Court for contempt as though the offence had taken place before the latter Court. Any witness giving false evidence before a Court-Martial, commits perjury, and is liable to be dealt with by a Criminal Court for this offence. **s. 126.**

(iv.) DEFINITIONS.

"*On Active Service*" means whenever a person forms part of a force

(1) engaged in operations against the enemy;
(2) engaged in military operations in a country wholly or partly occupied by the enemy; or
(3) in military occupation of any foreign country.

Whenever, by reason of the imminence, or recent cessation, of hostilities, the Governor of a Colony, or General Officer Commanding the Forces out of the King's dominions, considers it expedient, he may declare that the troops are to be deemed on active service for any period not exceeding three months; this period can be renewed from time to time if still necessary. If the Governor or General is in telegraphic communication with the Secretary of State, he must first obtain his consent; in other cases he must report his action, as soon as possible, to this Minister, who can, if he thinks fit, annul the declaration, without prejudice to anything that has taken place under it. **s. 189.**

An "*Officer*" is any person in pay, or commissioned, as such in any part of His Majesty's Forces, and includes any person, whether retired or not, who, by virtue of his commission, is entitled to the style of Officer of His Majesty's Forces. Warrant and other Officers holding *honorary* commissions are Officers within the meaning of the Act. **s. 190 (4).**

A "*Non-Commissioned Officer*" includes acting Non-Commissioned Officers and Army Schoolmasters, but, except as mentioned in the Act, does not include Warrant Officers. **s. 190 (5).**

Digitized by Google

A "*Soldier*" does not include an Officer; but includes every one else subject to military law, with certain modifications* in the case of Warrant and Non-Commissioned Officers. **ss. 182, 183, 190 (6).**

A "*Superior Officer*," used in relation to a soldier, includes Warrant and Non-Commissioned Officers. **s. 190 (7).**

"*Regular Forces*" mean those who are liable to serve continuously for a term in any part of the world **s. 190 (8).**

"*Reserve Forces*" mean the Army Reserve and the Militia Reserve. **s. 190 (9).**

"*Auxiliary Forces*" mean the Territorial Force, Militia, Yeomanry, and Volunteers. **s. 190 (12).**

A "*Corps*" means any military body, whether known as a Territorial Regiment, or by any other name, as may from time to time be declared by Royal Warrant to be a Corps, and may consist entirely of Regulars, or either kind of Auxiliaries, or mixed. The Royal Warrant now in force was issued 31st March, 1908. **s. 190 (15); A.O. $\frac{69}{08}$.**

A "*Military Decoration*" means any medal, clasp, good conduct badge, or decoration. **s. 190 (18).**

A "*Military Reward*" means any reward for long service or good conduct, and includes good conduct pay, pension, and any other pecuniary reward. **s. 190 (19).**

"*Enemy*" includes all armed mutineers, armed rebels, armed rioters, and pirates. **s. 190 (20).**

A "*Colony*" means any part of His Majesty's dominions, exclusive of the British Islands and India. **s. 190 (23).**

A "*Foreign Country*" is any place not situate in the United Kingdom, India, or a Colony, and not on the high seas. **s. 190 (24).**

"*Beyond the Seas*" means out of the United Kingdom, the Channel Islands, and the Isle of Man. **s. 190 (25).**

* For these modifications *vide* pp. 9, 10.

Digitized by Google

A "*Court of Summary Jurisdiction*" means a Police or Stipendiary Magistrate, or two Justices; or, in Scotland, the Sheriff or Sheriff Substitute.

A "*Summary Conviction*" means a conviction by any such Court. **s. 190 (35)**; and *note*.

"*Horse*" includes mule and every kind of beast of burden or draught. **s. 190 (40).**

In the Act, masculine words include feminine; the plural includes the singular, and the singular the plural; month means a calendar month; a year means twelve calendar months, and may commence on any day.

s. 190, *note 1*; **Interpretation Act, 1889, ss. 1, 3.**

(v.) COMPANY CONDUCT SHEETS.

A guard book containing sheets for every Non-Commissioned Officer under the rank of Colour-Serjeant and man in the company, is to be kept by the Captain in his own possession. In it is to be recorded every offence committed by any man for which punishment has been awarded or reprimand administered, except offences, other than drunkenness, for which confinement to barracks for one day, or its equivalent punishment on board ship, has been awarded. Admonition will only be entered in cases of drunkenness or those involving forfeiture of pay. Every case of drunkenness will be entered in black ink and numbered consecutively in red ink in the column set apart for that purpose. Every case of admission to hospital through alcoholism is to be entered in red ink. A record of the class of service pay to which the man is entitled is also entered. The officer who makes an entry is to initial it in the last column. **K.R., 1924.**

The following rules are to be observed in making entries:

(i.) In trials by Court-Martial the "statement of offence" is to be entered, and when there is more than one charge, they are to be numbered. When the statement of offence does not disclose the full nature of the offence the "particulars" of the charge will be given.

Digitized by Google

e.g. "Neglecting to obey garrison orders—being out of bounds";
"Conduct to the prejudice of good order and military discipline—gambling with privates."

(ii.) Vague entries, such as "improper conduct," are to be avoided.

(iii). No date or place is to be entered in the "offence" column, unless there are two, as the "date" or "place" columns show these when there is only one.

(iv.) Confinement to barracks is entered as *C.B.*
Imprisonment with hard labour as *Impt. H.L.*
Detention as *Detn.*
Fine as *fined.*—
Penal Servitude as *P.S.*
Deprived of lance stripe as *Depd. Lce. Stripe.*

(v.) *Detention*, when awarded by the Commanding Officer, is entered in hours up to seven days, inclusive; when over seven days, it is entered in days.

(vi.) The date of a summary award, or the original sentence of Court-Martial, is to be entered in the column "date of award."

(vii.) Forfeiture of pay, service pay, or a good conduct badge is to be noted in the column of "Remarks" as "*Forfeits.....days' pay*," or "*Forfeits G.C.B.*"

K.R., 1919, 1920.

All entries in the Conduct Sheets will be compared frequently by the Commanding Officer with the awards in the guard reports and minor offence reports. **K.R., 1924.**

In each guard book a specimen sheet is to be kept for guidance in making entries, together with an alphabetical roll of all the sheets in the portfolio. When a sheet is temporarily taken out the date and reason for such removal is to be noted in pencil against the man's name. **K.R., 1924.**

If a sheet is lost a Court of Inquiry is to be at once assembled by the Commanding Officer to investigate the

Digitized by Google

circumstances, and to take evidence as to the number and nature of the entries of the lost sheet. A new sheet will then be made out in accordance with the evidence then obtained, and the Commanding Officer will authorize its being substituted for the one lost. A note in red ink "Substituted for original, lost," with date and Commanding Officer's signature, will be made in front of "number of sheet." K.R., 1921.

On promotion to Colour-Serjeant or higher rank, a man's Company Conduct Sheet will be destroyed, after the entries necessary for assessing his character or claim to good conduct medal have been transferred to his Regimental Sheet.

When a man is discharged, his Company Conduct Sheet will be destroyed, a record will, however, be kept of deprivation of lance stripe, severe reprimand of Non-Commissioned Officers, admission to hospital through alcoholism, and all cases of drunkenness incurred before 1st February, 1907. If a man's sheet contains any entries, it will also be destroyed and a blank one substituted :—

(*a*) On completion of six months' service from attestation.

(*b*) After every continuous period of two years without an entry.

(*c*) On promotion to serjeant.

(*d*) On transfer to the reserve.

When a new sheet is taken into use the Captain will make and sign an entry at the top. "Sheet destroyed (date); last entry (date)." Before destroying the old sheet the heading in the new one will be compared, and the entries in the Regimental Sheet checked. K.R., 1925.

When a man dies his Company Conduct Sheet will be destroyed. K.R., 1929.

When a unit goes on active service the Company Sheets will be forwarded to the Officer i/c Records, and at the conclusion of the campaign or when the man returns home will be completed from entries in the Field Conduct Book, furnished by the unit in the field. K.R., 1926; A.O., [illegible]

Digitized by Google

(vi.) REGIMENTAL CONDUCT SHEETS.

A sheet for every Non-Commissioned Officer and man is to be kept with his duplicate attestation, except those of Non-Commissioned Officers of the rank of colour-serjeant and upwards, which will be kept as "confidential." The following entries will be made therein :—

(i.) Every conviction by Court-Martial.

(ii.) Every case of desertion or fraudulent enlistment when trial has been dispensed with, the authority and date of order to be entered.

(iii.) Every conviction by a Court of ordinary criminal jurisdiction, or by a Court of Summary Jurisdiction. But when no punishment has been awarded on conviction by either of these Civil Courts, and also when the sentence of a Court of Summary Jurisdiction is a fine, and the offender has not been imprisoned in default of payment, the Commanding Officer may, if he thinks fit, apply to an Officer not below the rank of Brigadier-General for authority not to make a regimental entry.

(iii*a*.) Every case in which a soldier has been bound over by one of these Courts to appear for conviction or judgment. But if the Commanding Officer thinks a regimental entry should not be made, he may refer the case to an Officer not below the rank of Brigadier-General.

(iv.) Every severe reprimand of a Non-Commissioned Officer.

(v.) Every case of reduction of a Non-Commissioned Officer, or deprivation of lance stripe for an offence ; not for inefficiency.

(vi.) Every award of detention by the Commanding Officer.

(vi*a*.) Every award of field punishment by the Commanding Officer (on active service).

(vi*b*.) Every award of forfeiture of pay by the Commanding Officer (on active service).

Digitized by Google

(vii.) Confinement to barracks exceeding seven days.

(viii.) Every case of drunkenness.

(ix.) Every award on board H.M. Ships declared by the Regulations for Troopships to be equivalent to a regimental entry.

(x.) Every offence entailing forfeiture of pay except (*a*) where the offence is absence not exceeding two days, (*b*) when the forfeiture is in consequence of a civil conviction, and no entry has been made under (iii), or (*c*) when the offence was committed before enlistment. Stoppage of smoking on board ship exceeding seven days.

(xi.) Any punishment awarded by visitors in a military or naval prison or detention barracks; by the visitor in a branch detention barrack, when so directed by the Officer awarding the punishment; and by the visiting committee in a civil prison.

(xii.) Every conviction under Reserve Forces Act, 1882, s. 6, of an Army Reserve man.

(xiii.) Every admission to hospital through alcoholism.

(xiv.) Any special act of gallantry.

These last two entries are to be made in red ink.

K.R., 1919.

The rules as to the manner in which entries are to be made; and for the disposal of the sheet in the case of the death, desertion, or discharge of the soldier; and the action to be taken in the event of a sheet being lost are the same as those given in the last section for the Company Sheets.

K.R., 1920, 1921, 1929.

When a unit proceeds on active service all Regimental Conduct Sheets will be forwarded to the Officer i/c Records concerned, and at the conclusion of the campaign or when the man returns home will be completed from the entries in the Field Conduct Sheet. **K.R., 1922; A.O., ⅓.**

Certified copies of all convictions by the Civil Power will be attached to the Regimental Conduct Sheet. When the imprisonment exceeds seven days, the record will be pro-

Digitized by Google

duced in evidence in the same manner as a Court-Martial conviction; when the imprisonment is under seven days, the conviction counts as an ordinary regimental entry.

K.R., 1919.

(vii.) Field Conduct Book.

On active service in the field all entries of offences will be made in the Field Conduct Book.

The book will contain a nominal list of the men of the company, &c., with an assessment by the Company Commander of their respective characters at the commencement of the campaign, number of cases of drunkenness, with date of last instance, &c.

If a man be transferred, while in the field, to another unit, it will be sufficient if he be accompanied by a memorandum showing an assessment of his character up to date of transfer and the total number of cases of drunkenness recorded against him, with the date of last entry. If the character is not satisfactory a short explanatory note may be added, *e.g.*:—

No.——, Pte.————. Previous cases of drunkenness, eight. Last offence, 17.3.06. Last case of drunkenness, 22.2.06. Character, bad. Insubordinate.

At the conclusion of the campaign or when a man dies or returns home his Field Conduct Sheet will be sent to the Officer i/c Records. **K.R., 1927; A.O., $\frac{1023}{13}$.**

Questions.

1. (*a*) When is a person who is subject to military law considered to be on "active service" within the meaning of the Army Act?

   (*b*) What classes of persons are included in the expression "enemy" as used in the Army Act?

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XVIII.

CUSTOMS OF WAR.

The Customs of War are those principles and rules which have gradually grown up from the dark ages to the present time for regulating the conduct of war between two belligerent States. As civilization has advanced, the method of carrying on war has become more humane, and by the general consent of civilized nations certain recognized rules have been adopted. These customs differ from an ordinary law in that there is no tribunal which can enforce them or punish an infraction of them; but most of them have become, either by long usage, or in many cases by express convention, so well established, that no Power would dare incur the just odium of the rest of the civilized world by doing anything contrary to them. Several Conventions and Conferences have from time to time been attended by most of the Great Powers with a view to drawing up definite rules on different subjects connected with carrying on warfare. Such among others have been:—

1. *The Geneva Convention*, for the amelioration of the condition of the wounded, held in August, 1864.
2. *The Declaration of St. Petersburg*, as to explosive bullets, signed 11th December, 1868.
3. *The Brussels Conference*, on the Customs of War, held in 1874; but which was never ratified.
4. *The Peace Conference at the Hague*, held, on the initiation of the Emperor of Russia, from 18th May to 29th July, 1899.
5. *The Geneva Convention*, for the amelioration of the condition of the wounded, signed 6th July, 1906.
6. *The Second Peace Conference at the Hague*, held in 1907. **Man., XIV., 4; Holls, pp. 36, 134, 335.**

This Second Hague Conference considered the existing Customs of War, and to complete the work of the First Conference drew up a Convention concerning the Laws and

Digitized by Google

Customs of War on Land, which was signed on the 18th October, 1907, by the Plenipotentiaries of forty-two states, and has since been ratified by seventeen of the Great Powers represented at the Conference, and which replaces the Convention of the First Conference, signed on the 29th July, 1899. The rules therein laid down are expressly declared to be binding on the Signatory Powers, in case of war between two or more of them (unless either side has a Non-Signatory Power as an ally) until a year after any Power may declare its intention to renounce the Convention. It was further agreed that each Power should issue to its Army, "Regulations for the Conduct of War." This has been done in the case of our Army by the issue from the War Office of a small book "Land Warfare," 1912.

Man., XIV., App. 6.

At the same time three other Conventions were signed by various representatives of the Great Powers respecting, (i.) The Opening of Hostilities; (ii) Bombardments by Naval Forces; and (iii.) The Discharge of Projectiles and Explosives from Balloons. **Man., XIV., App. 5, 8, 9.**

A Convention concerning the rights and duties of Neutrals, although signed by the British representatives, with certain reserves, has not yet been ratified by Great Britain. **Man., XIV., App. 7.**

The principal points touched on in these Conventions will now be considered separately.

(i.) Belligerents.

By a recognized principle of International Law every subject of one of the belligerent States is, from the moment war is declared, the enemy of every subject of the other and all intercourse between them is at an end till the war is over. In practice, however, this strict principle is much modified, and in modern times the subjects of one State have been permitted to remain in the territory of the other, and even carry on their ordinary occupation, provided they do nothing to interfere with the conduct of the war.

Man. XIV., 11, 14, 15; Hall, sec. 126.

Digitized by Google

In olden days war was commenced by a solemn and formal declaration of war made to the other Power; but the tendency of modern practice is for the first acts of war to be contemporaneous with this declaration, and in many cases it has been omitted altogether. By the Convention relating to the opening of hostilities, mentioned above, it is now compulsory on all the Signatory Powers to give due warning before actually commencing hostilities, though no period of delay is fixed, and therefore sudden warnings, followed by immediate action to surprise an unready enemy, are still possible. In this country the commencement of war is announced by a Royal Proclamation, posted in the City of London. **Man., XIV., 8; Hall, sec., 123.**

Although, as just stated, all subjects of an enemy State are, strictly speaking, enemies, in practice they are divided into two classes, viz.:—(1) the enemy's armed forces, and (2) the unarmed population. With the latter, so long as they do nothing of a hostile character, the troops of the other belligerent will not interfere. The armed forces of course include the regular army, militia, and volunteers of the State, which are usually regularly organized and wear a recognized uniform. It has, however, always been a disputed point, how far hastily raised levies and volunteers assisting the regular troops of their country are entitled to be recognized as regular combatants. It has now been decided that these irregular troops will be entitled to be so recognized provided the following conditions are fulfilled:—

(1) They must be commanded by a person responsible for his subordinates.
(2) They must have a fixed distinctive emblem recognizable at a distance.
(3) They must bear arms openly.
(4) They must conduct their operations in accordance with the Customs of War.

A further concession is made to a *levée en masse* of the population of a territory not under occupation, who take up arms to resist the invader, and who, though they have not time to organize as above, yet act in strict accordance with the Customs of War as laid down in (3) and (4) above. **Man., XIV., 20; Hall, secs. 176—179; Holls, p. 141.**

Digitized by Google

Troops formed of coloured individuals belonging to savage tribes must not be employed in war between civilized States. The employment of disciplined troops belonging to civilized coloured races is legitimate, *e.g.*, our own Indian Army, the African regiments of the French Army, and the Negro regiments of the United States Army. **Man., XIV., 38.**

(ii.) MEANS OF CARRYING ON WAR.

The right of belligerents to adopt means of injuring the enemy, is not unlimited; and the following are expressly prohibited :—

(*a*) To employ arms, projectiles, or materials of a nature to cause unnecessary injury ;
(*b*) To employ poison or poisoned arms ;
(*c*) To deliberately contaminate the enemy's water supply.
(*d*) To treacherously kill or wound individuals belonging to the hostile nation or army ;
(*e*) To declare that no quarter will be given ;
(*f*) To kill or wound an enemy who has laid down his arms, or has surrendered ;
(*g*) To make improper use of a flag of truce, the national flag, or military ensign, or the enemy's uniform, or the distinctive badges of the Geneva Convention (*vide* p. 172).
(*h*) To destroy or seize the enemy's property, unless such destruction or seizure is imperatively demanded by the necessities of war.

Man., XIV., 42—51, 152, 408, 434; Holls., pp. 151, 152; Hall, secs. 129, 184, 185, 187.

With reference to (*a*) it was decided by the Declaration of St. Petersburg in 1868, that the employment of an *explosive* bullet of less than 400 grammes (a little more than 14 oz.) should be unlawful; and at the first Peace Conference at the Hague it was further agreed by several of the Powers, to which agreements Great Britain and other Powers have since acceded, to abstain from *expansive* bullets, or the use of projectiles diffusing an asphyxiating or deleterious gas.

Man., XIV., 41, App. 2. 3; Holls., pp. 455, 459. 461.

Digitized by Google

Great Britain, the United States, and 25 other Powers further agreed at the Second Hague Conference in 1907 to abstain until the close of the next Conference from discharging projectiles or explosives from balloons or aircraft. This Declaration has not, however, been signed by France, Germany, and other great military Powers.

Man., XIV., 41, App. 9.

Train wrecking and firing camps or military depôts are legitimate when done by members of the armed forces.

Man., XIV., 45.

The attack or bombardment of undefended towns, villages or houses is prohibited. Before commencing a bombardment, except in the case of an assault, the Commander should give warning to the authorities, and will as far as possible spare buildings devoted to religion, art, or charity, and hospitals and places where sick and wounded are collected, provided these are not used for military purposes. These should be indicated by some distinctive mark. The pillage of a town taken by storm is absolutely prohibited. It is an extreme measure, but the Commander of a besieging force is quite justified in driving back the inhabitants of a besieged town, whom the garrison may have turned out with a view to economising provisions.

Man., XIV., 117, 122, 124, 125, 129, 133—136, 138; Holls, pp. 152, 153.

Ruses of war and the employment of methods necessary to obtain information are permissible, provided they are free from treachery. The use of the enemy's uniform is forbidden, and troops captured wearing it could be treated as "war criminals." If, owing to want of clothing, it becomes necessary to wear uniforms captured from the enemy, the distinctive badges should be removed.

Man., XIV., 139, 152, 154, 155.

(iii.) Spies and Stratagems.

A spy is one who is found in the zone of operations of a belligerent, with the object of obtaining information clandestinely and in disguise, which he intends to communicate to the enemy. Soldiers in uniform, no matter how cautiously

Digitized by Google

they may penetrate the enemy's lines, are never liable to be considered spies; neither are civilians who are carrying out their mission openly. During the Franco-German War of 1870-71, the Germans wished to treat persons passing over their lines in balloons, as spies; but it has now been definitely decided that such are not spies. It is lawful for a Commander to employ spies, but no one can be obliged to undertake the duty except voluntarily. A spy who is captured in the act is liable to be punished with death, but he must not be punished without a previous trial. A spy who has completed his mission and rejoined the forces to which he belongs, cannot, if subsequently captured, be punished for his previous conduct, but must be treated like any other prisoner of war.

Man., XIV., 145, 158, 161. 162 169, 170.
Holls, pp. 153, 154; Hall, sec. 188.

As already stated, ruses of war are allowable, and any stratagem or means of deceiving the enemy which are not perfidious are permitted, such as false attacks, or the spread of false information, so as to mislead him as to the real intentions of the Commander. But no breach of an express or implied agreement that the truth should be spoken or acted on, can ever be justified; and as noted above, any improper use of recognized emblems is prohibited, and would be a gross breach of faith.

Man., XIV., 144—146; Hall, s. 187.

(iv.) Prisoners of War.

All members of the enemy's armed forces and followers, provided they can produce a certificate from their military authorities, are, when captured, entitled to be treated as prisoners of war, unless they have committed a "war crime." **Man., XIV., 56, 57.**

Prisoners captured by a belligerent must be treated humanely and only subjected to such confinement as is necessary to prevent their escape. **Man.. XIV.. 86, 87.** A prisoner attempting to escape may be killed in the act of escaping if necessary, but if retaken, is only subject to disciplinary punishment, not however extending to death, *e.g.*, he may in future be kept in closer confinement to

Digitized by Google

prevent a second escape. Prisoners who succeed in escaping are not, if again taken prisoners, liable to any punishment for their former flight. **Man., XIV., 74—78.** A general rising among prisoners or other acts of insubordination may warrant the adoption of such severity as may be necessary to repress them. Prisoners of war are subject to the regulations in force in the Army of the State which has captured them. **Man., XIV., 79. 85; Holls, pp. 145, 146; Hall, sec. 132.**

Prisoners of war are in the hands of the hostile Government, not those of the individuals who may have captured them. Their arms and other military equipment, may be taken from them, but their private property must be left to them. **Man., XIV., 66, 69.** The captor is bound to feed and support them; and as a rule the scale of maintenance should be equal to that of equivalent ranks in the Army of the State in whose hands they are. Officers must be given pay in addition at the same rate as that for Officers of corresponding rank in the captor's Army; but there is no obligation to pay other ranks, though this is sometimes done. **Man., XIV., 88, 89, 95.** A prisoner, if asked, is bound to disclose his true rank, otherwise he is liable to suffer a loss of the advantages granted to prisoners of his class. **Man., XIV., 67.** In return for this maintenance a State may utilize the labour of prisoners either in the public service or for private individuals, and the wages they earn go towards improving their condition, the balance being paid them on release. Prisoners cannot, however, be employed on any military work; nor can they be punished or ill-treated for not giving information as to the force to which they belong. Under our military code a prisoner of war voluntarily serving with the enemy is liable to death.

s. 4 (5); Man., XIV., 92—94, 147; Holls, pp. 145—147; Hall, sec. 132.

Non-combatants, such as newspaper correspondents, sutlers or contractors can claim to be treated as prisoners of war, if the capturing State thinks fit to detain them. A person who has violated the Customs of War by such acts as killing or robbing the wounded, has none of the rights of a prisoner of war, but may be punished with death.

Man., XIV., 57, 441, 450; Holls, p. 148; Hall, sec. 131.

Digitized by Google

Prisoners may be released on parole; but there is no obligation on a State to grant a parole, and no obligation on a prisoner to accept one. Indeed, unless the law of his country permits him, he is not at liberty to do so. A superior Officer may give a parole for himself and subordinates, but an inferior Officer may not do so without authority from his superior Officer if the latter is within reach. By English custom a private soldier can only give his parole through a Commissioned Officer. A prisoner, who is released on parole, is allowed to return to his own country on the understanding that he will not serve again against the same enemy during the same war. This does not prevent his services being employed in duties at home, such as drilling recruits, and he can serve actively in a separate campaign against a distinct enemy. A prisoner cannot promise never to serve again against the capturing State, as he cannot thus divest himself of his allegiance to his own Sovereign. A person, who breaks his parole and is retaken, is liable to death.

Man., XIV., 96–101. *and notes*; **Holls, pp. 147, 148; Hall, sec. 133.**

A Prisoners' Information Bureau must be established by each belligerent State, where a record is kept of all prisoners, and through which information concerning them is mutually exchanged. This bureau also takes charge of all personal effects found on battle fields or left by prisoners who have died or been released, and forwards them to the other Government. **Man., XIV., 102, 103, 105, 107.**

Prisoners of war are usually exchanged by an agreement between the respective States called a *Cartel*; but a belligerent has the right to refuse to exchange, and may keep his prisoners till the end of the war. Exchange is effected by releasing equal numbers of troops of corresponding ranks and quality, a larger number of inferior ranks or quality being given as an equivalent for fewer of a superior class. It is usual to release surgeons and chaplains, who may have been taken ministering to the wounded, without demanding any equivalent for them. Prisoners who have

Digitized by Google

been thus exchanged are of course free to take further part in the campaign. A ship employed in the conveyance of exchanged prisoners of war is called a Cartel Ship.

Man., XIV., 110, 111, 339; Hall, sec. 134.

(v.) Sick and Wounded.

Under the Geneva Conventions already referred to, the sick and wounded of the enemy are to be treated with the same care as those of the captor, but they are prisoners of war, though belligerents can agree to restore to each other the wounded left on a battle field. **Man., XIV., 175, 178.** Mobile military hospitals and ambulances, with their transport, together with the surgeons, nurses, and other attendants, including any guard, are considered neutral, and must be sent back to their own army or country, with all their private property, as soon as their services are no longer required. Such neutrality of course ceases if any of them are employed for purely military purposes. But the fact of their carrying arms or using them in defence of the sick and wounded does not destroy their neutrality. **Man., XIV., 184—187.** A distinctive flag and arm badge (a red cross on a white ground) have been agreed to, for use, in conjunction with the national flag, by all the Signatory Powers in their ambulance service in the field. **Man., XIV., 210, 212.** Wounded soldiers, who are incapable of further service, are to be sent to their own country as soon as their wounds allow.

Mobile medical units, which accompany an army in the field, retain their neutrality and must be restored when their personnel are sent back as stated above. Hospital buildings, on the contrary, can be captured, but are to be used as such as long as is necessary.

Man., XIV., 202, 205; Holls, p. 151; Hall, sec. 130.

The dead must be protected against pillage; and, before being buried, examined to see that life is extinct; their identification marks and any articles of personal value must be collected and sent through the Prisoners' Information Bureau to the authorities in their own country.

Man., XIV., 217—220.

Digitized by Google

(vi.) Intercourse between Belligerents.

Belligerents are from time to time necessarily brought into non-hostile relations with each other, the formalities connected with which have been arranged for. Such are capitulations, armistices, flags of truce, passports, safe conducts, etc. **Man., XIV.. 221, 223.**

The usual agents for such communications are known as *parlementaires*, whose duties include every form of communication, from the conveyance of a letter or message to negotiations for a capitulation. While performing these duties they must be under cover of a white flag, and are inviolable. **Man., XIV., 224–228.**

A capitulation is an agreement under which a besieged place, or a body of troops in the field, is surrendered to the enemy on stated conditions. Such agreement must be in accordance with military honour, and when once settled must be scrupulously adhered to by both parties. Commanders of forces in the field are invested with powers to agree to capitulations; but the exercise of these powers is limited by the necessities of the case and to the troops immediately under their command.

Man., XIV., 301. 306; Holls, p. 155; Hall, secs. 189, 194.

A suspension of arms, or an armistice, is an agreement made for a temporary suspension of hostilities either for a short time for some passing object, or for a longer time and over a wider area for some more general object. A Commander is deemed to have power to conclude an armistice delegated to him by his Sovereign, and this presumption is so strong that the Sovereign cannot repudiate the act of his Officer, though he can punish him for his conduct. **Man., XIV., 258–260.** A general armistice suspends all military operations between the belligerents; a local one only those between the troops within a named radius. **Man., XIV., 261 263.** The conclusion of an armistice must be notified by Commanders to their troops in good time, and hostilities are at once suspended, or after an agreed time. In a large theatre of war, it would be advisable to fix an hour at which the armistice was to commence, in order to give time for its notification to reach scattered

Digitized by Google

bodies of troops. Too much care cannot be taken in precisely defining the commencement and termination of the truce, and also to state exactly what may or may not be done by the belligerents during its continuance. The generally accepted rule is, that neither side may profit militarily by a suspension of arms, and thus may not execute any military manœuvre, such as moving troops, repairing fortifications, or revictualling a besieged place, which would have been impossible for them had not the suspension of hostilities taken place. But such movements in rear of the respective armies, or interior works in a fortress, as could in any case be carried out without interruption by the enemy are not prohibited, and it would be only fair for the besieged to bring in an amount of food equal to that consumed during the armistice, as otherwise the garrison would be put to a disadvantage by the mere fact of the armistice existing.

Man., XIV., 273—283; Holls, pp. 155, 156; Hall, sec. 192.

A flag of truce is used when a belligerent wishes to enter into negociations with his enemy. The individual (usually an Officer) charged with this mission proceeds, accompanied by a trumpeter, or drummer, a person bearing a white flag, and an interpreter. All of these are inviolate and may not be captured; nor, although the enemy is not bound to receive the flag of truce, may they be turned back by being fired on after first being signalled to withdraw. **Man., XIV., 229, 234 237, 242.** If a white flag is hoisted during an engagement, the troops to which it belongs must cease fire, and if the enemy will receive it he must do the same; but he is not bound to cease firing at once, and the other party have no ground for complaint if the bearers of the flag of truce are killed. A belligerent has the right to take any steps necessary to prevent the abuse of a flag of truce, such as blindfolding the party before admitting them within the outposts, etc. In case of abuse he has the right to detain the bearers, or if it is being used to obtain information surreptitiously they are liable to be treated as spies.

Man., XIV., 230, 248; Holls, p. 154, 155; Hall, sec. 190.

Digitized by Google

Passports are written permissions, given by a belligerent to subjects of the enemy, whom he allows to travel without special restrictions in the territory under his control. Safe conducts are similar permissions under which persons to whom they are granted may proceed to a particular place for a specified object. The latter term is also applied to permission to remove goods. Either a passport or a safe conduct may be revoked by the authority who granted it, or his superior, whenever, in his opinion, its continuation would be injurious; but good faith requires that due notice of such resolution should be given to the grantee.

Man., XIV., 326, 328, 333; Hall, sec. 191.

(vii.) MILITARY OCCUPATION OF HOSTILE TERRITORY.

Territory is considered occupied when actually under the authority of the hostile forces, but the occupation is limited to places where the authority is actually established and able to assert itself. When such is the fact the authority of the local Government is supplanted by that of the Commander of the invading troops, who rules the country by what is called Martial Law. **Man., XIV., 341.** As a rule, if the local tribunals and officials are able to carry out their duties, they will do so under the orders of the Commander of the forces; but these may be supplemented or displaced by Military Courts and officials appointed by the invader, into whose hands all authority has passed, and who is responsible for the maintenance, as far as possible, of public order and safety. **Man. XIV., 360, 368.** While individuals may be punished in any way he decrees for breaches of regulations issued to ensure public order and the safety of the troops, no general penalty can be inflicted on the population for the acts of such individuals, for which the community cannot be regarded as collectively responsible. **Man., XIV., 384, 385.** The inhabitants cannot be compelled to take an oath of allegiance to the hostile Power, or to engage in any military operations against their own country. Family honour and rights, private property, and religious liberty must be respected. **Man., XIV., 356, 383.** Pillage is absolutely forbidden, and all property belonging to municipalities, or religious, charitable or educational institutions

Digitized by Google

even when State property is to be treated as private property; while all seizure or damage to such institutions, or historical monuments, works of art or science, or State archives is prohibited. **Man., XIV., 407, 429, 431.** An army of occupation may, however, take possession of any cash or other funds belonging to the State, as well as all depôts of arms and other military stores, and may collect the usual taxes, etc., imposed by the State, out of which the expenses of the administration of the occupied territory will be defrayed. **Man., XIV., 430.** *Requisitions, i.e.*, provision of goods in kind, and *contributions, i.e.*, payment of specified sums of money, may only be levied on the authority of the Commander on the spot, if the necessities of the occupying army demand it, and must be proportionate to the resources of the country. A similar rule exists as to the enforced services of the inhabitants, which must never be of a nature to involve the population in taking part in military operations against their own country, as already noted.

Man., XIV., 416—425; Holls, pp. 156—160; Hall, secs. 153—161.

Digitized by Google

PART II.

CAPTAINS, FOR PROMOTION TO MAJOR.

[In Addition to Part I.]

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XIX.

BILLETING AND IMPRESSMENT OF CARRIAGES.

(i.) Billeting.

All Officers and soldiers of the Regular Forces and their horses are entitled to be billeted, **s. 105**; and those of the Auxiliary Forces are similarly entitled when they are subject to military law. **s. 181 (3).**

The authority for demanding billets is the route, which is always required for the movement of troops, **s. 103**; or, in the case of the Auxiliary Forces, an order signed by their Commanding Officer. **s. 181 (4).** Routes are signed by the Secretary of State for War, giving general directions to move the troops as may be necessary, the particular movement being filled in as occasion requires and signed by the Staff Officer of the General Officer ordering it.

Man., IX., 127.

The actual billets are allotted by the civil police, who decide the number to be furnished by the different innkeepers and others who are liable. **s. 103.** The distribution of the troops among the billets thus allotted is carried out by the Military Authorities, care being taken to keep the men of each section, company, etc., as much together as possible, and to quarter the Officers near their men, and the men with their horses. **Second Sch.; K.R., 1416.**

The liability to furnish billets lies on all keepers of "victualling houses," and this term includes inns, hotels, alehouses, livery stables, places where spirits, etc., are sold by retail. Troops are, under ordinary circumstances, never to be billeted in private houses, canteens, or the residence of a Foreign Consul. **s. 104.** When the Territorial Force, or any part of it, has been embodied, however, the King, or in Ireland, the Lord Lieutenant, may declare that a case of

Digitized by Google

emergency exists, and may authorize any General or Field Officer to issue a billeting requisition, under which troops may be billeted in public buildings, dwelling houses, warehouses, barns and stables, as well as in "victualling houses." s. 108 A. Every person so liable is obliged to receive such Officers and soldiers as may be billeted on him, and to furnish lodging and attendance for each; and, if required, to furnish each soldier with meals as specified in the Second Schedule of the Army Act, or to allow the soldier the necessary firing and facilities for cooking his own meal, and to find stable accommodation for each horse, together with a forage ration. s. 106 (1); Second Sch.

The prices to be paid for billets are fixed annually in a Schedule attached to the Army Annual Act, except under a requisition of emergency, when they are fixed by the Army Council with the consent of the Treasury, ss. 106 (3), 108A (3); A. Ann. Act, Sch.; and the senior Officer or Non-Commissioned Officer of every party billeted must, before departure, or if the party remains longer than four days, then every fourth day, pay what is due to the person furnishing the billets, s. 106 (4); to refuse or omit to do this is an offence against military law. s. 30 (3).

The offences which persons subject to military law can commit in connexion with billets are dealt with in ss. 30 and 111.

A Constable who wrongfully billets persons not entitled, or accepts a bribe in connexion with billeting, or refuses to billet anyone entitled, is liable to a fine of not less than 40s., or more than £10. s. 109. An innkeeper who refuses to receive anyone lawfully billeted on him, or attempts to offer any bribe to escape his liability, is liable to a fine of not less than 40s., or more than £5. s. 110.

(ii.) Impressment of Carriages.

Upon production of a route, or, in the case of the Auxiliary Forces, when subject to military law, an order signed by their Commanding Officer, every Justice of the Peace is bound to issue his warrant for the impressment of such carriages as may be necessary for

Digitized by Google

the movement of the regimental baggage and stores of the troops named in the route or order. **ss. 112, 181 (3), (4).** The amount to be paid to the owners is fixed in the Third Schedule attached to the Act, which amount may, under certain circumstances, be increased by the proper authority, if the local price of forage renders such an increase just. A carriage is not, except in emergency, to be required to travel more than one day's journey, or twenty-five miles.

s. 113, Third Sch.

The King, or, in Ireland, the Lord Lieutenant, may declare that a condition of emergency exists, and may authorize any General, or Field Officer Commanding a District, to issue a requisition on a Justice of the Peace, for carriages and horses of every description, and also for all kinds of boats on any river or canal, and air craft. If an order calling out the Reserve is in force at the time, the requisition of emergency may extend to the purchase, as well as the hire, of the foregoing transport. **s. 115**

Similar provisions are made for offences in regard to impressment of carriages, whether committed by persons subject to military law, constables, or others, as in the case of billets. **ss. 31, 116, 117, 118.**

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XX.

DUTIES IN AID OF THE CIVIL POWER.

One of the most difficult, and perhaps disagreeable, duties that troops can be called upon to perform in time of peace is to be called out in aid of the Civil Power. It must be clearly understood that in law the soldier has exactly the same liabilities—and no other—in the maintenance of public order as any ordinary citizen. A soldier does not cease to be subject to the ordinary law of the Realm by becoming subject to military law, and it is the Common Law duty of every citizen to assist the Authorities in the quelling of public disorder. Owing to the fact that soldiers, acting in their military capacity, can only act by using their arms, and that their arms are very deadly, it has been laid down on high authority that it should be the last expedient of the Civil Authorities to call out the troops to their aid.

Man., XIII., 14, 34; Dicey, pp. 266, 276.

The different kinds of public disturbances are classified in our law as unlawful assemblies, routs, riots, or insurrections.

An unlawful assembly is an assembly of three or more persons with intent to carry out any common purpose, lawful or unlawful, in such a manner and under such circumstances as to inspire fear in persons of ordinary courage or to cause them to apprehend a breach of the peace. An actual act of violence by one of the assembly is not necessary to constitute the meeting unlawful if its character is such as to alarm persons of reasonable firmness and courage. **Man., XIII., 2; Stephen, Crim., Art. 75.**

A rout is an unlawful assembly which has made a motion towards the execution of the common purpose.

Stephen, Crim., Art. 76.

A riot is an unlawful assembly which has actually begun to execute a common purpose of a *private* nature by a

Digitized by Google

breach of the peace and to the terror of the public. An assembly which was originally lawful may become a riot if they execute any such purpose to the terror of the public, even though they had not this purpose in mind when they assembled. **Man., XIII., 4; Stephen, Crim., Art. 77.**

An insurrection differs from a riot in having an object of a *general* and *public* nature, and is really a species of treason known technically as levying war against the King.

Man., XIII., 6; Stephen, Crim., Art. 54; Archbold, p. 956.

Illustrations.

A large number of people assemble in a tumultuous manner armed with sticks and other weapons to protest against the closing of a public way, and with the intention of removing the barrier. This is an unlawful assembly.

The mob move off in the direction of the barrier, which they intend to demolish. This is a rout.

The mob, arrived at the barrier, proceed to remove it in a violent and riotous manner. This is a riot.

A party of men on strike assemble to discuss their grievances. This is *not* an unlawful assembly provided the circumstances of their meeting are not calculated to inspire terror to the public.

Inflamed by the speeches of one of the orators they rush off and attack all the bakers and other food shops in the vicinity. This is a riot.

A mob assembles and attacks a prison with a view to obtaining the release of some of the prisoners therein. This is an insurrection.

The liability of the various branches of the military forces to be called out *as such* in aid of the Civil Power is as follows:—

The Regular Forces are liable, not by any Statute, but by custom, and Parliament has recognized their employment on this duty by granting allowances.

Clode, Vol. II., p. 138.

The Army Reserve are liable. This includes the Special Reserve. **R.F. Act., s. 5.**

The Territorial Force is not liable to be called out, no provision for this being made in the Act; but they may avail themselves of their organization to resist an attack on their armouries or storehouses, and use their arms if necessary. **T.F.R., 404, 407.**

The amount of force that may be used in dispersing an unlawful assembly, or in quelling a riot or insurrection, must depend on the nature of each case, the general rule being

Digitized by Google

that no more force is to be used than is necessary to effect the purpose. As stated above, there is no distinction in law between the duties and liabilities of the soldier or of any ordinary citizen in assisting to quell such disorders. The regulations direct that troops are, except in sudden and great emergency, only to be taken out to aid the Civil Power on requisition by a Magistrate or Chief Constable, and that they are to be accompanied by a Magistrate while performing the duty. This being so, it is proper for the Officer in command to place himself under the Magistrate's orders, and not to take action until requested by him to do so. This request should be in writing, but it is not legally necessary that this should be the case. The Officer is, however, responsible for what he does, and if he considers force unnecessary he need not use it. On the other hand, if force becomes necessary he is justified in using it, even though not so requested by the Magistrate, and he may be called to account for not taking the necessary action. Should his behaviour afterwards be the subject of judicial enquiry, the fact that he acted on the Magistrate's order will naturally be taken into consideration as evidence of his good faith ; but he will have to answer for his own acts. The law of the land holds no one compelled to obey an illegal order, or indeed justified for his illegal action because it was ordered by a superior. Hence neither the Officer nor the men are justified in using unnecessary force, the one simply because the Magistrate directed it, or the others because the Officer ordered it.

Man., XIII., 13, 35 ; K.R., 956–964 ; Dicey, 267, 278 *et seq.*

Unlawful assemblies and riots are misdemeanours, punishable by fine and imprisonment ; in order, however, to give the Civil Power authority to disperse dangerous assemblies before they actually proceed to violence, an Act was passed in the reign of George I, called the Riot Act, which gives the Magistrate and those acting with him special power. By this Act it is provided, that whenever the Magistrate thinks it necessary, he may make the proclamation laid down in the Act. He approaches as near to the rioters as he can with safety, and having commanded

Digitized by Google

silence, reads the proclamation, which charges all persons there assembled to depart at once to their habitations or lawful business. This is erroneously called "reading the Riot Act." It has been decided that the words "God save the King" at the end of the proclamation are essential, and must be read. Before the proclamation is read the "*Alarm*" should be sounded, if possible, to call attention to what is going to be done. The Magistrate should take a note of the time of making the proclamation, and preserve the paper from which read. The effect of this reading is, that if the persons assembled, to the number of twelve or more, remain together for one hour afterwards they are guilty of felony, and become liable to penal servitude for life. They may be at once apprehended by the Magistrate and any persons assisting him, and if any of them are killed or injured in the attempt to apprehend or disperse them, the Magistrate and those assisting him are held indemnified. If the reading of the proclamation is prevented by the rioters, those hindering it, and those remaining, are liable to the same punishment as if it had been read.

Man., XIII., 19—22; K.R. 961;
Stephen, Crim., Art. 78, and *note*.

It has often been supposed that after the reading of the proclamation nothing can be done, and the troops must remain passive till an hour has elapsed, even though the rioters proceed to extreme violence This view is, however, quite erroneous. The Act is not negative, and does not in any way prevent necessary force being used at any time after the reading of the proclamation, or even without its being read at all. It only provides that after the lapse of an hour the rioters become felons, and fully indemnifies those acting against them for any injuries suffered by them.

Man., XIII., 23, 24; Dicey, p. 268;
Clode, Vol. II., pp. 129, 130.

The following rules are laid down in the King's Regulations for the guidance of troops acting in aid of the Civil Power. Troops are not to be taken out on this duty, except in cases of great and sudden emergency, without a requisition in writing or by telegram of a Magistrate or Chief Constable: if the disturbance takes place near where

Digitized by Google

the troops are quartered the Commanding Officer will use his discretion as to the necessity for complying with the requisition. The Military Authorities will fix the number, and arrange for their despatch, and will inform the Civil Authority of the time they will arrive. **K.R., 956; A.O. $\frac{1340}{12}$.** The latter must arrange for their accommodation, food, etc., and for conducting them to the place where their services are required. **K.R., 957, 958; Clode, Vol. II., p. 143.**

The troops must march in regular military formation, with the usual precautions, and must be accompanied by a Magistrate. **K.R., 960.** The detachment will be told off into four sections, each under an Officer or Non-Commissioned Officer, if the total strength is not more than twenty files; if it exceeds that number it will be told off into more than four sections. **K.R., 968.**

If the police are unable to cope with the disturbance, the Magistrate will request the Commanding Officer "to take action." As already stated this request should be in writing, but not necessarily so. **K.R., 963.** The Officer will then act according to his discretion. If he thinks immediate action unnecessary, he need not act at once; if he thinks it necessary to fire, he will give the order. **K.R., 965.** If he considers a small amount of fire will suffice, he will only order named files or sections to fire; and they only will fire, and only by order of their Officer; and all action will cease as soon as the Officer thinks further force unnecessary. **K.R., 969.** Before fire is opened, the mob should be warned that it will be effective. **K.R., 967.** Fire must not be directed over the heads of the crowd, as that might only injure persons not engaged in the riot. **K.R., 972.**

The existence of an armed insurrection would justify the use of any degree of force necessary to effectually suppress it. **Man., XIII., 33.** In times of general insurrection it has been often necessary for the Executive to employ what is known as Martial Law. This is a term about which much confusion exists. Martial Law, in the proper sense of the term, in which it means the suspension of ordinary law and the temporary government of the country, or parts of it by Military Courts, is unknown to our English Law. Foreign

Digitized by Google

Countries recognize what is called "a state of siege," under which the authority of the Civil Power passes temporarily into the hands of the Military; but we have nothing equivalent to this. What is meant by Martial Law in English Jurisprudence is the Common Law right of the Crown and its servants to repel force by force in case of insurrection or any violent resistance of the law.

Man., I., 15, 17; Dicey, pp. 265, 266.

Thus, when Martial Law has been proclaimed in our Colonies (as it was in Cape Colony during the late Boer War), it is an announcement to the public that the provisions of the Civil Law are inadequate to meet the situation, and an intimation to the Military Authorities that the Executive is willing that they should take exceptional measures to cope with the circumstances which the Civil Law is unable to deal with. Martial Law thus does not replace the Civil Government, but only supplements it. **Mart. Law, p. 78.**

Under Martial Law, thus proclaimed, civil rights and liberties are in abeyance, and the Military Authorities can arrest suspected persons without warrant. In the United Kingdom, rebels when arrested would always be handed over to the Civil Courts for trial, as our system of Jurisprudence does not sanction Military Courts dealing with any such persons not subject to Military Law. **Clode, Vol. II., p. 169.** In the Colonies, however, under Martial Law, Military Courts have been formed with power of dealing with persons committing offences against it. Such Courts were established at the Cape. The offences with which they could deal were:—

(*a*) Treasonable or seditious acts or language.
(*b*) Joining, or aiding the enemy, or carrying on trade with him.
(*c*) Destroying railways, or other acts endangering the forces.
(*d*) Serious breaches of Martial Law Regulations.

Mart. Law, p. 101.

Such Courts may be composed of Officers or civilians, or a mixture; their procedure will as far as possible follow that of a Court-Martial, and care must be taken to afford the accused every reasonable facility for making his defence.

Digitized by Google

Officers administering Martial Law must be very careful to see that the offence was committed, and the accused tried, within a proclaimed district. It must be remembered that, though necessary, this action under Martial Law, is strictly speaking, illegal, but those who have acted *bonâ fide* in the interests of the State have nothing to fear; for an Act of Indemnity is always subsequently passed, justifying the measures taken; and, even failing this, the Crown can refuse to prosecute, by a *nolle prosequi*, or can nullify an unjust conviction, by a free pardon.

Man., I., 15; Mart. Law, pp. 81—84; Dicey, pp. 47, 218, *et seq.*, 281, and *note*; Clode, Vol. II., p. 162.

QUESTIONS.

1. A party, consisting of one Officer and 30 infantry soldiers, is ordered to proceed by road to aid the Civil Power. Give briefly the principal points in the King's Regulations, which guide the Officer in carrying out this duty.
2. What effect has the reading of the Proclamation contained in the Riot Act on the legal position of the rioters? Is it absolutely necessary that such Proclamation should have been read before forcible measures can be adopted?
3. Explain what is meant by Martial Law, and give an example of its application.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XXI.

HISTORY OF MILITARY LAW.

In the early days of our history Military Law, as distinct from the ordinary law, only existed during war time. The *fyrd* of Anglo-Saxon days—from which our late Militia (now converted into the Special Reserve) has descended—was organized and governed by the ordinary laws of the land; and in later days the existence of the feudal levies was based on the ordinary law dealing with the tenure of land. When war broke out and these troops were called out for service they were governed, while in the field, by Ordinances or Articles of War made by the Crown, or by the Commander-in-Chief under authority delegated to him by the Crown. These Articles only remained in force so long as the war lasted, and when the troops were disbanded their operation ceased. Thus in time of peace there was no Military Law in those days; although various attempts were made by the more despotic of our Sovereigns to enforce Military (or as it was then called "Martial") Law by the prerogative of the Crown during peace time.

Man., II., 3, 7.

On the establishment of a standing army after the Restoration in 1660, the necessity for special powers to keep this force in "an exact state of discipline" soon became felt, and on the 3rd April, 1689, the first Mutiny Act was passed to punish mutiny and desertion. This Act was only to last six months; but on its expiration another was passed, and with a few exceptions, a Mutiny Act was passed annually till 1878, inclusive. Owing to the jealousy of Parliament over the control of the military forces of the Crown the duration of the Act was always limited to one year.

Man., II., 16—20.

The earlier Mutiny Acts did not extend abroad; but until 1712 the nation was almost constantly at war and the troops on active service were governed by Articles of War

Digitized by Google

made as of old under the prerogative of the Crown. In this year statutory power was given in the Mutiny Act to the Crown to make Articles of War binding on the troops in time of peace out of the United Kingdom. This power was extended to troops at home by the Mutiny Act, 1715. In 1718 the Mutiny Act was extended to apply to troops in the Colonies, who were thus governed by the Act and the Statutory Articles of War, made by the Crown under it, until 1803; the prerogative power of the Crown to govern the troops in foreign countries during war by Articles of War still remaining. **Man., II., 22—29.**

In 1803 the Mutiny Act and the Statutory Articles of War were extended to the army, whether serving within or without the Crown's dominions; and thus the prerogative power of making Articles of War in time of war was superseded. **Man., II., 31, 32.**

Things continued thus until 1879, when the inconvenience of having the army governed partly by an Act of Parliament and partly by Articles of War led to their being combined in one Statute called the Army Discipline and Regulation Act; the law as to enlistment being embodied in the same Statute. In order to obviate the necessity of annually passing this long Act through Parliament, while at the same time continuing the constitutional control of Parliament over the standing army, it was enacted that the provisions of the Act should be continued from year to year by a short Act, called the Army Discipline and Regulation Commencement Act. After a lapse of two years the Army Discipline and Regulation Act was repealed and its provisions re-enacted in the present Army Act, which is similarly continued in force yearly by the Army (Annual) Act, as described in Chapter II. **Man., II., 33–35.**

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XXII.

THE LAW RELATING TO THE RESERVE FORCES.

The Reserve Forces are governed by the Reserve Forces Act, 1882, and other short Acts passed in 1890, 1898, 1900, and 1906; and the Territorial and Reserve Forces Act, 1907. As already stated in Chapter III., they are, under certain circumstances, subject to military law, and are then subject to the provisions of the Army Act. **s. 176 (5).**

Under the Act of 1882 it is lawful for the Sovereign to keep up an Army Reserve of such numbers as may be provided by Parliament, consisting of two classes, viz.:—

Class I.—Men who, having served in the Regular Forces, are either transferred under the Army Act, or enlisted or re-engaged under this Act; and who are liable to be called out for permanent service anywhere.

Class II.—Out-pensioners of Chelsea or Greenwich Hospital (Marines), or men who, having served their full time in the Army, are enlisted or re-engaged under this Act, and who are only liable for service in the United Kingdom. **R.F. Act, s. 3.**

Under the Territorial and Reserve Forces Act, men who have never served in the Regular Forces can also be enlisted into Class I. of the Reserve and are known as "Special Reservists." Such men enlist for six years, and may re-engage for further periods of four years.

T. & R.F. Act, s. 30 (1); R.S.R., 140.

All men of the Army Reserve can be called out:—

(i.) Annually, for training for twelve days or twenty drills, and when so called out may be attached to a body of Regular, or Auxiliary Forces.

R.F. Act, s. 11.

Digitized by Google

Men of the Special Reserve may also be called out for six months' training on enlistment, and fifteen or twenty-one days' annual training, and in addition for special courses of training for any periods not exceeding six months in all.

T. & R.F. Act, s. 30; R.S.R., 135, 278.

(ii.) In aid of the Civil Power, by the Secretary of State, or Lord Lieutenant of Ireland; or as far as regards the men living in any town or district, by the Officer Commanding the troops there.

R.F. Act, s. 5.

(iii.) On permanent service, by Proclamation issued by the King in Council, in time of great emergency or national danger. If Parliament is sitting the occasion must first be communicated to them; and if not sitting, Parliament must be assembled within ten days to have the communication made to them. Men thus called out are liable to serve till no longer required, or until their service has expired under the Army Act, s. 87; or the King may issue a proclamation that the Special Reserves only are to cease to be so called out.

R F Act, ss. 12, 13; T. & R.F. Act, s. 30 (5).

A certain number of men in the 1st Class Reserve, not exceeding 6,000 in all, whose character on transfer was not less than "good," may agree in writing to be liable, during their first two years' service in the Reserve, to be called out for service abroad in warlike operations. These men may be called out without the proclamation above mentioned, and it is not necessary to assemble Parliament, but the exercise of the power must be reported to Parliament as soon as possible. Men thus called out are not liable to serve more than a year, and may revoke their agreement by three months' notice in writing. **R.F. & M. Act. s. 1; A.R. Reg., 1, 8.** Special Reservists, to the number of 4,000, may make a similar agreement for the whole or any part of their reserve service.

T. & R.F. Act, s. 32; R.S.R., 3, 137.

It is lawful for the Secretary of State to make regulations under the Act for the government, discipline, and pay of the Reserve. Under the regulations now in force the

Digitized by Google

Army Reserve (other than the Special Reserve) consists of the following classes and sections :—

Class I.

Section A.—Consisting of the men referred to above, who are liable to be called out for small wars. On completing their first two years' service in the Reserve they are transferred to Section B.

Section B.—The ordinary Reserve men, transferred under the terms of their original enlistment, on the termination of their Army service ; or who have been allowed to convert their Colour Service into Reserve Service, under Army Act s. 78 (1).

Section D.—Men who on the termination of their limited engagement, enlist in the Reserve for a further period of four years. Certain artificers are allowed to re-engage in this section up to 50 years of age. **A.R. Reg. 1, 18.**

Class II. is practically non-existent.

Man., XI, 31.

The various Militia units, existing at the time the Territorial and Reserve Forces Act was passed, have (with a few exceptions) been converted into Special Reserve units and the men belonging to them were asked at the end of their last year's training as militiamen to enlist into the Special Reserve. Those units not thus converted have been disbanded. **T. & R. F. Act, s. 34 ; A.O.** $\frac{2}{08}$, $\frac{101}{08}$.

The two regiments of Irish Yeomanry have also been transferred to the Special Reserve. **A.O.,** $\frac{163}{08}$.

A Special Reservist who enlists into the Regular Forces is thereupon deemed to be discharged from the Reserve.

T. & R.F Act, s. 30 (6).

Any Reserve man who—

(*a*) Fails on two consecutive occasions to comply with any order respecting the pay of the Reserve ;

(*b*) When ordered to attend at any place, without reasonable excuse fails to do so ;

(*c*) Uses insubordinate language, or behaves in an insubordinate manner, to any Officer or Non-

Digitized by Google

Commissioned Officer acting under the Act in the execution of his office, and who would be his superior Officer if he were under military law;

(*d*) By any fraudulent means obtains, or is accessory to obtaining, any pay or other money;

(*e*) Fails without reasonable excuse to comply with orders or regulations made under the Act;

is liable to be tried by Court-Martial and to suffer imprisonment, or by a Court of Summary Jurisdiction and to be fined not less than 40s. or more than £25, or in default imprisonment as allowed by law. **R.F. Act, s. 6.**

Men who without leave, except through sickness or other reasonable excuse, fail to attend when called out, are guilty of the following offences:—

(i.) If called out on permanent service or in aid of Civil Power — Desertion, or Absence without leave, as may be proved.

(ii.) If called out for annual training — Absence without leave.

and are liable to be tried by Court-Martial under ss. 12 or 15 of the Army Act, and punished accordingly; or by a Court of Summary Jurisdiction and fined not less than 40s. or more than £25, or in default, imprisonment, as allowed by law for non-payment of the fine. **R.F. Act, s. 15.**

The law as to apprehension of absentees and deserters; Courts of Inquiry on their illegal absence; offences committed by civilians in assisting desertion, etc., is similar to that already described for the Regular Forces.

R.F. Act, ss. 16, 17, 19.

A Reservist is forbidden to make away with any military decoration granted to him, **A.R. Reg. 56**, or to quit the United Kingdom without leave. **A.R. Reg. 58; R.S.R., 206.**

An offender may not be tried by both a Court-Martial and a Court of Summary Jurisdiction; and is not to be tried by the latter without the written sanction of an Officer having power to direct his trial by Court-Martial, or some superior authority. Proceedings may be instituted

Digitized by Google

against him, although his reserve service has expired, and notwithstanding any limitation in any other Act, at any time within two months of his offence becoming known to his Commanding Officer, if he is then apprehended, or if not, then within two months of his apprehension.

R.F. Act, s. 26 and *note.*

If a Non-Commissioned Officer in the Reserve is tried by Court-Martial and sentenced to imprisonment he forfeits his rank, and if convicted by the Civil Power is liable to be reduced by the Army Council if the Officer in charge of Records thinks it desirable. **A.R. Reg. 53, 54.**

With respect to the notices required by the Act it is enacted as follows:—

(1) A notice may be served by being sent by registered post to a man's last registered place of abode.

(2) Evidence of delivery of such letter shall be evidence that the notice was brought to his knowledge.

(3) Publication of a notice in the prescribed manner in the parish in which his last registered place of abode is situated, shall be deemed sufficient notice to him.

(4) Constables and others are obliged, under penalty of a fine of twenty pounds, to assist in publishing and serving notices. **R.F. Act, s. 24.**

QUESTIONS.

1. Give a short general account of the Reserves for the Regular Army.
2. Explain the meaning of I. Class Army Reserve.
3. Of what men does Section B., Class I., Army Reserve, consist? What training are they liable to?
4. Of what men is Section A., Class I., Army Reserve, composed? What are their liabilities as regards service?
5. How much time have the men in the different Reserves usually spent in military service?
6. Distinguish in detail between Sections A, B, and D, of the Army Reserve.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XXIII.

THE LAW RELATING TO THE MILITIA.

In consequence of the passing of the Territorial and Reserve Forces Act of 1907, the Militia, as we have hitherto known it, has ceased to exist, and the units—with the exception of those which have been disbanded—have been converted into units of the Special Reserves, and the law relating to them as such has been explained in the last Chapter. **T. & R.F. Act, s. 30; A.O. $\frac{2}{05}$.**

It must not, however, be overlooked that though by this momentous change the Militia no longer exists, the laws relating to this Force have not been repealed, so that such a Force could be again raised at any time without fresh legislation. And as, therefore, liability to serve in the Militia still legally continues, the following few remarks as to this liability may be of interest.

The Militia, as we used the term, was what was known as the General or Regular Militia, the descendants of the old Trained Bands; but there is also known to the law another branch called the Local Militia, which is in effect the old "General Levy"; this branch is however in abeyance at the present time. **Man., IX., 62.**

In these days, when much discussion is heard as to the advisability of compulsory service in our Army, it cannot be too well understood that there is nothing new, or contrary to the principles of the Constitution, in this, and that the liability to serve in the Militia has existed from the earliest known period of our history, and that such liability exists both at Common Law, and by Statute. By Statute Law, all able-bodied men between the ages of 18 and 30, are, with a few exceptions, liable to serve in the General Militia for five years. The number to be furnished by each county (called the quota) is fixed, and the men required are obtained either

Digitized by Google

as volunteers or by ballot. This Statute has never been repealed, but for many years an Act was passed annually suspending the operation of the ballot, unless ordered by an Order in Council, and the Act of 1865 has since been annually continued by the Expiring Laws Continuance Act.

Man., IX., 67, 71.

Service in the old general levy has always existed by Common Law, and several Acts have been passed regulating the raising of this force, under the name of the Local Militia. The quota from each county is fixed by Parliament, and men are liable to be balloted for, between the ages of 18 and 30, and if drawn must serve for four years, without power of finding a substitute; the exemptions being very few. Effective yeomanry and volunteers in the county are accepted as part of the quota. This branch of the Militia has not been raised since 1815; the operation of the ballot being annually suspended till a few years ago, since when nothing has been done in the matter.

Man., IX., 103-105.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XXIV.

THE LAW RELATING TO THE TERRITORIAL FORCES.

Under the Territorial and Reserve Forces Act of 1907, it has become lawful for the King to maintain a Force, called the "Territorial Force," which in practice has taken the place of the Yeomanry and Volunteers, which have hitherto existed, and who have (with the exception of the Irish Yeomanry, and the University and some other Volunteer Corps), been transferred to this new Force.

T. & R.F. Act, s. 29; A.O. $\frac{71}{91}$.

For the purpose of raising and administering the Territorial Force, Associations have been formed in each county in Great Britain, whose duty it is, in conjunction with the Army Council, to recruit, organize, and equip this Force and make the necessary provision for ranges, buildings, camping grounds, etc., required. **T. & R.F. Act, ss. 1, 2, 6.**

Men are enlisted for a county, and appointed to a unit belonging to the county. **T.F.R., 130.** The period of enlistment is four years, **T.F.R., 129**; and in his last year of service a man may re-engage for a further period not exceeding four years; the actual term being fixed by the County Association.

T. & R.F. Act, s. 9 (1); T.F.R., 139, 141.

If the Army Reserve are called out at the time when a man of the Territorial Force would be entitled to be discharged, he may be required to prolong his service for such period not exceeding twelve months, as the competent Military Authority may direct. **T. & R. F. Act, s. 9 (5).**

The competent Military Authority is defined in the Army Act, s. 101, and Rule of Procedure 128.

T. & R. F. Act, s. 10 (1).

If any one enlists into the Territorial Force after having been discharged into disgrace, he can be tried by Court-Martial for the offence, and is liable to two years imprisonment with hard labour. **T. & R. F. Act, s. 11 (1).**

Digitized by Google

The Force is liable to serve in any part of the United Kingdom ; but men can only be sent abroad with their own consent. Those who give that consent are known as the Imperial Service Section. Men may also agree to be called out for military service for home defence, whether the whole Force is embodied or not. These men form the Special Service Section. **T. & R.F. Act, s. 13 ; T.F.R., 8, 10.**

Officers and men are subject to Military Law under the conditions stated in Chapter III. **ss. 175 (3A), 176 (6A).**

Men of the Territorial Force are liable to be called up—

(i.) For preliminary training, during their first year's service, for such periods as may be prescribed ; besides attending the number of drills prescribed for a recruit. **T. & R.F. Act, s. 14.**

(ii.) For annual training, for not less than eight or more than fifteen (in the mounted branches eighteen) days every year ; besides attending the number of drills prescribed. **T. & R. F. Act, s. 15.**

(iii.) For embodiment ; whenever the Army Reserve are called out by proclamation. **T. & R.F. Act, s 17 (1)**

Modifications in the period of annual training may be made, in the case of a unit by the General Officer Commanding, or in the case of an individual by his Commanding Officer. His Majesty may, by Order in Council, extend the annual training for the whole or any part of the Force to any period not exceeding thirty days, or may reduce it or dispense with it altogether. **T. & R F. Act, s 15 (1), (2).**

A man may be discharged by his Commanding Officer for disobedience when on any military duty or for misconduct ; but the man has a right of appeal to the Army Council. **T. & R.F. Act, s. 9 (4).**

Unless the Army Reserve are called out, a man can claim his discharge at any time on—

(i.) Giving his Commanding Officer three months notice in writing ;

(ii.) Paying to the County Association such sum, not exceeding £5, as may be prescribed ; and

Digitized by Google

(iii.) Giving up in good order his arms, clothing, and equipment, or paying their value.

T. & R.F. Act, s. 9 (3).

Anyone who makes away with, or destroys, or refuses to deliver up on demand any equipment, clothing, etc., issued to him is liable to prosecution before a Court of Summary Jurisdiction and to pay their value, and where he has wilfully made away with or destroyed them to pay a fine not exceeding £5 in addition. **T. & R.F. Act, s. 22.**

Any man, who, except through sickness or other reasonable excuse, fails to appear when embodied is guilty of desertion, or absence without leave, as may be proved, and is liable to be tried by Court-Martial, and punished accordingly.

T. & R.F. Act, s. 20.

If, similarly, he fails to attend for preliminary or annual training or the prescribed number of drills, he is liable to be tried by a Court of Summary Jurisdiction and pay a fine not exceeding £5. **T. & R.F. Act. s. 21.**

Any offence against the part of the Act dealing with the Territorial Forces, and any offence under the Army Act, committed by a man of the Territorial Force when not embodied, which is cognizable by a Court-Martial, can be dealt with by a Court of Summary Jurisdiction; and on conviction the offender is liable to imprisonment for a term not exceeding three months, or a fine not exceeding £20, or both. **T. & R.F. Act, s. 24.**

Officers and men of the Territorial Force are exempt from serving on juries and as peace or parish officers; and Field Officers are exempt from serving as High Sheriff.

T. & R.F. Act, s. 23 (4).

QUESTIONS.

1. In what circumstances is it necessary to embody the *whole* of the Territorial Force?
2. A person who had been discharged with ignominy from the Regular Forces enlists into a unit of the Territorial Force without declaring the circumstances of his discharge. His offence is discovered within two months of his enlistment into the Territorial Force, and he is to be tried by a District Court-Martial.

Digitized by Google

Under what section of the Territorial and Reserve Forces Act would his offence fall ?

3. When Private A. B. of the unit to which you belong completes his period of service in the Territorial Force, a Proclamation ordering all men belonging to the First Class of the Army Reserve to be called out on permanent service is in force.

   (*a*) May Private A. B. be required by his Commanding Officer to prolong his service ? Give the reasons for your answer.

   (*b*) For what period, if any, could Private A. B. be required to prolong his service in the circumstances mentioned ?

4. At an ordinary drill parade, held at the time when your unit was not at annual training in a camp, Private S. T. of your company disobeyed an order given by a Serjeant-Instructor on the Permanent Staff. You bring the case to the notice of your Commanding Officer who at once investigates it, and considers that Private S. T. is not a desirable man to retain in the unit, and thereupon orders the man's dismissal from the Force. Is the Commanding Officer's action lawful ? If so has Private S. T. any right of appeal against being dismissed from the Force ?

5. On being dismissed from the Territorial Force, Private S. T. was directed to return to the Headquarters of the unit the equipment and clothing in his possession which was issued to him as a man of the Territorial Force. Instead of doing this, Private S. T. wilfully destroyed the whole of such equipment and clothing. How should he be dealt with, and to what penalty is he liable for wilfully destroying the articles ?

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XXV.

THE RELATION BETWEEN CIVIL AND MILITARY LAW.

It has already been pointed out that Officers and soldiers by being subject to military law do not in any way cease to be subject to civil law, but continue to share the rights and duties of other citizens. In all cases of conflict between the civil law and the military law, the former prevails.

s. 162; Dicey, pp. 276. 277; Clode, Vol. I., p. 206.

Thus the Civil Courts have jurisdiction over Officers and men in the Army, and the higher Courts of Judicature have the same power of supervising the exercise of authority by Military Courts and individual Officers as they have over the inferior Civil Courts and Magistrates. Any person therefore who considers himself wronged by the action of a Court-Martial, or an Officer, can obtain redress through the ordinary process of law. A Civil Court, however, will not take cognizance of any matter affecting the purely military status of an individual, or rights or privileges of a purely military nature; as it is held that by voluntarily subjecting himself to military law, he must accept the consequences so far as mere military rights are concerned.

Man., VIII., 1, 2; Dicey, pp. 283, 284.
Clode, Vol. I., p. 206.

Illustrations.

An Officer sentenced by Court-Martial to be "Cashiered"—no action will lie.
A Non-commissioned Officer sentenced to "Reduction to the ranks"—no action will lie.
A soldier sentenced to "Imprisonment"—an action will lie.
A soldier has his pay forfeited for absence by Royal Warrant—no action will lie.

The proceedings by which the Civil Courts supervise the actions of Courts-Martial and individual Officers, may be either criminal or civil. Criminal proceedings take the form of a prosecution, or an indictment on a criminal charge;

Digitized by Google

civil proceedings may be either preventive, *i.e.*, to restrain the commission or continuance of an injury, or remedial, *i.e.*, to give a remedy for an injury actually suffered.

Man., VIII., 8.

Preventive measures are taken by writs issuing from the High Court; (1) A *Writ of Prohibition*, forbidding the Court or Officer to whom it is addressed, to proceed further in the matter; (2) A *Writ of Certiorari*, commanding the Court or Officer to certify to the High Court a record of the matter, *e.g.*, a Court-Martial sentence, in order that if illegal it may be quashed; (3) A *Writ of Habeas Corpus*, issued to any one having another in custody, commanding him to produce his prisoner in Court and to state the authority for his detention. If the Court is not satisfied that the grounds for his detention are sufficient, they will order the prisoner to be discharged.

Man., VIII., 9, 17, 23.

Remedial measures take the form usually of an action for damages. All the members of a Court-Martial, or an individual Officer, who act without jurisdiction, or in excess of their jurisdiction, are liable to an action for damages at the instance of the person injured thereby. In the case of a Court-Martial, he may bring his action against the whole Court collectively, or against any individual member; but if in the first instance he only brings his action against one or more, and obtains judgment, he cannot afterwards sue the others. **Man., VIII., 40, 42,** *note.*

Courts-Martial and individual Officers may expose themselves to the above-mentioned proceedings by acting without jurisdiction, or by acting in excess of their jurisdiction.

Illustrations.

A General Court-Martial composed of three Field Officers, one Captain, and five Subalterns would act without jurisdiction.

A District Court-Martial imprisoning a civilian witness for contempt of Court would act without jurisdiction.

A Commanding Officer punishing a camp follower on active service would act without jurisdiction.

A Regimental Court-Martial sentencing an accused to six months' imprisonment would act in excess of their jurisdiction.

Members of Courts-Martial, like all other judicial Officers, are not held responsible for mere errors of judgment, provided they act within the bounds of their jurisdiction. The Courts are moreover reluctant to interfere with the exercise of

Digitized by Google

military authority over persons subject to military law, provided the exercise of this authority is not carried out with oppression or cruelty; they will also recognize the "Custom of the Service" as a justification for acts done in accordance therewith, provided the Custom be not repugnant to the law. **Man., VIII., 3-7, 58, 63.**

It is a presumption of law that *omnia rite esse acta, i.e.*, that when any judicial or official act is shown to have been done in a manner substantially regular, it is presumed the forms necessary for its validity were complied with; and that anyone acting in an official or public capacity has been duly appointed. The Army Act expressly provides that any power or jurisdiction given to any person holding any military office, may be exercised by any one authorized either by the Custom of the Service, or the Rules of Procedure, to exercise this power for the time being; and that warrants or other orders authorized to be made or issued by the Army Council, or other named officials, may be issued by their Staff Officers, and shall not be invalid for mere irregularities of form. **ss.171, 172; Stephen, Art. 101.**

No action or prosecution, or other proceeding can be brought against any person in respect of any act done, or any neglect, in execution of his powers under the Army Act, unless it is commenced within six months of the alleged injury, or in case of a continuing injury (*e.g.*, imprisonment), within six months of its ceasing. **s. 170.**

QUESTION.

1. Explain the relation in which Military Law stands to Civil Law, with special reference to the liability of persons subject to the former to be brought to trial for offences, before either Civil or Military Courts.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XXVI.

REGULATIONS UNDER THE REGIMENTAL DEBTS ACT, 1893.

On the death of a person subject to Military Law, a Committee of Adjustment will, as soon as possible, secure and make an inventory of all his personal effects, in camp or quarters at home, or within the Station or Command abroad; and will ascertain and pay all the preferential charges on his property. Medals and decorations are not included in the personal estate, but will be dealt with as provided by K.R., para. 1759. **R.D. Act, ss. 1, 11.**

The Committee of Adjustment will consist of three Officers, the President if possible not to be below the rank of Captain, or if the deceased was an officer, below that of Major. It will be appointed by the following Officers :—

(*a*) If deceased was serving with his unit, by the Commanding Officer.

(*b*) If the death occurred at sea, by the Officer Commanding the troops on board.

(*c*) In other cases, by the Officer in immediate command. **R.D. Reg., 1, 2.**

By the term "preferential charges" are meant any of the following liabilities, which are payable in preference to all other debts in the order stated :—

(1) Expenses of last illness and funeral.

(2) Sums due in respect of—

(*a*) Quarters;

(*b*) Mess, band, or other regimental accounts.

(*c*) Military clothing or appointments, not exceeding a sum equal to six months pay, and having become due within eighteen months of his death.

Digitized by Google

And abroad:

(3) Servants' wages, not exceeding two months each.

(4) Household expenses, incurred within a month of death, or last issue of pay. **R.D. Act, s. 2.**

If the widow or one of the next of kin, or their representative, pays or secures the preferential charges, the Committee of Adjustment shall not interfere further. If these charges are not paid within a month after the death, they will proceed to pay them.

R.D. Act, ss. 5, 6; R.D. Reg., 12.

Only the balance, after paying these charges, is liable to probate duty, and when this surplus does not exceed £100, no duty is payable. **R.D. Act, ss. 3, 16.**

When a man deserts, is absent twenty-one days, is convicted of felony by the Civil Power, or is delivered up as an apprentice, a similar Committee of Adjustment is appointed to dispose of his effects, which are sold and the proceeds credited to his Non-effective Account. Any balance may be paid to the apprentice; or a deserter or absentee who rejoins within a year; or to the man convicted of felony after he has undergone his sentence.

R.D. Act, s. 23; R.D. Reg. 36—48.

In the case of a person subject to military law becoming insane a similar course is adopted, and the balance applied for the benefit of the insane person. **R.D. Act, s. 24.**

When any surplus remains undisposed of, a notice is published annually for the next six years in the *London Gazette*; and if not claimed within six months after the last notice, is applied for the benefit of widows and children of men dying on service.

R.D. Act, s. 10; R.D. Reg., 30; Man., pp. 797, 798

Digitized by Google

APPENDICES.

PAPERS SET AT THE EXAMINATION FOR PROMOTION.

FULLY ANSWERED, WITH REFERENCES TO THE OFFICIAL BOOKS.

APPENDIX A.—LIEUTENANTS.
„ B.—CAPTAINS.

(*Time Allowed—Three Hours*).

[*The Manual of Military Law and the King's Regulations may be used*]

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX A.

MAY, 1909.

LIEUTENANTS.

Q. 1. How are the proceedings of the following descriptions of Courts-Martial disposed of after promulgation, and for how long are they preserved?

(i.) General Courts-Martial.

(ii.) District Courts-Martial.

(iii.) Regimental Courts-Martial.

A. 1. (i.) The Proceedings are sent to the Judge-Advocate-General in London or India, or in the case of a Marine to the Admiralty and there preserved for seven years from the date of confirmation.

(ii.) The Proceedings are similarly dealt with, except that they are only preserved for three years. **ss. 124, 179 (7); R.P., 98.**

(iii.) The Proceedings are kept with the Unit until the next inspection; after which they are forwarded to the officer in charge of Records and preserved for three years from date of confirmation. **K.R., 595, 1928.**

Q. 2. Private X is absent without leave from the 25th March until 19th April, 1909:—

(i.) Specify the earliest date at which a Court of Inquiry can legally be assembled to determine his illegal absence.

(ii.) Describe the procedure to be followed by the Court of Inquiry.

Digitized by Google

A. 2. (i.) 16th April, 1909. **s. 72; K.R. 673.**

(ii.) The Court are not themselves sworn, but they take evidence on oath as to the man's absence without leave, and deficiency of kit (if any); and make a declaration to this effect, which is signed by each of them.

s. 72; R.P., 125; K.R., 673.

Q. 3. From what date does a non-commissioned officer take rank and precedence who has been—

(i.) Reduced to a lower rank by sentence of a Court-Martial?

(ii.) Similarly reduced to a lower rank under the provisions of Section 183 (2) of the Army Act?

A. 3. (i.) From the date of signing the original sentence of the Court.

(ii.) From the date of signing the order. **K.R., 305.**

Q. 4. No. 7089, Private Y, enlisted for the Royal Garrison Artillery at Liverpool on 21st August, 1906, without declaring his former service. On the 3rd April, 1909, it is discovered that he had previously been dismissed from the Royal Navy as "objectionable." Under what section of the Army Act is he liable to be tried for this offence? Give your reasons.

A. 4. Under s. 33; because dismissal from the Navy as "objectionable" does not mean "dismissed with disgrace" and so bring him within the meaning of s. 32. **s. 33** *notes.*

Q. 5. In what circumstances does a soldier of the Regular Forces render himself liable, on commutation wholly or partly of other punishment, to general service?

A. 5. When he has been guilty of desertion or fraudulent enlistment, or has been sentenced by Court-Martial for any offence to a punishment of not less than three months' detention. **s. 83 (7).**

Digitized by Google

Q. 6. A soldier of the 1st Bn. Essex Regiment has the following instances of drunkenness recorded against him :—

(i.) On 3rd March, 1908.
(ii.) On 5th April, 1908.
(iii.) On 7th October, 1908, on duty.
(iv.) On 15th October, 1908.
(v.) On 9th December, 1908.

The soldier was absent without leave from the 20th to 25th July, 1908.

State, in each case, the fine to which he was liable, and on which of the occasions, if any, he was liable to trial by Court-Martial for his offence.

A. 6. (i.) No fine.
(ii.) Fined 2s. 6d.
(iii.) Fined 7s. 6d.
(iv.) Fined 10s.
(v.) Fined 10s.

He could have been tried by Court-Martial for the offences committed on the 7th October and 9th December, 1908. **s. 46 (3); K.R., 509, 512.**

Q. 7. When a non-commissioned officer is convicted of any offence by the civil power, what procedure is to be adopted by the Commanding Officer?

A. 7. The case will be reported to an officer not below the rank of Brigadier-General, who will decide whether it is desirable to refer the case to superior authority with a view to the man's reduction by the Army Council, or in India by the Commander-in-Chief. **s. 183 (2); K.R., 506.**

Q. 8. The proceedings of a Court-Martial requiring confirmation are lost before they are confirmed, and no copy, or sufficient evidence of the charge, finding, and sentence, and transactions of the Court can be procured.

May the accused be tried again; and, if so, what effect would the issue of an order convening a fresh trial have on the finding and sentence of the previous Court?

Digitized by Google

A. 8. He can be tried again, and the order convening the Court would annul the sentence and finding of the previous Court. **R.P., 100** (D).

Q. 9. At Gosport, between 2 and 4 a m. on the 5th April, 1909, No. 1243 Private A. B., 2nd Bn. Wessex Regiment, was drunk when sentry on No. 1 Post, Main Guard.

He is to be tried by Court-Martial for that offence. Frame a Charge Sheet to meet the case.

A. 9. CHARGE SHEET.

The accused, No. 1243 Private A. B., 2nd Bn. Wessex Regiment, a soldier of the regular forces, is charged with—

s. 6 (1*k*.) When a soldier acting as sentinel, being drunk on his post,

in that he,

at Gosport on the 5th April, 1909, between 2 a.m. and 4 a.m., when sentry on No. 1 Post, Main Guard, was drunk.

H. C. SMITH, Lt.-Col.,
Commg. 2nd Bn. Wessex Regt.

Gosport,
8th April, 1909.

s. 6 (1*k*); R.P., 10, 11, App. I.

Q. 10. A colour-serjeant of the Regular Forces was discharged to pension on the 3rd January, 1909, and at the end of that month it was discovered that on the 15th December, 1908, while he was subject to military law, he had misappropriated a sum of public money.

Can he be taken into military custody and tried by Court-Martial for his offence? Give your reasons.

A. 10. He can be taken into military custody and tried by Court-Martial provided his trial commences before the 15th March, 1909, because he remains liable for three months for all offences committed while subject to military law; and for even longer for the offences of mutiny, desertion, or fraudulent enlistment. **s. 158 (1).**

Digitized by Google

DECEMBER, 1909.

LIEUTENANTS.

Q. 1. What is meant by "military custody" (not under sentence) in the case of—

(*a*) A Warrant Officer or Non-Commissioned Officer.

(*b*) A private soldier.

A. 1. (*a*) Usually arrest, but if necessary he may be placed under charge of a guard or picquet, etc.

(*b*) Either open arrest, or confinement under charge of a guard, picquet, etc.

s. 45 (2); K.R., 465, 473.

Q 2. On what points should an officer satisfy himself before convening a Court-Martial for the trial of an accused person?

A. 2. He should satisfy himself that the charge sheet discloses an offence against the Army Act, and that the evidence in the summary justifies a trial; also that the proposed Court has jurisdiction to try the accused.

R.P., 17; K.R., 548.

Q. 3. At York on the 9th October, 1909, No. 2345 Lance-Corporal Robert Jones, 1st Bn. Hampshire Regiment, struck with his fist in the face, Private Alfred Brown of the same battalion.

Lance-Corporal Jones is to be tried by Court-Martial. Frame a charge sheet to meet the case.

A. 3. CHARGE SHEET.

The accused, No. 2345 Private (Lance-Corporal) Robert Jones, 1st Bn. Hampshire Regiment, a soldier of the Regular Forces, is charged with—

Digitized by Google

A. 8. He can be tried again, and the order convening the Court would annul the sentence and finding of the previous Court. **R.P., 100** (D).

Q. 9. At Gosport, between 2 and 4 a m. on the 5th April, 1909, No. 1243 Private A. B., 2nd Bn. Wessex Regiment, was drunk when sentry on No. 1 Post, Main Guard.

He is to be tried by Court-Martial for that offence. Frame a Charge Sheet to meet the case.

A. 9. CHARGE SHEET.

The accused, No. 1243 Private A. B., 2nd Bn. Wessex Regiment, a soldier of the regular forces, is charged with—

s. 6 (1*k*.) When a soldier acting as sentinel, being drunk on his post,

in that he,

at Gosport on the 5th April, 1909, between 2 a.m. and 4 a.m., when sentry on No. 1 Post, Main Guard, was drunk.

H. C. SMITH, Lt.-Col.,
Commg. 2nd Bn. Wessex Regt.

Gosport,
8th April, 1909.

s. 6 (1*k*); R.P., 10, 11, App. I.

Q. 10. A colour-serjeant of the Regular Forces was discharged to pension on the 3rd January, 1909, and at the end of that month it was discovered that on the 15th December, 1908, while he was subject to military law, he had misappropriated a sum of public money.

Can he be taken into military custody and tried by Court-Martial for his offence? Give your reasons.

A. 10. He can be taken into military custody and tried by Court-Martial provided his trial commences before the 15th March, 1909, because he remains liable for three months for all offences committed while subject to military law; and for even longer for the offences of mutiny, desertion, or fraudulent enlistment. **s. 158 (1).**

Digitized by Google

DECEMBER, 1909.

LIEUTENANTS.

Q. 1. What is meant by "military custody" (not under sentence) in the case of—

(*a*) A Warrant Officer or Non-Commissioned Officer.

(*b*) A private soldier.

A. 1. (*a*) Usually arrest, but if necessary he may be placed under charge of a guard or picquet, etc.

(*b*) Either open arrest, or confinement under charge of a guard, picquet, etc.

s. 45 (2); K.R., 465, 473.

Q 2. On what points should an officer satisfy himself before convening a Court-Martial for the trial of an accused person?

A. 2. He should satisfy himself that the charge sheet discloses an offence against the Army Act, and that the evidence in the summary justifies a trial; also that the proposed Court has jurisdiction to try the accused.

R.P., 17; K.R., 548.

Q. 3. At York on the 9th October, 1909, No. 2345 Lance-Corporal Robert Jones, 1st Bn. Hampshire Regiment, struck with his fist in the face, Private Alfred Brown of the same battalion.

Lance-Corporal Jones is to be tried by Court-Martial. Frame a charge sheet to meet the case.

A. 3. CHARGE SHEET.

The accused, No. 2345 Private (Lance-Corporal) Robert Jones, 1st Bn. Hampshire Regiment, a soldier of the Regular Forces, is charged with—

Digitized by Google

s. 37 (1) Striking a Soldier

in that he

at York, on the 9th October, 1909, struck with his fist in the face, Private Alfred Brown, a soldier of the same battalion.

C. CLARKE, Lt.-Col.,
Commg. 1st Bn. Hants Regt.

York,
12th Oct., 1909.

s. 37 (1); R.P., App. I.

Q. 4. When a unit proceeds on active service—

1. What is done with—
   (*a*) Company conduct sheets.
   (*b*) Regimental conduct sheets.
2. How and by whom are these conduct sheets kept up?

A. 4. Both the Company and Regimental Conduct Sheets are sent to the Officer in charge of Records. At the close of the war, or when the man returns home, these sheets are completed from the entries made in the field in the Field Conduct Sheets.

K.R., 1922, 1926; A.O., $\frac{102}{13}$.

Q. 5. A Commanding Officer awards a punishment of detention. When does the term of detention begin—

(*a*) If awarded in days?
(*b*) If awarded in hours?

A. 5. (*a*) The sentence commences on the day of award.

(*b*) The sentence commences at the hour the man is received at the detention barracks (unless he does not go on the day following the date of award, in which case it will count from the day after the award).

R.P. 6 (A)

Digitized by Google

Q. 6. A. and B., both dressed in plain clothes, surrender themselves to the 1st Bn. Royal Sussex Regiment, as deserters.

A. states that he deserted from the 2nd Bn. Royal Sussex Regiment, and evidence of his identity is immediately available.

B. states that he deserted from the 1st Bn. Essex Regiment.

What action would you, as Officer Commanding 1st Bn. Royal Sussex Regiment, take in each case?

A 6. Detain A in military custody, and refer to 2nd Bn. Royal Sussex Regiment if the battalion is in the United Kingdom; if not, apply to Officer in charge of Records, Hounslow, for the necessary documents for his trial by Court-Martial.

Hand over B to the civil police to be taken before a Court of Summary Jurisdiction.

s. 154; K.R., 517, 521.

Q. 7. Under what sections of the Army Act would the following offences fall?

(*a*) Striking a person in whose custody he s placed.

(*b*) A soldier of the Regular Forces entering the Royal Navy.

(*c*) A man belonging to the Royal Navy enlisting in the Regular Forces.

(*d*) A soldier of the Regular Forces enlisting in the Territorial Forces.

A. 7. (*a*) s. 10 (2).
(*b*) s. 13.
(*c*) s. 33.
(*d*) s. 13.

Q. 8. A soldier of the Regular Forces who enlisted in England is sentenced by a Court-Martial in India to 18 months' I.H.L.

(*a*) Where should he undergo his sentence?

(*b*) Under what circumstances should he be ordered to undergo his sentence in India?

Digitized by Google

A. 8. (*a*) He should be sent home as soon as practicable to undergo his sentence in the United Kingdom.

(*b*) If the Court for special reasons so order, or if he belongs to a class which the Secretary of State has ruled it would not be beneficial to transfer by reason of the climate or his place of birth.

s. 131 (2).

Q. 9. An orderly-room serjeant ranking as colour-serjeant, who is serving in the United Kingdom, having been removed from his appointment as such, is found not to be in every respect qualified to perform the duties of his permanent rank, and it is desired to reduce him to the rank of corporal. Can such be done? If so, by whom, and under what authority?

A. 9. The Army Council can order him to be reduced to rank of corporal under the authority of the Army Act s. 183 (2). *ubi supra*; **K.R., 303.**

Q. 10. A soldier of the Regular Forces owes a debt of £25, which he is ordered by a Civil Court to pay. In default of payment he is arrested by the Civil Authorities and sentenced by a Court of Summary Jurisdiction at Maidstone to three months' I.H L. On the facts coming to your notice, what action would you, as the soldier's commanding officer, take in the matter?

A. 10. Communicate at once with the Clerk of the Court by which he had been sentenced, pointing out that under the Army Act a soldier cannot be taken in execution for any debt not exceeding £30, and demand that immediate steps be taken for his release from prison forthwith. Failing to obtain satisfaction, I should report immediately to the War Office in order that the Army Council might take the required action to obtain his release, moving if necessary for the issue of a writ of *Habeas Corpus*. In any case I should report the matter with a view to the man obtaining damages for wrongful imprisonment.

s. 144 and *note*; **Man., VIII., 23, 24, 40.**

Digitized by Google

MAY, 1910.

LIEUTENANTS.

Q. 1. How are the proceedings of Courts-Martial to be promulgated?

A. 1. Whenever practicable, they are read out on parade, the accused being present under escort; but in any case the charge, finding, sentence, and minute of confirmation, must be communicated to the accused. **R.P., 53; K.R., 593**

Q. 2. At the conclusion of the hearing of a charge, a Commanding Officer is of opinion that the charge ought to be proceeded with.

Specify the alternative courses which he may adopt in respect to the case.

A. 2. He may either—

(1) Dispose of the case summarily;
(2) Refer it to superior authority; or
(3) Adjourn the case to have the evidence reduced to writing. **R.P., 4 (3)**

Q. 3. When an officer has been placed in arrest; by whom should his release be ordered when such a course is deemed desirable?

A. 3. Except when he has been placed under arrest in error, he should not be released without the sanction of the highest authority to whom the case had been reported. **K.R., 468**

Q. 4. (*a*) May a soldier be placed under stoppages of pay for a private debt?

(*b*) How is the rule on the subject to be made known to the general public?

A. 4. (*a*) No. **ss. 138, 144.**

Digitized by Google

(*b*) Once in every three years a notice to this effect is published in the newspapers having the widest circulation in each Command.

K.R., 442.

Q. 5. (*a*) What is a Court of Inquiry?

(*b*) In what respect do Committees and Boards differ from Courts of Inquiry?

A. 5. (*a*) A Court of Inquiry is an assembly of officers directed to collect evidence, and, if so required, to report with regard to any matter that may be referred to them. **R.P., 124 (A).**

(*b*) These differ from Courts of Inquiry in so far that the objects for which they are assembled should not involve any point of discipline.

K.R., 676.

Q. 6. At Colchester, on the 1st May, 1910, while the ——shire Battery, 1st ——shire Brigade, Royal Field Artillery, Territorial Force, was out for training, No. 789, Gunner X.Y., of that battery, was drunk on picquet duty. He is to be tried by a District Court-Martial.

Prepare a complete Charge Sheet to meet the case.

A. 6. CHARGE SHEET.

The accused, No. 789, Gunner X.Y., —shire Battery, 1st —shire Brigade, Royal Field Artillery, Territorial Force, a soldier of the Territorial Force out for training is charged with

s. 19. Drunkenness,

in that he

at Colchester, on 1st May, 1910, when on duty (picquet) was drunk.

M. S. CHRISTIE, Lt.-Col.,
Commg. 1st —shire Brig., R.F.A. (T.F.).

Colchester,
4th May, 1910.

s. 19; R.P., App. I.

Digitized by Google

Q. 7. At a trial by Court-Martial the prosecutor calls a witness whose evidence is not contained in the summary or abstract of evidence, and no notice of the intention to call the witness has been given to the accused.

State the procedure which the Court is to adopt in such a case.

A. 7. The Court would inform the accused that if he so desires they will adjourn, or the cross-examination of this witness may be postponed. **R.P., 76.**

Q. 8. Private A. B., 1st Battalion ——shire Regiment, was tried by a District Court-Martial for stealing goods, the property of a comrade. Serjeant E. F. of that unit gave the following evidence before the Court-Martial:—

"About 5 p.m. on the 1st May, 1910, Lance-Corporal Brown of the battalion to which I belong, informed me that he had been told that Private A. B., the accused man before the Court, intended to steal a pair of boots belonging to Private C. D., and sell them.

"Knowing that Private A. B. was a bad character and had been previously convicted by Court-Martial of theft, I instructed Lance-Corporal Brown to keep a watch over Private A. B's. movements. At about 7 p.m. the same day I was on my way to the barrack-room in which Private A. B. is quartered, when I saw Private A. B., the accused, come out of the barrack-room with his great coat on, the pockets of which appeared to be distended. My suspicions were aroused, and I ordered Private A. B. to return with me to the barrack-room. He did so, and on arrival there, I found he had a pair of boots in the pockets of his great coat.

"I inspected the boots and found that each boot had stamped upon it the No. 1234, that being the regimental number of Private C. D.

Digitized by Google

"Private C. D. reported to me that a pair of his regimental boots had been stolen; he identified the pair of boots found on Private A. B. as his property, and I ordered Private A. B. to be confined in the guard detention-room."

A. 8. The statement made by Lance-Corporal Brown to the witness is not evidence, being excluded as "hearsay."

The witness' statement about the accused's bad character and previous conviction is not admissible, evidence of character being excluded.

The statement that Private C. D. had reported that a pair of his boots had been stolen is "hearsay" and is no evidence that they had been stolen.

Man., VI.. 17, 46.

Digitized by Google

DECEMBER, 1910.

LIEUTENANTS.

Q. 1. A Commanding Officer, having investigated a charge against a soldier and remanded the accused for trial by District Court-Martial, finds himself in the position of convening officer. What procedure should he adopt with a view to bringing the offender to trial by District Court-Martial?

A. 1. He must refer the case to a superior authority. **K.R., 549.**

Q. 2. When a soldier is bound over by a court of ordinary criminal jurisdiction to appear for conviction, what entry, if any, is to be made in his conduct sheets?

A. 2. An entry will be made in both the company and regimental conduct sheets, unless the Commanding Officer considers an entry should not be made, in which case he will refer the case for decision to an officer not below the rank of Brigadier-General. **K.R., 1919, 1924.**

Q. 3. (*a*) What is the effect of a sentence of forfeiture of seniority of rank in the case of a non-commissioned officer?

(*b*) Give an example to illustrate your answer.

A. 3. (*a*) The forfeiture affects his seniority in the rank only; and does not affect his period of service in the rank which will count from the date of his promotion to the rank. **A.O., 18.**

(*b*) A serjeant promoted to that rank on 12th May, 1909, and sentenced to take rank and precedence as if his promotion bore date 1st December, 1910, although his seniority would only count from this latter date, would still reckon service in the rank of serjeant from 12th May, 1909.

Digitized by Google

Q. 4. When an officer is ordered for trial by Court-Martial without the evidence against him having been taken down in his presence in writing, what steps are to be taken to inform him of the evidence to be adduced at his trial ?

A. 4. An abstract of the evidence against him is to be given to him gratis not less than twenty-four hours before his trial, and shall be laid before the Court on its assembly. **R.P., 8.**

Q. 5. No. 711, Private X——Y——, 4th Bn. ——shire Regiment (Territorial Force) absented himself without leave from his unit when it was embodied, and enlisted into the Corps of Lancers of the Line, at Worcester, on 1st April, 1910, obtaining a free kit, value two pounds, one shilling and sixpence (£2 1s. 6d.). He joined the 21st Lancers for duty, his offence was discovered, and he is to be tried by a District Court-Martial. Prepare a complete charge sheet to meet the case.

A. 5. CHARGE SHEET.

The accused, No. 711, Private X——Y——, 21st Lancers, a soldier of the regular forces, is charged with—

s. 13. Fraudulent enlistment,

in that he

at Worcester, on 1st April, 1910, when belonging to the 4th Bn. ——shire Regiment (Territorial Force embodied) without having fulfilled the conditions enabling him to enlist, enlisted into His Majesty's Regular Forces for service in the Corps of Lancers of the Line, thereby obtaining a free kit, value two pounds, one shilling and sixpence.

Hounslow,
3rd Dec., 1910.

C. D. JENKINS, Lt.-Col.,
Commg. 21st Lancers.

s. 13; R.P., App. I.

Q. 6. Private A—— B——, who enlisted on 1st January, 1910, was absent without leave from 1st to 15th June; was undergoing detention from 16th to

Digitized by Google

30th June; and had the following instances of drunkenness recorded against him during his service:—

(i.) On 10th February, 1910.
(ii.) On 13th March, 1910, on parade.
(iii.) On 31st May, 1910.
(iv.) On 29th September, 1910, on picquet.
(v.) On 31st December, 1910.

(*a*) What was the maximum fine, if any, to which, under the regulations, he would have been liable on each of the above-mentioned occasions, had he been disposed of by his Commanding Officer?

and

(*b*) On which of those occasions was he liable to be tried by Court-Martial for his offence?

A. 6. (*a*) (i.) 10th February—No fine.
(ii.) 13th March—Fined 2/6.
(iii.) 31st May—Fined 10/-.
(iv.) 29th September—Fined 10/-.
(v.) 31st December—Fined 7/6.

(*b*) He could be tried for the offences of the 13th March, 29th September, and 31st December.

s. 46 (3); K.R., 509, 510, 512.

Q. 7. A soldier, while undergoing a sentence of 12 months imprisonment H.L., awarded on the 31st January, 1910, commits a serious offence for which he is sentenced, 19th August, 1910, to two years imprisonment and to be discharged with ignominy from His Majesty's service.

(*a*) What action would you take, as confirming officer, when the proceedings of the Court-Martial reach you for confirmation?

(*b*) Explain the reasons for your action.

A. 7. (*a*) If possible, I should direct the Court to re-assemble and revise the sentence, s. 54 (2); if for any reason this were impracticable, I

Digitized by Google

should vary the sentence of imprisonment to 17 calendar months and 12 days and confirm the finding and sentence thus varied.

R.P., 56 (A), App. II., p. 579 ; K.R., 585.

(*b*) A man cannot be sentenced to more than two years' consecutive imprisonment, and as the sentence begins to count from the date the proceedings are signed, this sentence of two years is in excess of what the Court can award. Taking into consideration the sentence the man has undergone since 1st January, 1910, the maximum sentence of imprisonment would be as stated above. s. 68.

Digitized by Google

MAY, 1911.

LIEUTENANTS.

Q. 1. What are the rules to be observed when making entries in the regimental conduct sheets of soldiers?

A. 1. (i.) Each entry is to be initialled by the Commanding Officer or Adjutant, Court-Martial entries being signed in full.

(ii.) Vague entries are to be avoided.

(iii.) The recognized abbreviations for the various punishments are to be used, *e.g.*, "C.B.," "Impt. H.L.," etc.

(iv.) Forfeiture of pay or good conduct badges is to be entered in the column of remarks.

(v.) In making Court-Martial entries the "statement of offence" is to be entered, with the original sentence and any remission made by the confirming officer; any subsequent remission being recorded in the column of remarks. The date of the original sentence is to be entered in the column "Date of award." **K.R., 1919, 1920.**

Q. 2. Give a brief definition of the following terms:—

(i.) "Mutiny."

(ii.) "Lawful command."

(iii.) "Army Act."

(iv.) "Regular Forces" and "His Majesty's Regular Forces."

A. 2. (i.) "Mutiny" is collective insubordination, or the combination of two or more persons to resist lawful military authority. **Man., III., 4.**

Digitized by Google

(ii.) A "lawful command" means not only a command which is not contrary to the ordinary Civil Law, but one which is justified by Military Law. **Man., III., 10.**

(iii.) The "Army Act" is the Act of Parliament passed in 1881, replacing the Army Discipline and Regulation Act, 1879, consolidating the former law as contained in the Mutiny Act, Enlistment Acts and Articles of War. It is brought into force and continued annually for twelve months by the Army (Annual) Act, in which amendments in the principal Act are made as required. **Man.. II., 33—35.**

(iv.) The "Regular Forces" and "His Majesty's Regular Forces" mean officers and soldiers, who by their commission or terms of enlistment are liable to continuous service, for a term, anywhere; and include Royal Marines, the Indian Forces, and the Royal Malta Artillery, also soldiers of the Reserve Forces when called out on permanent service. **s. 190 (8).**

Q. 3. When, at a trial by Court-Martial, the accused states that he intends to call witnesses to the facts of the case, other than himself, what procedure is to be followed?

A. 3. (i.) The accused may make an opening address in his defence.

(ii.) He will then call and examine his witnesses, who can be cross-examined by the Prosecutor, and if necessary re-examined by him.

(iii.) He can then make a second address, summing up his case.

(iv.) The Prosecutor can address the Court in reply. **R.P., 41.**

Q. 4. Specify the penal deductions which may be made from the ordinary pay due to an officer of the Regular Forces.

Digitized by Google

A. 4. (i.) All ordinary pay during absence without leave, unless the absence is explained to the satisfaction of the Army Council.

(ii.) The sum necessary as compensation for any loss or damage occasioned by any offence of which he is convicted by Court-Martial.

(iii.) The sum required to make good the pay of any officer or soldier which he has unlawfully withheld.

(iv.) The sum necessary to make good any loss, damage, or destruction of public property, which the Army Council consider to have been occasioned by his wrongful act or negligence.

s. 137.

Q. 5. When a soldier is charged with an offence before a Civil Court situated at a distance from the station where his unit is quartered, what steps are to be taken with a view to an officer being detailed to attend the Court and watch the proceedings?

A. 5. The case is submitted to the Divisional, Brigade, or Coast Defence Commander, who decides whether it is necessary for an officer to attend, and if so whether he is to be detailed from the man's unit or from one near the place of trial. In the latter case the man's Commanding Officer arranges with the Officer Commanding at the station, forwarding all information and documents required. The Officer detailed to watch the proceedings will give the Court all the information he has as to the man's character, and particulars of any previous convictions by a Civil Court, or by Court-Martial for offences under ss. 17, 18 (4) (5), or 41 of the Army Act; but he will not produce the man's Conduct Sheets to the Court.*

K.R., 505A; A.O., $\frac{175}{13}$.

*It is submitted, however, that this instruction is contrary to the law of evidence and that the Court could compel the Officer to produce them. Powell, p. 146.

Digitized by Google

Q. 6. Describe the nature of field punishment No. 1, and state in what respect field punishment No. 2 differs from it.

A. 6. The punishment may continue for a period not exceeding three months if awarded by Court-Martial or 28 days if ordered by a Commanding Officer; the offender may be kept in irons, to prevent escape; he may be attached in a fixed position for not more than two hours in one day, or more than three out of four consecutive days, or more than 21 days in all; he may be subjected to hard labour and treated as though under sentence of imprisonment with hard labour; on the march he will carry his arms and accoutrements, and is treated as a defaulter. In the case of a man sentenced to field punishment No. 2, he is not tied up in a fixed position.

Man., pp. 721, 722.

Q. 7. (*a*) Under what section of the Army Act (sub-sections to be quoted) does each of the following offences fall?

(i.) Striking a soldier when acting as sentinel (on active service).

(ii.) A soldier striking a police constable in whose custody he was placed.

(iii.) Striking his superior officer.

(iv.) A non-commissioned officer striking a private soldier.

(*b*) Which, if any, of the above offences, when committed by a private soldier, can a Commanding Officer dispose of summarily or try by Regimental Court-Martial without reference to superior authority?

A. 7. (*a*) (i.) s. 6 (1*d*).
(ii.) s. 10 (2).
(iii.) s. 8 (2).
(iv.) s. 37 (1).

(*b*) He can only dispose of the offence of striking the police constable. **K.R., 457.**

Digitized by Google

Q. 8. Comment upon the following punishments which were awarded for offences committed on active service :—

(i.) Private A.B. was sentenced by a District Court-Martial to 112 days detention, and the detention was commuted by the confirming authority to 28 days field punishment No. 1.

(ii.) Lance-Corporal C.D., for neglect of duty, was ordered by his Commanding Officer to forfeit all ordinary pay for a period of 14 days.

(iii.) Private E.F., who was absent without leave for three days, was awarded by his Commanding Officer 14 days field punishment No. 2, and ordered to forfeit all ordinary pay for a period of three months.

A. 8. (i.) This is quite in order. A Confirming Officer can commute any sentence to one lower in the scale, and field punishment stands below detention, and can be awarded for an offence committed on active service.

ss. 44, provisos (5), (10), 57 (1).

(ii.) This is illegal, as a Commanding Officer cannot award forfeiture of pay on active service to a non-commissioned officer. **s. 46 (2*d*).**

(iii.) This award is partly legal and partly in excess of his powers; as a Commanding Officer can on active service award a private soldier field punishment not exceeding 28 days for any offence. He can also order him to forfeit ordinary pay for any offence, but only for a period not exceeding 28 days, counting from the date of award.

s. 46 (2*d*); K.R., 494; A.O., $\frac{109}{14}$.

Digitized by Google

DECEMBER, 1911.

LIEUTENANTS.

Q. 1. (*a*) When the original proceedings of a Court-Martial are lost before they are confirmed, and no copy is forthcoming, how may sufficient evidence of the charge, finding, sentence, and transactions of the Court be obtained?

(*b*) What is necessary in order that such a record may be accepted in lieu of the original proceedings?

(*c*) Should the finding and sentence in such a case be confirmed?

A. 1. (*a*) A copy of the charge sheet could generally be obtained from the Convening Officer who would have had the duplicate, and the President or some other member of the Court could write out from memory the charge if not procurable as above, and the finding and sentence and substance of the transactions of the Court.

R.P., 100 (B) and *note*.

(*b*) The consent of the accused to such substitution.

R.P., 100 (B).

(*c*) The finding and sentence can then be confirmed.

R.P., 100 (C).

Q. 2. (*a*) Are any of the entries in a soldier's company conduct sheet to be taken into account in the assessment of his character? If so, specify them.

(*b*) On what occasions should the company conduct sheet of a soldier be destroyed?

A. 2. (*a*) Entries in company conduct sheets of deprivation of lance stripe, or severe reprimand of non-commissioned officers, or of cases of

Digitized by Google

drunkenness, or admissions to hospital through alcoholism, which under former regulations were not regimental entries, are taken into account in assessing a man's character.

(*b*) It will be destroyed on a man's promotion to colour-serjeant or higher rank, or on his discharge or death. It will also be destroyed if containing any entries, and a blank one substituted—

(i.) On completion of six months from attestation.
(ii.) After every two years without an entry.
(iii.) On promotion to serjeant.
(iv.) On transfer to the Reserve.

K.R., 1925, 1929.

Q. 3. At Grantstown on the 8th December, 1910, when the battalion to which he belonged was on active service and was defending No. 2 Blockhouse, No. 912, Private A.B., 1st Battalion ——shire Regiment, without orders, displayed a white flag in the presence of the enemy. He is to be tried by a General Court-Martial for his offence.

Prepare a complete charge sheet to meet the case.

A. 3. CHARGE SHEET.

The accused, No. 912, Private Arthur Brown, 1st Bn. ——shire Regiment, a soldier of the Regular Forces, is charged with—

s. 5 (4). When on active service, without due authority sending a flag of truce to the enemy

in that he

at Grantstown, on the 8th December, 1910, without orders displayed a white flag in the presence of the enemy.

C. M. FOSTER, Lt.-Col.,
Commg. 1st Bn. ——shire Regt.

Grantstown,
13th Dec., 1910.

s. (5) 4; R.P., 10, 11, App. I.; K.R., 555; A.O., 12

Digitized by Google

Q. 4. An officer, having been placed under arrest in error, was released from arrest by the General Officer Commanding the Division, to whom the case had been reported. The officer, however, considered himself wronged by the arrest, declined to return to his duty, and demanded to be tried by Court-Martial. Was the action of the officer who had been in arrest justified? If not, what course should he have taken in the circumstances?

A. 4. No; an officer cannot refuse to return to duty on release from arrest; nor can he demand a Court-Martial. **K.R., 470.**

If he considered he had been wronged he should have forwarded his complaint, through the proper channel, to the Army Council for the directions of the King thereon. **s. 42; K.R., 439.**

Q. 5. (*a*) Explain with the aid of an example, how a defect in the particulars of a charge may be amended by the finding of a Court-Martial.

(*b*) Give an example of a case where a soldier who is charged before a Court-Martial with a specific offence may be found guilty of another offence of a similar but less serious character.

A. 5. (*a*) Such a case would be where a man has been charged with losing by neglect his clothing and regimental necessaries, and the evidence failed to prove that he was deficient of, say, a pair of socks mentioned in the particulars; the Court could find him "guilty of the charge with the exception of one pair of socks."

R.P., 44 (c) and *note* 3.

(*b*) A man charged with desertion may be found guilty of absence without leave, if the Court do not consider the intention of quitting the service (which is the essence of the offence of desertion) proved. **s. 56 (3).**

Digitized by Google

Q. 6. In what circumstances is a soldier of the Regular Forces liable to transfer to general service in commutation wholly or partly of other punishment?

A. 6. When he has been convicted of desertion or fraudulent enlistment or his trial for these offences has been dispensed with; or when he has been sentenced by Court-Martial to not less than three months detention. **s. 83 (7).**

Q. 7. A soldier of the Regular Forces who owed a private debt of £20 is arrested for the debt, and sentenced by a Civil Court to undergo two months' imprisonment with hard labour. What action would you, as the soldier's Commanding Officer, take on the matter coming to your notice?

A. 7. Immediately write to the Clerk of the Court pointing out that under the Army Act, s. 144 (1), no soldier can be taken out of the Service for a debt which does not exceed £30, and that the order of imprisonment is under s. 144 (5) invalid, and that the Court must discharge the man.

s. 144 (1), (5).

Q. 8. A soldier is arraigned before a Court-Martial on the following alternative charges:—

(1) Making away with, by selling, articles of his public clothing.

(2) Losing by neglect the same articles.

On arraignment he pleads "not guilty" to the first charge, and "guilty" to the second charge. The summary of evidence shows clearly that he sold the articles.

How should the Court proceed in this case? Give the reasons for adopting the procedure.

A. 8. The Court should proceed to try him on both charges as though he had not pleaded "guilty" to either, and find him "guilty" of whichever the evidence proves. This procedure is adopted to prevent a man escaping the punishment due to

Digitized by Google

the more serious offence by pleading guilty to the less serious one. **R.P., 37** (A) **and** *note*.

Q. 9. A serjeant of the Regular Forces was discharged from the Army on the 15th July, 1911. On the 29th July, 1911, evidence is obtained which conclusively proves that on the 28th June, 1911, he stole a sum of £10 from the canteen of the unit to which he belonged. Explain how this man can be proceeded against for his offence.

A. 9. He can either be taken into military custody and tried by Court-Martial on a charge under s. 18, provided the trial commences before the 15th October, 1911; or he can be proceeded against before a Civil Court for felony.

s. 158 (1); Man., VII., 56.

Digitized by Google

MAY, 1912.

LIEUTENANTS.

Q. 1. A person dressed in plain clothes presented himself at the guard room of the 1st Bn. Sussex Regiment at Aldershot on the 10th May, 1912; stated that he had formerly served in that unit as No. 125, Private E.F., and was a deserter therefrom. He was identified by the non-commissioned officer of the guard as Private E.F., and was placed in confinement in the guard room.

When brought before the Officer Commanding the 1st Bn. Sussex Regiment the following day for disposal, he stated that he originally enlisted in the Royal Garrison Artillery at Dover on the 31st March, 1908; that he had served in that corps until the 23rd December, 1908; that he absented himself without leave on that date; that he enlisted into the Sussex Regiment at Preston on the 28th December, 1908, and was then supplied with a kit value £2 5s. 6d.; that he served in the 1st Bn. Sussex Regiment without incurring a regimental entry until the 31st January, 1912, and that he absented himself without leave on the latter (*sic*) date when the unit was quartered at Dublin.

The Officer Commanding obtains particulars of the man's former service, verifies the statements above mentioned, and finds them correct, and remands Private E.F. for trial by District Court-Martial.

Prepare a charge sheet to meet the case, which should embrace every offence for which the man is legally liable to punishment.

Digitized by Google

A. 1. CHARGE SHEET.

The accused, No. 125, Private E— F—, 1st Bn. Sussex Regiment, a soldier of the Regular Forces, is charged with—

s. 12 (1.) Deserting His Majesty's service

in that he

at Dublin, on the 31st January, 1912, absented himself without leave from the 1st Bn. Sussex Regiment, and remained so absent until he surrendered at Aldershot on the 10th May, 1912, dressed in plain clothes.

E. C. MARTIN, Lt.-Col.,
Commg. 1st Bn. Sussex Regt.

Aldershot.
17th May, 1912.

ss. 12 (1), 13 (1), 161; R.P.. 10, 11, App. I.; K.R., 489.

Q. 2. As a Captain you are in command of a detachment of your unit, and two privates are brought before you for disposal—

(*a*) Private A.B., for using insubordinate language to a superior officer; and

(*b*) Private C.D., for absence without leave, from 5 p.m. on the 1st May, 1912, until 11.45 p.m. on the 25th May, 1912.

What is the maximum punishment which you are empowered to award in each case?

A. 2. (*a*) Private A.B., 168 Hrs. Detn. and 14 days C.B.
s. 46 (2), (9); K.R., 457, 493 (i), (iv), 494.

(*b*) Private C.D., 25 days Detn.
s. 46 (2), (5), (9); K.R., 457, 493 (i).

Q. 3. A Court of Inquiry on the illegal absence of a soldier was held on the 19th February, 1912. The Court made a declaration showing that the soldier absented himself on the 30th January, 1912, and the declaration was formally entered in the regimental books by the Commanding Officer.

Digitized by Google

Explain why this declaration could not be admitted by a Court-Martial as legal evidence of the soldier's absence without leave.

A. 3. Because the Court of Inquiry was held before the soldier had been absent for a clear 21 days.

s. 72 (i) and *notes*; **K.R.**, 673.

Q. 4. On the 20th February, 1912, you, as Commanding Officer, obtain conclusive proof that a soldier serving under your command was not guilty of an offence for which he had been awarded 168 hours detention by his Commanding Officer on the 3rd January, 1910.

Explain fully the action which should be taken in the case.

A. 4. I should report the case to an Officer not below the rank of Brigadier-General; who, as more than two years have elapsed since the entry was made, must refer the matter to the Army Council. **K.R.**, 507.

Q. 5. At a trial by Court-Martial a witness for the defence made a material statement which you, as Prosecutor, could not reasonably have foreseen. You wish to rebut that statement by calling a witness for the purpose.

What course would you adopt; and up to what stage in the proceedings could the witness be called?

A. 5. I should request permission from the Court to call the witness for this purpose. The Court can allow the witness to be called any time before the second address of the accused. The Court must inform the accused that if he so desires they will adjourn to allow him to prepare his cross-examination of the witness.

R.P., 76, 86 (B).

Q. 6. What must be proved in order to convict a soldier of—

Digitized by Google

(*a*) Disobeying in such a manner as to show a wilful defiance of authority, a lawful command given personally by his superior officer in the execution of his office?

(*b*) An attempt to desert His Majesty's Service?

A. 6. (*a*) It must be proved—

(i.) That the command was a lawful one within the meaning of the section; i.e., that it referred to military duties;

(ii.) That it was given by a superior;

(iii.) That he gave it personally;

(iv.) That he was in the execution of his office;

(v.) That the accused disobeyed it; and

(vi.) That he did so in a defiant manner, subversive of military authority.

s. 9 (1) *notes*; **Man., III., 8, 10.**

(*b*) Some *act* must be proved which, if completed, would have resulted in absence with the *intention* of not returning to duty generally, or of avoiding some particular duty.

s. 12 *notes*; **Man., III., 18.**

Q. 7. A Commanding Officer awards the following punishments:—

To Private O.P. 168 hours detention.

To Private Q.R. 28 days detention.

When does the term of detention begin in each case?

A. 7. O.P. From the time he is received at the detention barrack; unless he does not go there until the following day or later, in which case it begins to count on the day after the award at the usual hour for the commitment of soldiers under sentence.

Q.R. From the date of award. **R.P., 6** A).

Digitized by Google

DECEMBER, 1912.

Lieutenants.

Q. 1. Two privates of your company commit offences. Private A.B. is confined in the guard room and Private C.D. is placed in open arrest. As Company Commander you dispose of the charge against Private A.B., and reserve the charge against Private C.D. for the Commanding Officer's disposal.

Explain fully the action you would take to ensure that—

(*a*) A correct record of the disposal of Private A.B. is entered in the guard report.

(*b*) The case of Private C.D. comes before the Commanding Officer in due course for disposal.

(*c*) State the nature of the entry which would be made in the guard report in the case of Private A.B.

A. 1. (*a*) I should report to the orderly room that I had disposed of the case, and how it was disposed of. This would be done on A.F. B 252. **K.R., 485.**

(*b*) I should send the charge on A.F. B 252 to the orderly room for entry in the guard report before the hour fixed for the disposal of prisoners by the Commanding Officer. **K.R., 485.**

(*c*) An entry would be made against his name in the punishment column of the guard report as follows:—Disposed of on A.F. B 281. **K.R., 485.**

Digitized by Google

Q. 2. (*a*) What must be proved before a confession can be received in evidence before a Court-Martial?

(*b*) In what circumstances only should a recommendation to mercy usually be made by a Court-Martial?

A. 2. (*a*) The circumstances under which it was made must be proved to show affirmatively that it was entirely free and voluntary.

Man., VI., 74.

(*b*) When the Court has no discretion as to the sentence under ss. 16 or 41, or when the offence is very serious so that the Court consider they must pass a severe sentence to mark their sense of its gravity, but at the same time, owing to the good character of the accused or other exceptional circumstances, they do not wish him to actually suffer this heavy sentence. **Man., V., 88.**

Q. 3. (*a*) Serjeant W.Y. was promoted to that rank on the 3rd April, 1909. On the 15th November, 1912, he was sentenced by a Court-Martial to take rank and precedence as if his appointment to the rank of serjeant bore date the 3rd day of April, 1912. Explain the effect of this sentence.

(*b*) What is the difference between a "mitigation" and a "commutation" of a sentence passed by a Court-Martial?

A. 3. (*a*) Sergeant Y. will only reckon his seniority as a serjeant from the 3rd April, 1912, but he will continue to reckon his services in that rank from the date of his original promotion —the 3rd April, 1909. **A.O., ⅓.**

(*b*) "Mitigation" is a partial remission of a sentence, and means awarding less punishment of the same kind, e.g., reducing a

Digitized by Google

sentence of detention to a shorter term. "Commutation" is changing the nature of the punishment to one lower in the scales of punishment laid down in s. 44. s. 57 (*notes*).

Q. 4. While on active service Private J.S. of your company, whose character is not satisfactory, is transferred to another corps.

What action should be taken to acquaint the Commanding Officer of the unit he joins of the character borne by J.S.?

A. 4. A memorandum assessing his character up to date, the total number of cases of drunkenness, and date of last entry will be sent with him. As his character is not satisfactory, a short explanatory note showing in what way he is unsatisfactory will be added. K.R., 1927.

Q. 5. The 2nd Bn. ——shire Regiment proceeds on active service, and the "Albany Rifles," a force raised in a Colony, is serving with a part of His Majesty's Regular Forces in the country in which the operations are taking place. No. 235, Private F.G., of the 2nd Bn. ——shire Regiment, who has been absent without leave from his Regular unit, is found to be serving in the "Albany Rifles," into which he enlisted at X—— on the 15th September, 1912. Private F.G. is handed over to his Regular unit for disposal, and is remanded for trial by a District Court-Martial.

Prepare for transmission with the application for the soldier's trial, a charge sheet to meet the case.

A. 5. CHARGE SHEET.

The accused, No. 235, Private Frank Green, 2nd Bn. ——shire Regiment, a soldier of the Regular Forces, is charged with—

Digitized by Google

s. 13 (1) **Fraudulent enlistment,**

in that he

at X——, on the 15th September, 1912, when belonging to the ——shire Regiment, without having fulfilled the conditions enabling him to enlist, enlisted into the "Albany Rifles," a regiment raised by a Colony.

H. C. BLACK, Lt.-Col.,
Commg. 2nd Bn. ——shire Regt.

Waterloo,
5th December, 1912.

s. 13 (1); R.P., 10, 11, App. I.

Q. 6. At his trial by Court-Martial, Private F.G. pleaded "guilty," and, after the effect of his plea and the nature of the charge had been fully explained to him, he still adhered to that plea. In his statement in mitigation of punishment, however, he stated that when he absented himself from his Regular unit he intended to return, but got drunk and did not know what he was doing at the time of his enlistment into the "Albany Rifles."

(*a*) What procedure should the Court adopt in such a case?

(*b*) Why should that procedure be adopted?

A. 6. (*a*) The Court should alter the record and enter a plea of "not guilty," and proceed to try him on that plea. **R.P., 37 (D).**

(*b*) Because it is evident from his statement that he does not understand the effect of his plea of "guilty," and that he made this plea in error. **R.P., 35 (*notes*).**

Q. 7. On the 30th September, 1912, the Court-Martial sentenced Private F.G. to undergo Field Punishment No. 2 for a period of 84 days, and to forfeit all ordinary pay for a period of three months. The sentence was duly confirmed.

Digitized by Google

(*a*) Give a full description of Field Punishment No. 2.

(*b*) Specify, giving dates, the actual period during which the ordinary pay of Private F.G. would be forfeited by the sentence of the Court.

A. 7. (*a*) The offender may be kept in irons, and secured to prevent his escape, and may be subjected to the same hard labour and restraint as though he were undergoing a sentence of imprisonment with hard labour. He will forfeit his pay for every day he is undergoing the punishment. If his unit is on the move he will march with his unit, carrying his arms and equipment, and will perform all his military duties and extra fatigues, and be treated as a defaulter.

ss. 44 proviso (5), 138 (1); Man., pp 721, 722.

(*b*) The forfeiture will commence on the date of award, viz., 30th September, and continue till the 29th December, both dates inclusive, as the word "month" in a sentence means "calendar month."

s. 44 proviso (6); R.P., 134 (c).

Digitized by Google

MAY, 1913.

LIEUTENANTS.

Q. 1. A state of war exists, and the battalion to which you belong is ordered to proceed abroad to the seat of war. The battalion proceeds by sea to the port of disembarkation, and on arrival there your Company is told off for baggage fatigue. When the duty is finished, you call the roll of your Company, and find that a private is then absent who was present when the Company paraded for baggage fatigue. You make a thorough search for him, and he is ultimately found concealed behind some empty cases in the hold of the vessel.

With what offence can the soldier be charged, and what is the maximum penalty for that offence?

A. 1. When on active service, attempting to desert His Majesty's Service. The maximum punishment is death. **ss. 12 (1), 189 (1).**

Q. 2. The Division to which your unit belongs is ordered to the front, and on the night of the 3rd March, 1913, you are ordered to entrench a position near the crest of a hill, and, with your company, which consists of two subalterns of upwards of two years' service, and 100 non-commissioned officers and men, to hold it at all hazards until relieved. You occupy the position and entrench it. Shortly after daybreak on the morning of the 4th March, when inspecting the position, unaccompanied by anyone, you notice a camp follower of your

Digitized by Google

company signalling to a body of the enemy, and pointing out to them the position you have occupied.

The Division has, in the meantime, moved on to a position 15 to 20 miles distant, and in these circumstances you consider it desirable to try the camp follower by Field General Court-Martial. You hold the rank of Captain.

(*a*) Have you power to convene the Court?

(*b*) Before convening such a Court, on what points must the Convening Officer first satisfy himself?

A. 2. (*a*) Yes, being in command of a body of troops on active service.

The camp follower is subject to Military Law, and can be tried by any Court except a Regimental Court-Martial.

ss. 49 (1), 176 (10), 184 (1).

(*b*) He must satisfy himself that it is not practicable to try the man by an ordinary General Court-Martial, and as he is not a Field Officer or a Commanding Officer that it is not practicable to delay the trial for reference to a superior officer.

R.P., 105 (c).

Q. 3. The Convening Officer, having satisfied himself in respect of the matters referred to in the preceding question, decides to order a Field General Court-Martial for the trial of the offender.

(*a*) How should the Court be constituted? Give the reason for your answer.

(*b*) Under what section of the Army Act should the charge be framed?

(*c*) In what respect, if any, would the Court, as so constituted, be limited as regards the sentence they could award?

Digitized by Google

A. 3. (*a*) The Court should be composed of the two subalterns, the senior being appointed President. They are both eligible, as they have over one year's service. If it is not practicable to detail three officers, the Court can consist of two only. The Convening Officer could appoint himself as the President, but in this case he is the only witness for the prosecution, and therefore is disqualified from serving.

s. 49 (1), (*b*), (*c*) ; R.P., 106, 107 (A).

(*b*) Under s. 4 (3).

(*c*) As the Court consists of only two officers, they cannot give any punishment exceeding field punishment or two years' imprisonment. s. 49 (1), (*d*) ; R.P., 118 (B).

Q. 4. The Field General Court-Martial sentenced the offender to undergo Field Punishment No. 1 for a period of three months.

To whom should the proceedings be forwarded for confirmation?

A. 4. To the nearest available Senior Officer, not below the rank of a Field Officer.

s. 54 (1) (*d*) ; R.P., 120 (E).

Q. 5. On the 15th March, 1913, your company is relieved, and you proceed to rejoin the headquarters of your unit. Two days later you are attacked by the enemy, and after a desperate resistance your company is overwhelmed, the survivors, including yourself, being made prisoners of war. On the 17th April, 1913, however, during an engagement, you and five privates of your company manage to escape and rejoin the headquarters of your own Division.

A Court of inquiry is held regarding the circumstances under which you and your men were captured by the enemy.

Digitized by Google

(*a*) Is the evidence taken on oath?

(*b*) Are the members of the Court themselves sworn, or do they make a declaration?

(*c*) Does such a Court record any opinion on the conduct of those concerned?

A. 5. (*a*) Yes. **R.P., 124** (II).

(*b*) The members of the Court are not sworn, but they make a declaration on honour.
R.P., 124 (I).

(*c*) The Court records an opinion as to whether the officer and men were taken prisoners by the chances of war or through their own neglect or misconduct. **R.P., 124** (II).

Q. 6. At the termination of the war, the battalion to which you belong returns to England, and you are sent in command of a detachment.

Four men come to the guard room and wish to surrender themselves as deserters, or absentees without leave.

A. B. is dressed in the uniform of the corps to which you belong, and is identified by the non-commissioned officer of the guard as a deserter from that corps.

B. C. is dressed in plain clothes, and states that he is a deserter from a corps other than that to which you belong.

C. D. is dressed in the uniform of the Royal ——shire Regiment, and states that he is a deserter from the 1st Battalion of that corps, which is quartered at home.

D. E. is dressed in uniform, and states that he is an absentee without leave from the Royal Field Artillery, and produces a pass form, from which it appears that he has been absent without leave for a period of 48 hours.

State briefly the action you should take in each case.

Digitized by Google

A. 6. A. B. should be at once taken into military custody.

B. C. should be handed over to the civil police to be dealt with under s. 154 of the Army Act.

C. D. should be required to sign a written confession, giving his number, name and regiment, and date and place of desertion. I should then ascertain by telegraph from the Officer Commanding his unit if these statements were true, and if so ask him to send an escort for C. D., who would meanwhile be detained in military custody.

D. E. would be treated in a similar manner, except that, with his Commanding Officer's consent, I should give him a warrant to rejoin instead of an escort being sent for him.

In the two latter cases I should send the Commanding Officers, at once, a certificate of the fact of the man's surrender, with place and date. s. 154; K.R., 517; A O., $\frac{180}{12}$.

Q. 7. At a Regimental Court-Martial, of which you, as a captain, are president, a soldier was charged with drunkenness, to which offence he pleaded "Not guilty." The evidence against and for the accused was of equal weight, but the Court ascertained, during the course of the trial, that a witness, who had full knowledge of the facts of the case, whose attendance could reasonably be procured, had not been called by either party

In what circumstances would the Court—

(*a*) be justified,

(*b*) not be justified,

in calling the witness in question?

A. 7. (*a*) The Court would be justified in calling this witness at any time before the finding, if

Digitized by Google

they considered it in the interest of justice to do so, but this power should be sparingly used.

(*b*) The Court would not be justified in calling this witness to repair any negligence on the part of the prosecution.

R.P., 76 (*note*), 86 (D) and *note*.

Digitized by Google

DECEMBER, 1913.

Lieutenants.

Q. 1. In what circumstances does a soldier of the Regular Forces become liable to transfer to general service?

A. 1. Whenever he has been convicted by Court-Martial of desertion or fraudulent enlistment, or his trial for these offences has been dispensed with under s. 73; or when he has been sentenced by Court-Martial to not less than three months' detention. s. 83 (7).

Q. 2. On active service a Commanding Officer awards a private soldier 14 days' field punishment. In what documents is a record of the offence and of the punishment made?

A. 2. At the time the man's company commander will enter the offence and the punishment in his field conduct sheet; at the end of the war, or, if the man goes home sooner, this entry will be copied into his regimental and company conduct sheets by the Officer in Charge of Records. K.R., 1922, 1926 1927; A.O., 1913

Q. 3. There are three errors in the following charge sheet. Specify them.

Charge Sheet.

The accused, 2nd Lieutenant John Robertson, 2nd Bn. Royal ——shire Regiment, an officer of the Regular Forces, is charged with—

s. 40. Drunkenness on duty
in that he, at Albuhera Barracks, Aldershot, on

Digitized by Google

the 10th December, 1913, when on duty, was drunk.

JAMES SMITH, Captain,
Adjutant, 2nd Bn. Royal ——shire Regt.

Aldershot,
15th December, 1913.

A 3. (i.) The statement of the offence should be "Drunkenness" only.

(ii.) The statement of the particulars should specify the nature of the duty, on which the accused was.

(iii.) The charge sheet should be signed by the Commanding Officer.

s. 19; R.P., 9 *note*, **App. I., p. 654; Man., III., 25.**

Q. 4. You are quartered at X., at which station the usual hour for the commitment and release of soldiers under sentence is 4 p.m. On the 10th December, 1913, the Officer Commanding the unit to which you belong awards Private G.H., 10 days detention, and Private J.K., 96 hours detention for offences committed by them. It is ascertained that there is room in the detention barracks for only one of them, and Private G.H. is committed to the detention barracks on the day of award.

Private J.K. is not, however, received into the detention barrack until the usual hour on the 13th December 1913. When will each of the two men be due for release from the detention barrack?

A. 4. Private G.H. will be released at 4 p.m. on the 19th December, 1913.

Private J.K. will be released at 4 p.m. on the 15th December, 1913. **R.P. 6 (A).**

Q. 5. As a Captain, you are in command of a company and dispose of the following offences, viz.: —

Digitized by Google

(*a*) Private A.B., for drunkenness in barracks on the 13th October, 1913.

This man has three previous entries for drunkenness recorded against him; the first on the 15th December, 1912, the second on the 6th March, 1913, and the third on the 10th April, 1913. He was also undergoing detention from the 9th July until the 5th August, 1913.

(*b*) Lance-Corporal C.D., for neglect of duty when orderly-corporal.

(*c*) Private E.F., for absence without leave from 9.30 p.m. on the 5th till 9.45 a.m. on the 6th October, 1913.

What is the maximum punishment you are empowered to award in each case?

A. 5. (*a*) Private A.B.—Fined 7s. 6d.

K.R., 497, 501, 512.

(*b*) Lance-Corporal C.D—Reprimanded.

K.R., 499.

(*c*) Private E.F.—7 days C.B. He will also forfeit one day's pay.

ss. 138 (1), 140 (2); K.R., 495, 501; R.W., 977, 978.

Q. 6. On the 5th June, 1913, a soldier of the Regular Forces was sentenced by a District Court-Martial to undergo detention for a period of six months, and was admitted into a detention barrack to undergo his sentence.

While undergoing detention he committed another serious offence for which, on the 5th October, 1913, he was sentenced by a District Court-Martial to two years imprisonment with hard labour and to be discharged with ignominy. Show clearly in what respect, if any, the sentence awarded on the 5th October, 1913, is irregular.

A. 6. The sentence of imprisonment is in excess of what the Court can award, as the accused has already

Digitized by Google

been in detention for 122 days and as by the Army Act, no one can, under one or more sentences, be kept in confinement for more than two years consecutively, the maximum sentence of imprisonment the Court could award is 20 months, which would expire on 4th June, 1915, i.e., two years from the date of the first sentence. s. 68; K.R., 585.

Q. 7. As a captain, you are appointed as President of a Regimental Court-Martial, held for the trial of a private soldier of the Regular Forces and, at the trial, the accused, who has pleaded not guilty to the charge preferred against him, states that he intends to call witnesses to the facts of the case, other than himself.

(*a*) State briefly the procedure which should be adopted from the time the prosecution is closed until immediately before the finding.

(*b*) If the accused did not give his own evidence until after he had heard that of his other witnesses, would the Prosecutor be justified in commenting on the fact?

A. 7. (*a*) The accused may make an opening address; he then calls his witnesses and examines them and they can be re-examined by the Prosecutor; if he gives evidence himself, he should do so before calling any of his witnesses; he is not bound to this, but the Court should warn him that the value of his evidence may be lessened by his not doing so. The accused can then make a second address; and finally the Prosecutor can make an address in reply, summing up the whole case. R.P., 41 and *notes*.

(*b*) Yes. R.P., 41 (B) *note 3*.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX B.

MAY, 1909.

CAPTAINS.

Q. 1. Write down the forfeiture of pay incurred by the following cases of absence without leave:

(*a*) From 8 p.m., 1st March to 9 a.m., 2nd March.

(*b*) From 10 p.m., 1st March to 3 a.m., 2nd March.

(*c*) From 8 a.m., 1st March to 11 p.m., on same date.

(*d*) From 5 p.m., 1st March to 3 a.m., 2nd March.

(*e*) From 10 p.m., 1st March to 2 a.m., 4th March.

A. 1. Assuming that in each case the absence threw no duty on another soldier the forfeiture of pay would be as under:—

(*a*) One day's pay.

(*b*) No forfeiture.

(*c*) One day's pay.

(*d*) One day's pay.

(*e*) Four days' pay.

ss. 138 (1), 140 (2); R.W., 977, 978.

Q. 2. (*a*) In what special particular does the procedure of a Court of Inquiry on recovered prisoners of war differ from that of other Courts of Inquiry?

(*b*) Private B. of 1st Bn. ——shire Regiment is found to be absent without leave at Tattoo, 1st March. In the event of his non-return—

(i.) What is the earliest date on which the Court of Inquiry on his illegal absence could be held?

(ii.) What points should the declaration of the Court contain?

(iii.) Are the members or witnesses sworn?

A. 2. (*a*) Before commencing their inquiry the members make a declaration "on honour" that they

Digitized by Google

will make an impartial inquiry and keep the opinions of members secret.

R.P., 124 (I).

(*b*) (i.) The 23rd March.

s. 72 and *note 1*; **K.R., 673.**

(ii.) As to the absence without leave, the place from which the man absented himself, and the period thereof, and as to any deficiency in the man's arms, equipment, clothing, necessaries, etc., the date of the deficiency, and place where it occurred.

s. 72 and *note 2*.

(iii.) The members are not sworn, but the witnesses are. **s. 72; R.P., 125 (E).**

Q. 3. Explain, and illustrate by examples, the difference between direct and circumstantial evidence.

A. 3. Direct evidence is the evidence of a person who actually saw or heard, or otherwise observed with his senses the fact to which he testifies, *e.g.*, A soldier strikes a serjeant—the evidence of the serjeant who is struck and of any other witnesses who actually saw the blow struck is *direct* evidence.

Circumstantial evidence is evidence of facts from which the main issue of the accused's guilt or innocence may be presumed, *e.g.*, An officer has his watch stolen from his room by a soldier, whom he sees running off towards a certain part of the barracks, dressed in uniform trousers and grey shirt, without a cap, and of medium height. Immediate pursuit and search are made, and a man of the same figure, and dressed in exactly the same way, is discovered in the direction the thief had disappeared. He turns out to be the servant of the officer living in the next quarter to the one robbed. No stolen property having been found on him, he is allowed to go to his room, it being after tattoo. The next morning he comes to the officer, saying he "hears" he has been robbed, and asks if he lost a watch. He produces the stolen watch, which he states he found that morning in the ash pit, when mess orderly. Further enquiry

Digitized by Google

reveals that he was actually on picquet duty at the hour he said he had found the watch, and that he was not mess orderly. **Man., VI., 41, 42**

Q. 4. A soldier tried by District Court-Martial on the 1st March is sentenced to 56 days' detention.

The proceedings are sent back for revision on the 4th March, and on the 5th March the Court re-assembles, and reduces the sentence to one of 42 days' detention.

When will the sentence awarded finish?

A. 4. On the 11th April. **s. 68 (1).**

Q. 5. State fully the law as to the time within which persons who have committed offences under the Army Act, may be tried and punished.

A. 5. No one can be tried for an offence committed more than three years before the date of trial, except for mutiny, desertion, or fraudulent enlistment. If a soldier has served in an exemplary manner for three years, *i.e.*, without an entry in his regimental conduct sheet, he can only be tried for mutiny, or desertion committed on active service. **s. 161**; **K.R., 489.** A person who has ceased to be subject to military law, since the offence was committed, can be tried for such offence within three months of so ceasing to be subject; and if the offence is mutiny, desertion, or fraudulent enlistment, can be tried within the limits mentioned above. **s. 158.**

Q. 6. By whom and when may Field General Courts-Martial be assembled?

What is the law as to their jurisdiction and powers?

A. 6. Any Commanding Officer of a corps or body of troops; but unless on active service, the Commanding Officer should not convene unless authorized by the General Officer Commanding the Force to

Digitized by Google

which he belongs. They can only be convened on active service or beyond the seas, when it is not practicable to convene a General Court-Martial; but unless on active service, only an offence against the person or property of an inhabitant of the country can be tried.

s. 49 (1); R.P., 105 (B).

This Court can try all persons subject to military law; and if the Court consists of not less than three members, has all the powers of a General Court-Martial; if of only two members, then not exceeding imprisonment or field punishment. **s. 49 (1).**

Q. 7. Distinguish between admissions and confessions. Under what circumstances are confessions admissible?

A. 7. An admission is a statement written or oral, suggesting any inference as to any fact in issue or relevant thereto, made by, or on behalf of, any party to the proceedings. Such admissions are, as a rule, only relevant as against the party making them. In criminal proceedings such admissions relating to the alleged offence are not, strictly speaking, admissible; but when relating to unimportant facts, such as the signature of a document, may be received.

Man., VI., 72 (*and note*); Stephen, Art. 15.

A confession is an admission made by a person charged with a crime stating or suggesting the inference that he committed the crime.

Stephen, Art. 21.

A confession is only admissible against the person making it, and when it is proved affirmatively to have been made entirely voluntarily.

Man., VI., 73, 74; Stephen, Art. 21.

Q. 8. What conditions must be fulfilled in order to render a master's claim for the discharge of an apprentice who has enlisted, effective?

Digitized by Google

A. 8. The master must within one month of his apprentice having absconded have taken the oath, prescribed in the First Schedule of the Army Act, before a Justice of the Peace, and received a certificate from the Justice that he has done so; the apprentice must have been bound for at least four years, and have been under 16 when so bound, and be under 21 when claimed.

If a Court of Summary Jurisdiction is satisfied on the complaint of the master that the foregoing conditions have been fulfilled, it may order the officer under whom the apprentice is serving, to deliver him to the master. **s. 96.**

Q. 9. At a Court-Martial held for the trial of a soldier on a charge of theft, Private S., who is a witness for the prosecution, in cross-examination is asked the following questions by the accused:—

(*a*) Do you not owe me two pounds?

(*b*) Were you not serving in the 1st Bn. ——shire Regiment, and did you not desert from that regiment a short time ago?

The witness objects to answer either of the questions.

As President of the Court-Martial how would you decide?

A. 9. (*a*) The witness would have to answer this question as he cannot claim privilege on the ground that the answer would incriminate him; this privilege does not extend to an answer tending to expose him to a civil action for debt. **Man., VI., 94; Stephen, Art. 120.**

(*b*) The witness can claim privilege and refuse to answer this question, as the answer might tend to expose him to trial by Court-Martial on a charge of fraudulent enlistment.

Man., VI., 93; Stephen, Art. 20.

Digitized by Google

Q. 10. A man in plain clothes presents himself at the guard-room of a battalion stationed at Dover, stating that he is a deserter from the ——shire Regiment, stationed at Cork. What action should be taken in dealing with this man according to regulation?

A. 10. He should be detained and handed over to the Civil Power to be brought forthwith before a Court of Summary Jurisdiction, and if duly committed by the Court can be taken into military custody, to await an escort from his Regiment.

s. 154 (1), (4); K.R., 517, 533.

Q. 11. Give briefly the various circumstances in which a Court-Martial would be justified in recording a Special Finding.

A. 11. (i.) When they find the accused guilty, with the exception of certain particulars in the charge.

(ii.) Under the provisions of s. 56 of the Army Act, which allows a Court to find a person, charged with certain specified offences, guilty of cognate offences named therein.

(iii.) When there are alternative charges, and the Court are in doubt as to which charge the facts proved amount, they may come to a finding of the facts and declare the accused guilty of whichever charge these facts in law constitute.

(iv.) They may find the accused guilty, but insane when he committed the offence.

(v.) They may find that by reason of insanity the accused is unfit to take his trial.

ss. 56, 130; R.P., 44 (and *notes*), 57 (A).

Q. 12. A non-commissioned officer on trial by Court-Martial and defended by Counsel, does not wish to give evidence on his own behalf, but desires to make a statement, giving his account of the subject of the charge against him.

(*a*) At what point in the proceedings is this statement made?

Digitized by Google

(*b*) In what ways does it differ from evidence had he given the latter?

A. 12. (*a*) At the close of the prosecution, before the address of his Counsel.

(*b*) (i.) It is not given on oath.

(ii.) It may be in writing.

(iii.) It is not subject to the rules of evidence.

(iv.) The accused is not subject to cross-examination.

(v.) The accused makes his statement from the place where he is during his trial, whereas he would give his evidence from the same place as the other witnesses.

R.P., 94 (A), (and *notes*).

Digitized by Google

DECEMBER, 1909.

CAPTAINS.

Q. 1. Under which sections of the Army Act would the following offences be charged—

(*a*) A soldier as a witness for the defence refuses to take an oath legally required by a Court-Martial?

(*b*) When in hospital from a broken ankle, a soldier purposely walks about more than he is told he ought to, and thereby delays his recovery?

(*c*) A soldier attempts to commit suicide?

(*d*) A person, without due authority, directly interferes with the recruiting of His Majesty's Regular Forces?

A. 1. (*a*) s. 28 (2).
(*b*) s. 18 (3).
(*c*) s. 38 (2).
(*d*) s. 98 (4).

Q. 2. What constitutes—

(*a*) Mutiny?

(*b*) Sedition?

Give the reasons why particular care should be taken when framing a charge under the former.

A 2. (*a*) ***Mutiny*** is collective insubordination, or the combination of two or more persons to resist lawful military authority. **Man., III., 4.**

(*b*) ***Sedition*** is the same offence as that known in the ordinary criminal law, and consists of any conduct calculated to bring into contempt, or exciting disaffection against, the Sovereign, or the Government, or either House of Parliament, or the administration of justice.

Man., III., 6

Digitized by Google

In framing a charge the specific act must be alleged, and clear evidence in support of it adduced, together with the evidence of the existence of a conspiracy or combination of two or more, to resist authority.

Man., III., 5.

Q. 3. To what extent are the following persons subject to military law—

(*a*) Non-commissioned officers and men of the Territorial Force?

(*b*) Army pensioners.

A. 3. (*a*) Non-commissioned officers and men of the Territorial Force are subject when—

(i.) They are being trained or exercised.
(ii.) Attached to Regulars.
(iii.) Embodied.
(iv.) Called out for actual military service for purposes of defence. **s. 176 (6A).**

(*b*) Army pensioners are subject when employed on military service under the orders of an officer of the Regular Forces. **s. 176 (4).**

Q. 4. At what point in the proceedings of a District Court-Martial can a "plea in bar" be offered?

What is the proper procedure if the Court find the plea "not proven"?

A. 4. A plea in bar of trial may be offered by the accused when he makes his general plea to a charge.

If the Court find the plea not proved they proceed with the trial. **R.P., 36, (A), (E).**

Q. 5. Corporal A., in command of an escort conducting Private B. from Edinburgh to Glasgow, goes into the station refreshment room, and allows his escort to accompany him, leaving Private B. on the platform. Private B. is thereby enabled to escape. Name a suitable charge against Corporal A.

Digitized by Google

A. 5. CHARGE SHEET.

The accused, No. 7589 Corporal Timothy A——, 2nd Bn. Gordon Highlanders, a soldier of the Regular Forces, is charged with—

s. 20 (2) Without reasonable excuse allowing to escape a person committed to his charge whom it was his duty to keep,

in that he,

at Edinburgh on the 9th November, 1909, allowed Private John B——, of the same regiment, whom it was his duty to escort to Glasgow, to escape.

D. MACDOUGALL, Lt.-Col.,
Commg. 2nd Bn. Gord. Highrs.

Glasgow,
6th November, 1909.

s. 20 (2); R.P., 10, 11, App. I.

Q. 6. What is the object of a "Summary of evidence" being taken by a Commanding Officer?

How far is it admissible as evidence at a Court-Martial?

A. 6. To enable the Commanding Officer to reconsider the case and decide whether he will send the accused for trial by Court-Martial.

R.P., 4 (B) *note*, 5 (A) *note*.

It may be used to check the evidence given by witnesses; and if the accused pleads guilty is read to the Court, to let him see the circumstances under which the offence was committed, and is attached to the Proceedings to guide the Confirming Officer. **R.P., 17 (E) *notes*, 37 (B).**

Q. 7. Explain clearly the distinction between "an unlawful assembly," "a riot," and "an insurrection."

A. 7. *An unlawful assembly* is an assembly of three or more persons with intent to carry out any common purpose, lawful or unlawful, in such a manner

Digitized by Google

and under such circumstances as to inspire fear in persons of ordinary courage, or to cause them to apprehend a breach of the peace.

Man., XIII., 2; Stephen, Crim., Art. 75.

A riot is an unlawful assembly which has actually begun to execute a common purpose of a *private* nature by a breach of the peace and to the terror of the public.

Man., XIII., 4; Stephen, Crim., Art. 77.

An insurrection has an object of a *general* and *public* nature, and is really a species of treason, known technically as levying war against the King.

Man., XIII., 6; Stephen, Crim., Art 54.

Q. 8. A soldier on active service is sentenced to field punishment No. 1. Up to how many days may this be given by his Commanding Officer, and of what may the punishment consist?

A. 8. It can be given up to 28 days. The offender may be kept secured in fetters or handcuffs to prevent escape; he may be tied up in a fixed position for not more than two hours a day, or three days out of four, or twenty-one days in all. He may be subjected to hard labour as under an ordinary sentence. **s. 46 (2); Man., pp. 721, 722.**

Q 9. In respect of the law of evidence, distinguish between "direct" and "circumstantial" evidence, and between "primary" and "secondary" evidence.

A. 9 *Direct* evidence is the evidence of a witness who actually saw, or otherwise perceived with his senses, the fact to which he testifies.

Circumstantial evidence is evidence of facts from which the main fact of the accused's guilt or innocence may be presumed. **Man., VI., 41.**

Primary evidence of the contents of a document is the production of the document itself in Court.

Digitized by Google

Secondary evidence is a copy of it or an oral account of its contents, given by a witness who has read the original and can swear to its contents.

Man., VI, 32, 36.

Q. 10. (*a*) Gunner A is re-transferred from the Reserve to the Colours, and two days after is brought up for drunkenness. Three previous cases, for which fines of 2s. 6d. and 10s. have been awarded, are recorded against him in his previous Colour service. Deal with the case as his Commanding Officer.

(*b*) Private B, of the 1st Battalion ——shire Regiment, in South Africa, confesses to having enlisted while belonging to the Army Reserve. The case is disposed of by the General Officer Commanding. What becomes of Private B, and to whom is the report of the disposal of the case sent?

A. 10. (*a*) Gunner A can be admonished. He is not liable to any fine. **K.R., 512 (iv.).**

(*b*) Private B will be retained to serve in his present corps on his last attestation. A report of the disposal of the case will be sent by his Commanding Officer to the Officer in charge of Records of his former corps. **K.R., 522 (iii).**

Q. 11. The accused, on being asked by the President of the District Court-Martial whether he objects to be tried by him or any of the officers appointed, replies, "I object collectively to the whole Court," or words to that effect. On being informed that he cannot so object, he persists. Explain what action should then be taken by the Court.

A. 11. The Court must treat the objection as though it were made against each individual member, and treat it accordingly. They will first deal with the objection as against the President, and then against each member, commencing with the junior. **R.P., 25 (E), and *notes*.**

Digitized by Google

Q. 12. The sentence of a District Court-Martial is sent back for revision by the confirming authority.

The Court, on re-assembly—

(*a*) Adhere to the finding but reduce the sentence.

(*b*) Call additional evidence to make sure of certain facts stated previously.

Criticise the procedure in both cases.

A. 12. (*a*) The Court had no power to revise the finding—the sentence only having been sent back for revision. **R.P., 52 (c).**

(*b*) The Court cannot take any fresh evidence on revision. **R.P., 52 (a).**

Digitized by Google

MAY, 1910.

CAPTAINS.

Q. 1. You are in command of a detachment when a man in uniform surrenders himself as a deserter from another regiment. What steps are to be taken by you—

(*a*) If his confession is true?

(*b*) If his confession is false?

A. 1. (*a*) I should obtain a written confession from him, with his number, name, corps, and date and place of desertion, and ascertain by telegraph from the Officer Commanding his unit, if at home, otherwise from the Officer in charge of Records, if his confession is true. If so, he would be removed by an escort sent from his unit.

(*b*) If the confession is false he would be proceeded against before a Court of Summary Jurisdiction. **s. 152; K.R., 517; A.O., $\frac{180}{11}$.**

Q. 2. You are asked by a soldier of your regiment to act as "friend of the accused" at his trial by District Court-Martial, which is shortly to take place. To what privileges are you entitled in that capacity during the hearing of the case before the Court-Martial?

A. 2. To all the rights and privileges of a Counsel; that is the same right as the accused would have to call and examine and cross-examine witnesses, to make any objection or statement, to address the Court, to put in any plea, to inspect the Proceedings or any other right. **R.P., 87 (B), 89 (C).**

Digitized by Google

Q. 3. At his trial by Court-Martial the accused puts in a "plea in bar of trial."

(*a*) What does this expression mean?

(*b*) What procedure does the entry of such a plea involve?

A. 3. (*a*) This plea means that the Court are barred from trying him on the charge in respect to which it is offered, either because he has been previously acquitted or convicted of the charge, or the offence has been condoned or is barred by lapse of time since its commission.

(*b*) The Court record the plea and hear any evidence offered and any addresses made by the accused or the Prosecutor with reference to it. If they find the plea not proved they proceed with the trial; if they find it proved they adjourn and notify it to the Convening Authority, who, if he does not confirm the finding, may reassemble the Court who will proceed with the trial. **R.P., 36.**

Q. 4. (*a*) Explain by an example what is meant by the term "leading question."

(*b*) When is it permissible to put such questions to a witness?

A. 4. (*a*) A leading question is one which suggests or invites the answer required, as for example—"Did you see the accused strike Serjeant A"? **Man., VI., 107.**

(*b*) Such questions may always be asked in cross-examination; but in the examination-in-chief only when purely introductory, or with the leave of the Court in the case of a very young witness or one clearly mentally deficient, or in the case of a hostile witness. **Man., VI., 110–112.**

Q. 5. "Hearsay is not evidence."

(*a*) State briefly to what statements the term "hearsay" is applicable.

(*b*) Indicate by examples exceptions to the rule above quoted.

Digitized by Google

A. 5. (*a*) Hearsay includes any oral or written statement of a person, who is not produced in Court, conveyed to the Court either by a witness or the instrumentality of a document.

Man., VI., 46; Powell, p. 132.

(*b*) (i.) Dying declarations, *e.g.*, where A is being tried for the murder of B, a statement made by the latter, when in immediate fear of death, as to how he came by his death is admissible.

Man., VI., 49, 50.

(ii.) Statements forming part of the *res gestæ*, *e.g.*, the cries and exclamations of a person being assaulted and beaten, can be given in evidence by a witness who heard them. **Man., VI., 51.**

(iii.) Statements against self-interest by a person since deceased, *e.g.*, an acknowledgment of having received a certain sum of money. **Man., VI., 55.**

(iv.) Statements made in the course of duty by a person since deceased, *e.g.*, a report made by a constable to his superior officer that he was going to watch the prisoner's movements.

Man., VI., 56.

Q. 6. Give your opinion as to the admissibility as evidence at the trial by Court-Martial of an Officer under s. 10 (1) of the Army Act (striking an Officer) of the following:—

(*a*) Proceedings of the Court of Inquiry previously held to inquire into the matter.

(*b*) Evidence, for the prosecution, of the wife of the accused.

(*c*) Evidence, for the prosecution, as to the accused being a man of hasty temper, and that he has previously been seen striking his servant.

Digitized by Google

A. 6. (*a*) The Proceedings of a Court of Inquiry are inadmissible as evidence against an accused, except when charged under s. 29.

R.P., 124 (L).

(*b*) The wife of an accused person can only be called as a witness with his consent; her evidence would, therefore, be inadmissible for the prosecution. **R.P., 80 (1).**

(*c*) Evidence tending to show a general disposition to commit an offence is irrelevant and, therefore, inadmissible. **Man., VI., 20.**

Q. 7. What is meant by the expression "should be judicially taken notice of by all judges and in all Courts"? Give examples to illustrate your answer.

A. 7. The expression means that certain well-known facts are recognized by all Courts without the necessity for proving them, *e.g.*, all public Acts of Parliament, the course of proceedings in the Supreme Court, the accession of the Sovereign, etc. All Courts are required to judicially notice the Rules of Procedure, and Courts-Martial are to take judicial notice of all matters within their general military knowledge.

s. 70 (3); R.P., 74; Man., VI., 10, 11.

Q. 8. "As a general rule every charge alleges, or ought to allege, a specific offence, constituting a breach of a specific enactment, and, subject to certain exceptions, it is of this offence, and of this offence alone, that the person charged can be convicted."

(*a*) Show how provision is made in the Army Act for legalizing convictions for offences other than those set out in the charge, in certain cases, and give instances of such exceptions as are referred to in the above quotation from the "Manual of Military Law."

(*b*) Suggest a better expedient for obviating recourse to the above provisions in dealing with such offences.

Digitized by Google

A. 8. (*a*) Where the distinction between two offences is chiefly purely technical, a person charged with one may be found guilty of the other, and where an offence is charged as having been committed under circumstances involving a heavier punishment, the accused can be convicted of having committed the offence under circumstances involving a less punishment. **s. 56; Man., VI., 8.**

(*b*) In some cases the technical difference between such offences might be abolished and one offence substituted for both, *e.g.*, the legal distinction between theft and embezzlement.

Q. 9. Criticize the following instances of the application of the provisions of the Army Act.

(*a*) A soldier who is already undergoing 6 months' detention is sentenced by Court-Martial on the last day of his punishment to 2 years' imprisonment for a fresh offence.

(*b*) A Court-Martial sentences a soldier to 6 months' detention and to be discharged with ignominy. The Confirming Officer returns the proceedings and commutes the sentence of imprisonment to a similar period of detention. The man is discharged with ignominy at the expiration of his sentence.

(*c*) A Court-Martial, the proceedings of which are being constantly and offensively interrupted by a soldier spectator, orders him to undergo detention for 21 days.

A. 9. (*a*) This sentence is in excess of what the Court can award in this case, as no one is subject to imprisonment or detention for more than two consecutive years, either under one or more sentences. **s. 68 (2).**

Digitized by Google

(*b*) Apparently the first word "detention" is a misprint for "imprisonment," otherwise the question is quite unintelligible. Even assuming this misprint the question is not very clear. Presumably the Proceedings were returned for revision of finding or sentence, or both, but it is not so stated, or what the action of the Court was. The Confirming Officer is in error in not remitting the discharge with ignominy when commuting the imprisonment into detention. In practice the man would not have been discharged, as the error would have been detected in the Judge-Advocate-General's office. s. 44 (4); K.R., 583 (viii.).

(*c*) This is within the power of the Court. s. 28.

Q. 10. (*a*) At a District Court-Martial one of the members is absent during part of the hearing. The President decides to go on without him. What effect will this have on the proceedings?

(*b*) Explain the procedure involved by the death of the President during the hearing of the case.

A. 10. (*a*) The member who has been absent can take no further part in the trial; if the Court is not thereby reduced below the legal minimum the trial can proceed; if, however, it is so reduced, the President must adjourn the Court, which will be dissolved.

s. 53 (1); R.P., 68 (A).

(*b*) The senior member must adjourn the Court and report the circumstances to the Convening Officer, who, if the Court still consists of the legal minimum, with enough officers of required rank in the case of a General Court-Martial, may appoint the senior member President if he is of required rank. If the above conditions are not all fulfilled he must dissolve the Court. s. 53 (2)

Digitized by Google

DECEMBER, 1910.

CAPTAINS.

Q. 1. Distinguish between the offences of "fraudulent enlistment" and "false answer on attestation."

A. 1. *Fraudulent enlistment* is the offence committed by a soldier of the Regular Forces, or a man of the Territorial Force, when embodied, who, without fulfilling the conditions enabling him to do so, enlists or enrols into any part of His Majesty's forces or any force raised in India or a Colony. s. 13.

False answer on attestation is any false answer to any of the questions on the Attestation Paper answered by a recruit on attestation, which does not amount to fraudulent enlistment as above defined. s. 33.

E.g., an Army Reservist recalled to service, or an embodied Territorial improperly enlisting, would be guilty of *fraudulent* enlistment; but a Reservist out for training or a Territorial at annual camp so enlisting would be guilty of *false answer*.

Q. 2. A fire occurs in the Quartermaster's stores of your regiment, resulting in loss and damage to Government property and stores to the extent of £50.

(*a*) What are the steps to be taken to investigate the origin of the fire and the extent of the loss?

(*b*) In the event of no blame being attached to anyone, what would be the procedure as to the amount of the loss?

Digitized by Google

A. 2. (*a*) A Court of Inquiry will be assembled to investigate the cause of the fire, and the extent of the loss. **K.R., 670, 1030, 1031.**

(*b*) As the loss does not exceed £50, and no blame attaches to anyone, the General Officer in charge of Administration, or General Officer Commanding can write it off.

K.R., 670, App. XXII.

Q. 3. Quote the Regulations as to the trial and punishment of warrant officers by Court-Martial.

A. 3. Warrant Officers holding honorary commissions can only be tried by a General, or a Field General Court-Martial, and can only be sentenced to punishment as officers. **ss. 47 (5), 48 (6), 49 (1), 190 (4).** Other Warrant Officers cannot be tried by a Regimental Court-Martial, and, if tried by a District Court-Martial, the President cannot be under the rank of Captain. **s. 182 (1), (4).** They can be sentenced as soldiers, except that a District Court-Martial can only sentence them to forfeitures, fine, stoppages, to dismissal, to reduction to the bottom or any other place in the rank, or to an inferior class of warrant officer, or to a lower grade, or, if originally enlisted as a soldier, to the ranks. **ss. 44, 182 (2).**

Q. 4. (*a*) Indicate the directions in which the powers of a Commanding Officer as to punishment have been recently increased.

(*b*) At what dates do these increased powers become exercisable in the various commands?

(*c*) With what object have these powers been so increased?

A. 4. (*a*) He can now award detention up to twenty-eight days instead of fourteen; and the limit of a combined award of detention and confinement to barracks is now twenty-one days instead of fourteen.

A. Ann. Act, 1910, s. 4; K.R., 494 (iv).

Digitized by Google

(*b*) In the United Kingdom and Channel Islands from 30th April, 1910; elsewhere from 31st July, 1910. **A.O.**, $\frac{1908}{10}$.

(*c*) To enable a Commanding Officer to dispose of offences which previously had been dealt with by Court-Martial so that in future the assembly of a Regimental Court-Martial should be of rare occurrence. **A.O.**, $\frac{1908}{10}$.

Q. 5. A colour-serjeant whose accounts have been found to be incorrect, is permitted by his Commanding Officer to resign his rank instead of standing his trial by Court-Martial.

(*a*) Criticize the procedure adopted by the Commanding Officer.

(*b*) Would any entry be made in this non-commissioned officer's document of such resignation; if so, where?

A. 5. (*a*) The Commanding Officer should not have permitted this resignation without the previous sanction of an officer not below the rank of Brigadier-General. **K.R., 301.**

(*b*) An entry of the resignation will be made in his Military History Sheet in his Attestation Paper, and signed by him and the Commanding Officer. **K.R., 301, 1913 (i).**

Q. 6. Indicate the difference in procedure at a Field General Court-Martial as compared with an ordinary Court-Martial.

A. 6. The Court may be convened and the Proceedings recorded in a special form, given in the second Appendix to the Rules of Procedure, which is very much shorter than the one used at ordinary Courts; but, if possible, a short summary of the evidence of each witness is to be attached to the Proceedings. If the Convening Officer certifies that military exigencies or other circumstances prevent the use of even this abbreviated form,

Digitized by Google

the Court can be carried on without any writing, except that the Provost-Marshal or his Assistant, if present—or, in their absence, the President—must keep such a record as is possible, giving at least the name or description of the accused, the charge, finding, and sentence, with the minute of confirmation and any recommendation to mercy.

R.P., 107, 114 (c).

Instead of a regular charge sheet, the charge may be made briefly in any language sufficient to describe the offence and show that it was one against the Army Act. R.P., 108.

In the event of a challenge it is allowed if any one member of the Court is in favour of it; instead of the proportion required at ordinary Courts.

s. 51 (3), (5); R.P., 110 (b).

Sentence of death cannot be passed unless the Court are unanimous; instead of only a two-thirds majority being required.

ss. 48 (8), 49 (2); R.P., 118 (a).

Q. 7. (*a*) Under what section of the Army Act has the accused the right at his trial by Court-Martial to object to any member of the Court?

(*b*) Does this include the right to object to the President and the Prosecutor?

(*c*) Give an instance of what would be good grounds for such an objection being upheld.

(*d*) What procedure is involved by such an objection being lodged?

A. 7. (*a*) s. 51 (1).

(*b*) It includes the President; but not the Prosecutor. s. 51 (1); R.P., 25 (b).

(*c*) On the ground that the officer objected to had been known to have previously expressed his opinion on the case to be tried.

R.P., 25 (a) *note*.

Digitized by Google

(*d*) The officer objected to withdraws, and the question is decided by the other members of the Court. The accused states his objection and can call evidence (not on oath) in support. The Court is then closed to consider their decision. If the objection is to the President it is allowed if one-third are in favour of it; if to a member it is allowed if one-half are in favour of it. If the objection to the President is allowed, the Court must adjourn and the senior member report to the Convening Officer that he may appoint a fresh President. If the objection to a member is allowed, a waiting member will be taken in, if there is one, if not the Court will adjourn, as in the case of the President.

s. 51 ; R.P., 25.

Q. 8. Show the distinction between causes which may prevent a witness from giving evidence on the grounds that he is "incompetent," and those which might prevent the evidence of a "competent" witness being received on the ground that it is "inadmissible."

A. 8. A lunatic is "incompetent" to give evidence except during lucid intervals, so is a drunken person while under the influence of drink. A member of a Court-Martial is "incompetent" to give evidence for the prosecution. **Man., VI., 87, 90.**

Although a witness may be competent his evidence may be inadmissible for various reasons; *e.g.*, that it is "irrelevant," or "hearsay," or (except in certain cases) "opinion." **Man., VI., 15–20.**

Q. 9. Indicate the proper course to be pursued in the following circumstances, giving the authority of the Army Act in each case:—

(*a*) Corpl. A. in charge of a military prisoner and escort comes to a toll gate, and is requested to pay the usual toll of ½d. per head.

Digitized by Google

(*b*) A tradesman in the town obtains a warrant for the arrest of a man in your company (battery or squadron) for a debt. The amount of the debt is £24.

An officer of the Civil Court attempts to put the warrant into execution.

(*c*) Captain C., a Regular Officer living in Folkestone, is summoned to serve on a Jury in a murder case at the assizes in two days' time. He is under orders to go to Hythe for a musketry course on the same day.

A. 9. (*a*) Corporal A. should inform the toll gate keeper that under the Army Act all soldiers and prisoners under military escort are free from the payment of tolls. **s. 143 (1).**

(*b*) The officer of the Court should be informed that as the debt does not exceed **£30** the man cannot be arrested or compelled to appear in person; and the Commanding Officer should refuse to surrender the man. He should write to the Court from which the warrant had issued, calling attention to the provisions of the Army Act on this point. **s. 144 (1).**

(*c*) Under the Juries Act, 1870, s. 9, Officers of the Army on full pay are exempt from serving on juries; but in England this exemption is only a qualified one, so that if Captain C's. name is on the list he is bound to serve if summoned. He should have taken steps to see that his name was not on the list when made up in September annually. Under the circumstances he should write to the Court pointing out that as an Officer he would be exempt, and asking to be excused attendance to enable him to proceed to Hythe as ordered; the presiding Judge would, probably, in such a case, excuse him. **Man., XII., 8** and *note.*

N.B.—*It is impossible to quote the "Army Act" in this case, as there is nothing in the Act dealing with this matter.*

Digitized by Google

Q. 10. You are (as a Captain) the senior effective combatant Officer on board a hired transport going to India with drafts.

What powers are vested in you for the maintenance of discipline?

A. 10. As the senior combatant Officer on board I should be in command of the troops, and should have all the powers of a Commanding Officer, except that being only a Captain I could not award more than 7 days' detention, except for absence. I could convene a Regimental Court-Martial; and if I had a warrant a District Court-Martial.

ss. 46, 47, 48; K.R., 493 (i.), 1576.

Digitized by Google

MAY, 1911.

CAPTAINS.

Q. 1. What essential points is it necessary to prove, in order to convict a soldier charged with the offence of disobeying in such a manner as to show a wilful defiance of authority, a lawful command given personally by his superior officer in the execution of his office?

A. 1. (i.) That the command was "lawful."

(ii.) That it was given by a superior.

(iii.) That he was in the execution of his office.

(iv.) That the command was given personally.

(v.) That the accused disobeyed it.

(vi.) That he did so in such a manner as to show a wilful defiance of authority.

s. 9 (1) *notes* ; **Man., III.**, 8.

Q. 2. A soldier is charged with selling certain articles.

(*a*) Is it necessary to state the value of all articles of his equipment, clothing, and regimental necessaries in the particulars of the charge? Give reasons for your answer.

(*b*) Should an award of stoppages ever be made by a Court-Martial in respect of articles of necessaries and personal clothing? If so, state the circumstances in which such an award should be made.

(*c*) In the event of a soldier being convicted of stealing £3, and £1 5s. being found upon him, to what amount of stoppages will he

Digitized by Google

be sentenced by the Court? Can the sum found upon the soldier be returned to the owner? If so, by whose order?

A. 2. (*a*) Values are only stated against those articles which are Government property, the value of which has to be made good to the public. Any deficiencies in a man's personal clothing and necessaries have to be made good as a matter of account. **K.R., 563.**

(*b*) When a man is convicted of obtaining a free kit by fraudulent enlistment the Court would award stoppages for the full amount of the kit as stated in the charge, which would include the articles of personal clothing and necessaries. In the case of a man of the Special Reserve his clothing and necessaries are the property of the public, and their values would be stated and stoppages awarded by the Court.

R.P., App. I. (23); K.R., 561, 564.

(*c*) The Court should sentence him to stoppages for the full amount, viz., £3. If, however, it is proved that the £1 5s. found on him is part of the sum stolen the Confirming Authority or the Army Council can order its restitution to the owner, and actual amount stopped from the accused will only be the balance, viz., £1 15s.

ss. 75, 138 (3) and proviso (*b*); K.R., 586.

Q. 3. The Field Officer Commanding the detachment to which you belong is on sick leave, and the command has temporarily devolved upon you.

State what action you would take in each of the following cases, and give your reasons :—

(*a*) On 15th January, 1911, you receive a requisition from the Mayor of the town adjoining the barracks in which your detachment is quartered for troops to assist the civil police in quelling a disturbance. You issue orders for 100 men

Digitized by Google

to parade on the barrack square, and while they are falling in you ride into the town on a bicycle, in order to ascertain the exact position of affairs. You find a crowd of 200 persons assembled in the market square, but there is no sign of a serious disturbance. An inspector of civil police informs you that he has in readiness a force of 60 police, in addition to 15 constables on duty in the market square.

(*b*) On 4th February, 1911, you receive a telegram from the civil authorities of a manufacturing town 20 miles distant from your barracks, requesting the assistance of the military in aid of the Civil Power. The telegram states further that a strike of mill hands has been proclaimed, and that the strikers have expressed their intention of destroying the mill of one of the proprietors.

A. 3. (*a*) As the regulations lay down that a Commanding Officer is to use his discretion as to the necessity for complying with the requisition, I should in this case inform the Mayor that according to the present condition of affairs there was no sign of any disturbance which the police could not quell, and that therefore I should not bring out the troops, as their appearance might do more harm than good. I should tell him, however, that I would keep them ready to turn out at once should necessity arise. I should then return to barracks and give the necessary orders. I should then telegraph to the War Office and the General Officer Commanding-in-Chief the fact that I had received the requisition and the action taken.

K.R., 955, 956; A.O., $\frac{180}{12}$; Man., XIII., App. I. pp. 225—228.

Digitized by Google

(*b*) As the scene of disturbance is at a distance, and I could not decide before arrival as to the necessity for the employment of troops, I should give orders for what I considered the necessary number of men to parade for this duty (having regard to the strength of the detachment). I should telegraph to the authority from whom I received the requisition, informing him of the number of troops coming and the probable time of their arrival, requesting him to have them met by a magistrate, and to arrange for their food and accommodation. I should then arrange with the local railway authorities for their conveyance by train (if a railway served); otherwise the party would probably have to march. I should telegraph to the War Office and the General Officer Commanding-in-Chief, informing them that I had received the requisition and my intended action. On arrival at the town my further action would depend on the state of affairs there. **K.R., 955—958, 1393; A.O., $\frac{180}{12}$; Man., XIII., App. I., pp. 228—232.**

Q. 4. Private C. D. enlisted on the 4th May, 1903, into the ——shire Regiment; for 7 years with the Colours and 5 years in the Reserve. On the 6th June, 1909, he was permitted to extend his service to complete 12 years with the Colours.

On the 8th August, 1910, he deserted from his unit then serving at Lichfield, but surrendered on the 14th September, 1910, to a police constable at Hounslow, and signed a confession of desertion.

On the 21st September, 1910, his trial was dispensed with by order of the General Officer under whom Private C. D.'s unit was serving.

(*a*) What penalties can be awarded by the General Officer when dispensing with trial?

(*b*) On what date is Private C. D. due to pass to the Army Reserve, provided his forfeited service is not restored?

Digitized by Google

A. 4. (*a*) He can award the same forfeitures and deductions from pay (if any) as a Court-Martial could have awarded, or as are consequential on conviction by Court-Martial for desertion.

s. 73 (1).

(*b*) On the 20th September, 1917.

s. 79 (2) *and note.*

Q. 5. You are acting as Prosecutor before a District Court-Martial, and during the course of the trial the accused produces a witness (other than a witness as to character) whose evidence is not contained in the summary, and for whose attendance you had not been requested to provide.

In order to rebut the evidence given by that witness, you inform the Court that you wish to give evidence yourself, and to call another witness whose name is not contained in the summary.

What action should be taken by the Court—

(*a*) As regards you (Prosecutor) giving evidence?

(*b*) As regards the evidence of the witness you wish to call?

A. 5. (*a*) The rule is that except to prove a formal matter or hand in documents, the Prosecutor should never be a witness for the Prosecution, except on active service, and then he should give his evidence immediately after his opening address. The Court should therefore ascertain from the Prosecutor whether the rebutting evidence he wishes to give cannot possibly be given by some witness, and should only allow him to give rebutting evidence if satisfied that the evidence can be given by no one else, and that the interests of justice will be best served by its being given.

R.P., 39 (c), *and notes*, 86 (b).

(*b*) The Court may allow the other witness to be called before the second address of the accused, to rebut the evidence given by the witness for the defence. R.P., 86 (b).

Digitized by Google

Q. 6. Corporal E. F. of the detachment under your command is convicted by the Civil Power of assault, and is sentenced to seven days' imprisonment.

(*a*) What further action (if any) should be taken by you?

(*b*) Is any record kept of such conviction? If so, state the procedure.

(*c*) Should the record of such a conviction appear in the schedule of convictions produced in evidence before a subsequent Court-Martial?

A. 6. (*a*) I should report the case to my Commanding Officer, who would report it to the Brigadier, with a view to his reporting the matter to the War Office, in order that the Army Council might order his reduction.

s. 183 (2); K.R., 506.

(*b*) Application would be made to the Clerk of the Court for a certified copy of the conviction, s. 164, which would be annexed to the man's Regimental Conduct Sheet, an entry of the conviction being made in both the Regimental and Company Sheet.

K.R., 1919 (iii.), 1924.

(*c*) No; as the imprisonment does not exceed seven days. K.R., 1919 (iii.).

Q. 7. As a Captain, you are in command of an independent detachment on active service, and have under your command an infantry captain and a subaltern of the R.A.M.C. It is necessary to assemble a Field General Court-Martial at once for the trial of a soldier under your command, and you do not consider that you are available to sit on the Court.

(*a*) How would you compose the Field General Court-Martial?

(*b*) In what respects, as regards the sentence, would the powers of the Court, as so composed, be limited?

Digitized by Google

A. 7. (*a*) The Court could be composed of the infantry captain as President, and the subaltern R.A.M.C. as member. s. 49 (1) (*b*).

(*b*) The sentence cannot exceed imprisonment or field punishment. s. 49 (1) (*d*).

Digitized by Google

DECEMBER, 1911.

CAPTAINS.

Q. 1. Under what Act and by what Court should the following cases be dealt with, and to what extent can they be punished?

(*a*) A recruit in answering Question 11 of the Attestation Paper, "Have you ever served in the Royal Navy, the Army, etc., etc.?" which has been put to him by the Justice before whom he appears for the purpose of being attested for the Regular Forces, says "No." He is subsequently proved to have served in the Regular Army.

(*b*) A person who gives a false statement as to character or previous employment in connexion with a recruit who has offered himself for enlistment into the Regular Forces.

A. 1. (*a*) If it is intended to retain the man in the Service he should be tried under Army Act, s. 33, before a Court-Martial, and he is liable to two years' imprisonment. If it is intended to discharge him he should, if within six months of the date of the offence, be tried under Army Act, s. 99, before a Court of Summary Jurisdiction, and he is liable to three months' imprisonment. If more than six months have elapsed since the offence was committed he must be tried by Court-Martial. **ss. 33, 99; K.R., 522 (v.), 524.**

(*b*) Under the Seamen's and Soldiers' False Characters Act, 1906, s. 2, before a Court of Summary Jurisdiction. Penalty, a fine not exceeding £20. **s. 99 (*notes*).**

Digitized by Google

Q. 2. (*a*) What evidence is necessary to support a charge of "false answer on attestation"?

(*b*) A soldier is charged with making a false answer on attestation with regard to his age. What is your opinion as to the desirability of preparing such a charge and the possibility of its being sustained by evidence?

A. 2. (*a*) The original or duplicate Attestation Paper. s. 33 (*note*).

(*b*) It is recommended that as a rule a man should not be tried for making a false answer as to age, as it is considered that his age is not a fact within his own knowledge, and therefore it could not be proved that the answer was wilfully false. Where, however, there is evidence to show that the man did know his age and made a false answer respecting it, he should be tried. s. 33 (*note*).

Q. 3. Private A., who is being tried by Court-Martial under Section 8 (1) Army Act, "striking his superior officer being in the execution of his office," makes the following statement in his defence: "I am not a soldier, as I was never enlisted, but gave myself up as a deserter 6 months ago in place of my brother, who deserted. On giving myself up, trial was dispensed with, and I was sent back to duty in the ranks, where I have served with credit ever since. Now I am tired of soldiering and claim to be released. As for the six months' pay I have drawn, I think I have earned that by doing duty. Anyhow, I could not pay it back." On investigation the facts are found to be as stated.

Discuss the case, with especial reference to the question of Private A's. liability to military jurisdiction and punishment for the offence of "striking," and of his claim to discharge.

A. 3. He being in pay as a soldier, is liable to military jurisdiction and to punishment for the offence (if proved). His claim to be discharged is valid, and

Digitized by Google

the Commanding Officer must forward it through the competent military authority to the Army Council, who, as his claim is well founded, must discharge him as soon as possible. He will, however, still have to undergo any punishment to which he has been sentenced. **ss. 100, 158 (2).**

Q 4. As acting Brigade Major you are called upon to deal with an application, dated 1st June, 1911, for the special re-engagement to complete 21 years' service, of Corporal Jones, 1st Bn. ——— Regiment, who enlisted 21st May, 1902, with a view to his proceeding to India with his unit on 30th October, 1911.

Prepare a minute to the Officer Commanding 1st Bn. ——— Regiment, for the signature of your Brigadier, embodying your interpretation of the Regulations, etc., on the subject.

A. 4. To O.C.
1st Bn. ——— Regiment.

Tidworth,
3rd June, 1911.

In reply to your application for the re-engagement of Corporal Jones, of the Battalion under your command, as this N.C.O. has not completed 11 years' service, he is not eligible, under K.R. 264, to re-engage. As, however, he has completed the service legally required for re-engagement by the Army Act, s. 84, I am prepared to submit the application as a special case to the Army Council, requesting them to sanction this man's re-engagement to allow him to proceed to India with his battalion.

Brig.-Gen.,
Commg. 7th Infantry Brigade.

N.B.—This minute to the O.C. 1st Bn. ——— Regiment should be signed by the Brigade Major and not by the Brigadier himself.

Digitized by Google

Q. 5. As commander of a detached company employed in suppressing strike riots you are accompanied by a magistrate, who, on the mob showing signs of renewed violence and pillage, orders you excitedly to fire.

Explain fully your legal position and responsibilities in this situation, and the action you propose to take.

(N.B.—The King's Regulations on this subject are not included in the syllabus, and should not therefore be quoted in framing your answer.)*

A. 5. Under the law, the responsibility for giving the order to fire rests on the officer, and the fact of the magistrate having told him to do so will not justify him, should he give the order unnecessarily, as no one is compelled to obey an illegal order. Should the mob, however, be actually engaged in committing a felony, or on the point of doing so, which could only be prevented by force, firing would be justifiable, and the duty of taking any immediate action necessary rests upon the officer. The fact of the Proclamation required by the Riot Act not having been read, would not prevent this action being taken, if necessary. Under these circumstances, if the mob is actually about to commit actual violence, the officer should warn them as clearly and loudly as possible that unless they desist he will open fire, and that such fire will be effective. If firing still becomes necessary, the officer should order certain named files or sections to fire, using no more force than absolutely necessary, and ordering the "*cease fire*" directly the object is attained.

Man., XIII., 32, 35.

Q. 6. (*a*) In what circumstances can a man of the Army Reserve be tried by Court-Martial?

(*b*) You are to appear as Prosecutor at the trial by Court-Martial of an Army Reservist who has failed to appear on mobilization.

---

* The paras. of the King's Regulations dealing with this subject have since been added to the syllabus. A.O. ¼.

Digitized by Google

What evidence is necessary to substantiate the charge?

A. 6. (*a*) (i.) Failing on two consecutive occasions to comply with any order respecting pay.

(ii.) Without reasonable excuse, failing to attend at any place when ordered to do so.

(iii.) Using insubordinate language, or behaving in an insubordinate manner, to any officer or non-commissioned officer acting under the Reserve Forces Act.

(iv.) Obtaining fraudulently any pay or other money, or being accessary to so doing.

(v.) Without reasonable excuse, failing to comply with Regulations.

(vi.) Failing to attend when called out for annual training, for permanent service, or in aid of the Civil Power, unless with leave or prevented by sickness or other reasonable cause. **R.F. Act, ss. 6, 15.**

(*b*) Evidence that the notice to attend was delivered at his last registered address or served in the prescribed manner, or of publication in the prescribed manner of such notice in the parish in which his last registered address is situated. **R.F. Act, s. 24 (2), (3).**

Q. 7. As President of a District Court-Martial you are called upon to deal with the following situations:—

(*a*) You observe that the Prosecutor conducts the prosecution with distinct animus against the accused, and in a manner which shows his intention to procure a conviction, if possible.

(*b*) The Prosecutor, whilst pursuing a charge against the accused of drunkenness on duty, refers repeatedly to the relations of the accused towards his wife, and her failure to give evidence on his behalf.

Digitized by Google

(*c*) The accused in conducting his defence on a second charge of falsifying his accounts, makes veiled charges of criminal complicity against the Captain of his company.

A. 7 (*a*) Caution the Prosecutor, and restrain any want of fairness on his part, reminding him of his duty to behave impartially and assist the Court. **R P., 60 (A), (B); K.R., 575.**

(*b*) Stop him from referring to the relations existing between the accused and his wife, as being irrelevant matter. The wife can only give evidence if called by the accused, and the Prosecutor may not comment on the failure of the accused to call her on his behalf.

R.P., 60 (B), 80.

(*c*) The accused is at liberty to charge any other person with criminality, when making his defence, but, if such is irrelevant, the Court should caution him as to the irrelevance of such a line of defence. **R.P., 60 (C).**

Digitized by Google

MAY, 1912.

CAPTAINS.

Q. 1. Private A. of your regiment is found injured in circumstances which cannot be clearly explained by him, owing to his having been rendered unconscious.

(*a*) What steps should be taken to investigate the occurrence?

(*b*) The evidence at the investigation was not taken on oath, and shortly after the inquiry was held Private A. died, without having left the hospital. Would any of the answers given in evidence at the investigation by Private A. be admissible as evidence at the trial of Court-Martial of any other soldier?

A. 1. (*a*) A Court of Inquiry should be assembled. **K.R., 674 (iii).**

(*b*) No answers at a Court of Inquiry are evidence against anyone unless he is being tried under s. 29, for having given false evidence before the Court. **R.P., 124 (L).**

Q. 2. (*a*) Under what conditions can a soldier elect to be tried by District Court-Martial instead of submitting to an award of summary punishment by his Commanding Officer?

(*b*) How does the Court which tries him know that he has so claimed to be tried?

A. 2. (*a*) He can claim trial whenever the award or finding will involve forfeiture of pay, or is not a minor punishment. **s. 46 (8).**

(*b*) The Prosecutor informs the Court of the fact just before the accused is arraigned.

R.P., App. II., p. 682.

Digitized by Google

Q. 3. Your regiment is called out in aid of the Civil power during a religious riot. Private B. conceals himself in barracks and evades the duty.

(*a*) With what offence could he be charged?

(*b*) When before the Court he pleads that as he would probably have been called upon to fire on his co-religionists, his conscience forbade him to go.

Comment on his plea in regard to his liability to trial and punishment on account of his neglect of duty.

A. 3. (*a*) Desertion. **s. 12 (1)** and *notes*; **Man., III., 16.**

(*b*) Religious scruples are no justification for refusing to obey orders or to perform any military duty. Private B. will therefore be liable to trial and punishment for his offence; but the Court in awarding sentence may possibly consider his conscientious objection as an extenuating circumstance justifying a less punishment.

Man., III., 12; K R., 583 (i).

Q. 4. At his trial by Court-Martial on a charge of absence without leave, the accused pleads "guilty," and the Court correctly follow the subsequent procedure laid down in the Manual of Military Law. In making his statement in mitigation of punishment the accused says:—

"I thought my furlough had been extended as I wired to my colour-sergeant for two more days leave and received an unsigned telegram 'All right,' which I now produce. I came back before the extra two days were up."

What procedure should the Court now adopt, and why?

A. 4. The Court must alter the record and enter a plea of "not guilty," and try him in accordance with this plea; because it is clear from his statement

Digitized by Google

that he did not understand the nature of his plea of "guilty" and that he did not intend to admit that he had been wilfully absent without leave. **R.P., 37 (D).**

Q. 5. "An endeavour to commit or procure the commission of an offence is in itself an offence, and renders a person criminally responsible, even though the endeavour is unsuccessful."

To what extent does this apply to "attempts" made by soldiers to commit military offences; and what provision is made in the Army Act for the trial of attempted offences to which it is inapplicable?

A. 5. In one or two cases attempts to commit offences are made substantive offences by the Army Act, e.g., "attempting to desert," "attempting to commit suicide." In all other cases attempts to commit military offences would be tried under s. 40. **ss. 12 (1), 38, 40 *notes*; Man., III., 32.**

Q. 6. What facts must be proved and what documents must be produced to secure the conviction of soldiers under trial by Court-Martial on the following (separate) charges:—

(*a*) Failing to appear at the place of parade appointed by his Commanding Officer.

(*b*) Desertion in the case of a man who has avoided embarkation for foreign service.

A. 6. (*a*) That the time and place of parade was duly published in orders and that the order was posted up in the usual way prescribed by regulation, or that the accused was personally warned for the parade and told the time and place. If the parade was ordered in a written order, a copy of the order must be produced. Evidence will then have to be given that the accused was absent from the parade. It will then rest on the

Digitized by Google

accused to show that by custom or order he was not bound to attend the parade, if such were the case.

s. 15 (2) *note*; K.R., 940.

(*b*) That the man's name had been published in orders as forming one of the draft for embarkation. A copy of this order must be produced. If possible he should also have been personally warned and if this has been done it should be proved. Evidence will then have to be given that the accused was absent when the draft paraded for embarkation and that he did not reappear until too late for embarkation.

s. 12, *note*; K.R., 1502, 1504

Q. 7. As Confirming Officer you have to deal with the Proceedings of Courts-Martial in the following cases:—

(*a*) The Court have acquitted the accused in the face of what is, in your opinion, clear evidence of guilt.

(*b*) In the case of a colour-sergeant who is charged under Section 25 (i.) Army Act, "in a pay list made by him knowingly making a fraudulent statement," the Court's finding is "guilty," and sentence has been passed accordingly. A recommendation to mercy is, however, added on the grounds that "in the opinion of the Court the accused was not responsible for his actions at the time."

State the course you consider correct for you to adopt in each case.

A. 7. (*a*) I should report the circumstances in a separate letter for the information of the Army Council, or in India the Commander-in-Chief. R.P., 51 (A); K.R., 590.

Digitized by Google

(*b*) I should order the Court to re-assemble for the revision of the finding and should point out to them that their opinion as expressed in the recommendation to mercy amounts to a finding that the accused was insane, and direct them to revise their finding accordingly.

s. 54 (2), 130 (2); R.P., 51 (B), 57 (A).

Digitized by Google

DECEMBER, 1912.

Captains.

Q. 1. A pay serjeant is unable to account satisfactorily for public money entrusted to him and it is proposed to try him under Section 17 of the Army Act. There is, however, some ground for believing that the deficiency may be the result of negligence only, and it is proposed to frame an alternative charge. Under what section should this alternative charge be framed?

A. 1. Under s. 40. **K.R., 557.**

Q. 2. You are detailed as President of a District Court-Martial to assemble on the 2nd February, 1913. On the 30th January you receive the documents relative to the cases to be tried, among which is the following charge sheet:—

Charge Sheet.

The accused No. 1,053, Private John Smith, 2nd Bn. Leicestershire Regiment, is charged with—

s. 13 (1) Fraudulent Enlistment,

in that he

at Dover on the 29th January, 1910, when belonging to the 1st Bn. Border Regiment, without having fulfilled the conditions enabling him to enlist, enlisted into His Majesty's Regular Forces for service in the Leicestershire Regiment thereby obtaining a free kit, value one pound nine shillings and nine pence.

Archibald E. Browne,
Captain and Adjutant,
for Lieut.-Colonel Commanding
2nd Bn. Leicestershire Regt.

Lichfield.
26th January, 1913.

Digitized by Google

To be tried by District Court-Martial.

JOHN WILLIS,
Major, D.A.A.G.,
for G.O.C.-in-Chief,
Western Command.

Chester.
28th January, 1913.

(*a*) Point out anything that you consider to be a flaw in this charge sheet and explain what steps are necessary to rectify any such flaws.

(i.) If noticed by you before the date of trial.

(ii.) If discovered after the trial has commenced.

(*b*) If Private Smith has served in an exemplary manner since he joined the Leicestershire Regiment, how is his liability to trial on the above charge affected?

A. 2 (*a*) The words "a soldier of the Regular Forces" should be added to the description of the accused. **R.P., App. I., p. 649.**

As the offence took place more than three years before the date of trial, he cannot be charged with obtaining a free kit.

s. 161.

The charge sheet must be signed by the Commanding Officer, not by the Adjutant for him. **R.P., 9,** *note.*

(i.) If any of the above flaws were discovered before the trial commenced, the charge sheet could be sent back to the Convening Officer for amendment. **R.P., 33 (B).**

(ii.) If the flaws are not discovered till after the trial has commenced, the Court could amend the error in the

Digitized by Google

description of the accused, but the others could not now be amended.

R.P., 33.

(*b*) He would not under these circumstances be liable for trial at all on this charge.

s. 161.

N.B.—The Staff Officer, in issuing the General's order for the trial should not sign "for G.O.C.-in-Chief."

Q. 3. You are detailed as President of a District Court-Martial. The order for the assembly of the Court reads as follows:—

.....Orders by.....

Commanding .....1st January, 1913.

No. 9144 Private John Smith, 2nd Bn Border Regt.

Serjeant Percy Lloyd, 19th Bn. County of London Regt. (T.F.).

The detail of officers mentioned below will assemble at ..... on the 7th January, 1913, for the purpose of trying by District Court-Martial the accused persons named in the margin and such other person or persons as may be brought before them.

President.

Major A. B., 1st Bn. Leicestershire Regiment, is appointed President.

Members.

A Captain, 10th Hussars.

A Subaltern, 2nd Bn. Border Regiment.

The accused will be warned and all witnesses duly required to attend.

The proceedings will be forwarded to .....

Signed this first day of July (*sic*), 1913.

C. D., Major, D.A.A.G.

Q. 3 (*a*) On what points will it be necessary for the Court to satisfy themselves regarding each

Digitized by Google

of the members respectively, before the accused persons are brought before it?

(*b*) Assuming that the Ranks are correctly filled up, is the order convening the Court in any way defective? If so, what steps must be taken to remedy the defect?

A. 3 (*a*) The Court must satisfy themselves that each of the members is eligible, not disqualified. To be eligible he must be subject to Military Law, and have held a commission for two years. He will be disqualified if he is:—

(i.) The Convening Officer.

(ii.) The Prosecutor.

(iii.) A witness for the prosecution.

(iv.) The Officer who investigated the case.

(v.) The Officer who took the summary of evidence.

(vi.) The Company Commander who made the preliminary inquiry.

(vii.) A member of a Court of Inquiry into the facts now forming the charge.

(viii.) The Commanding Officer of the accused.

(ix.) An Officer having a personal interest in the case. **R.P., 19, 22 (A).**

(*b*) As one of the accused is a member of the Territorial Force, one member of the Court should be an officer of the Territorial Force, or the Convening Officer should state in the Order that it is not practicable to detail one. The Court should send the Order back to have it amended, or for such an officer to be detailed. **R.P., 20 (B), 22 (C).**

Digitized by Google

The Regimental number of Serjt. Lloyd should be inserted in the order. The date of signature is given as July instead of January. This is an obvious error, but would invalidate the Order.

R.P., 22 (A).

Q. 4 (*a*) Can a newspaper correspondent accompanying an army in the field who falls into the hands of the enemy claim to be treated as a prisoner of war, and if so, on what conditions?

(*b*) Can any member of the combatant personnel of a belligerent force who falls into the hands of the enemy claim to be exempt from the rules respecting the treatment of prisoners of war, and to be sent back to his army, or to his country, and, if so, under what circumstances?

A. 4 (*a*) Followers of armies, such as newspaper correspondents, can claim to be treated as prisoners of war, provided they have a certificate from the military authorities of the army they are with, authorising their presence. **Man. XIV. 57.**

(*b*) Combatant troops detailed by proper authority, in writing, as a guard to a medical unit can, if captured, claim the privileges accorded by the Geneva Convention 1906, to medical personnel, and are entitled to be sent back to their army or their country. The time and route of their return is at the discretion of the captor.

Man. XIV., 188 196

Q. 5 As a Commanding Officer, five soldiers are brought before you, charged respectively with the following offences:—

(*a*) Striking the driver of the canteen contractor's cart, as the latter was leading his horse through the barrack gate.

Digitized by Google

(*b*) On being ordered by the company orderly serjeant to parade for fatigue, striking that non-commissioned officer.

(*c*) On being warned for fatigue by the company orderly serjeant, saying "You ——, you are always running me for fatigue out of my turn."

(*d*) Being confined in the Guard room, attempting to escape.

(*e*) When on furlough, obtaining a week's extension of the same on the ground that his mother was ill, when in fact she had been dead 10 years.

(i.) State in each case whether you can dispose summarily of the case, or whether it must be referred to superior authority.

(ii.) Is your power to dispose summarily of any of the above cases affected by the fact that the soldiers are on active service, and, if so, how?

A. 5. (i.) (*a*) Can dispose of summarily.

s. 6 (1) (*f*); K.R., 487.

(*b*) Must refer to superior authority.

s. 8; K.R., 487.

(*c*) Can dispose of summarily.

s. 8 (2); K.R., 487.

(*d*) Can dispose of summarily.

s. 22; K.R., 487.

(*e*) Can dispose of summarily.

s. 27 (4); K.R., 457.

(ii.) On active service cases (*a*) and (*c*) could not be disposed of summarily, but must be referred to superior authority. It makes no difference in the other cases. **K.R., 487.**

Q. 6. (*a*) Private Thomas Williams is arraigned before a District Court-Martial on a charge of offering violence to his superior officer,

Digitized by Google

Serjeant John Evans. Private Williams elects to give evidence in his own defence. At what stage of the proceedings ought he usually to do so?

(*b*) In the course of his evidence Private Williams makes the following statement:—

"I was insubordinate to Serjeant Evans because he has a down on me ever since I joined the regiment. During the last three months he has got me punished five times for crimes which he knew I hadn't committed. All the company knows he is unfair to me and bullies me, and that he causes nearly all the crime in the company."

(i.) Is this evidence admissible?

(ii.) If admissible, will it have any effect on the procedure at the trial?

A. 6. (*a*) The accused should give his evidence after his first address (if any) and before calling any other witness. He is not bound to do so, but the Court should warn him that the credibility of his evidence may be lessened by his not doing so. **R P., 41 (B)** ***and note.***

(*b*) (i.) The accused is allowed great latitude in making his defence and may charge other persons with blame, so that this statement would be admissible as evidence, except the last sentence (about what the company knows) which should be excluded as *evidence*, on the ground that it is merely his *opinion* that the company knew all this; though he would be allowed to state it in any *statement* he made.

R P., 60 (C); Man.. VI, 63.

(ii.) By imputing bad motives to a witness for the prosecution, he has rendered himself liable to cross-examination showing that he has been guilty of other offences.

R.P., 80 (3).

Digitized by Google

MAY, 1913.

CAPTAINS.

Q. 1. A copy of the Proceedings of a District Court-Martial is annexed to this paper.

Show in detail, what irregularities and illegalities, if any, took place, as shown by the record, and taking each case separately, state what action should be taken by the confirming authority.

A. 1. *It would take up too much space to copy out the whole of the Proceedings referred to above; briefly, however, the errors made and the action to be taken were as under.*

(i.) The pages were not numbered. **Man. p. 706**

Confirming Authority should return the Proceedings to the President for amendment. **K.R. 589.**

(ii.) An Officer sat on the Court who had been a member of a Court of Inquiry into the same facts. **R.P.** (B).

The Confirming Authority should withhold confirmation.

s 54 (5), (6) and *notes*; K.R., 591.

(iii.) The Court had declared that R.P. 22 had been complied with, and the President had signed the certificate that he had compared the names of the members of the Court of Inquiry with those detailed to serve on the Court.

R.P., App. II., p 679.

The Confirming Authority should point out this error to the President and call upon him for any explanation he may have to offer. **K.R. 589.**

Digitized by Google

(iv.) The Charge Sheet is not signed by the President, although it is recorded in the Proceedings that he had done so.

R.P., App. II, p. 682; Man. p. 706.

The Confirming Authority should return the Proceedings to the President for amendment. **K.R. 589**

(v.) The accused had pleaded "*guilty*," to the charge, but from his statement in mitigation of punishment it was evident he did not understand the charge he was pleading to. The Court, however, did not alter the record and try him as though he had pleaded "*not guilty*."

R.P., 37 (D).

The Confirming Authority should withhold confirmation.

s. 54 (5), (6), and *notes*; K.R., 591.

(vi.) The record does not show that the second witness for the Prosecution was sworn.

R.P., 82 (A).

The Confirming Authority should withhold confirmation as even if the witness had been sworn, the record cannot now be amended, but must stand.

s. 54 (5), (6) and *notes*; K.R., 591.

(vii.) It is not shown on the record that the accused had the opportunity of cross-examining either of the witnesses for the Prosecution.

R.P., 39 (D), App II., p 685.

The Confirming Authority should bring the matter to the notice of the President. If the accused has been prejudiced by not having had the opportunity of cross-examination, the Confirming Authority should withhold confirmation.

s. 54 (5), (6) and *notes*; K.R., 589, 591.

Digitized by Google

(viii.) The sentence is detention and discharge with ignominy. **s 44, proviso (4); K.R 583 (viii.).**

The Confirming Authority should re-assemble the Court to revise their sentence; or if this is impossible he can remit either the discharge with ignominy or the detention, thus making the sentence legal.

s. 54 (2); R.P. 56 (A).

In all the above cases when confirmation has been withheld the Confirming Authority should bring their error to the notice of the Court, in a separate minute, and as the proceedings of the Court will be invalid he can assemble another Court to try the accused.

s. 157 *note*; K.R, 589.

Q. 2. Private Jones serving at home, is reported absent from tattoo roll call on 7th January, 1913, and returns at 12.30 a.m. on 2nd February, 1913.

(i.) What action is taken in the battalion up to the time he is placed in the guard detention room?

(ii.) Can the Commanding Officer deal with the case?

A. 2. (i.) On the 8th January his kit would be taken to the company store room and the orderly-serjeant, assisted by the orderly-corporal, would take an inventory of it, noting all deficiencies; this inventory would be signed by them both. The following day a descriptive report of the absentee would be sent to the Editor of the "Police Gazette," a copy being sent to the local police, and to the police of the place where he is supposed to have gone. On the 28th January his name will be published in regimental orders as absent, and as soon as possible after that date a Court of Inquiry will be assembled

Digitized by Google

to take evidence on oath as to his absence and deficiency of kit (if any). A record of the declaration of the Court will be entered in the regimental books and the Proceedings will then be destroyed. He will then be struck off the strength as a deserter. His kit, except the necessaries, will be sold by auction, and a non-effective account made out by his Company Commander.

s. 72; R.D. Act, ss. 6 (3), 23; R.D. Reg. 38; R.P, 125; K.R., 503, 514, 515, 1868.

(ii.) The man would come before his Commanding Officer on a charge of desertion; but if he could prove any facts reducing the offence to that of absence without leave, then the Commanding Officer could deal with the case. **s 15 (1); K R, 487.**

Q. 3. You are in command of a party called out in aid of the civil power. A magistrate orders you to fire on the mob. How far are you responsible for your actions if you comply, or otherwise, with his request?

A. 3 The responsibility will in either case rest on the officer. If he considers it unnecessary to comply with the magistrate's direction he is not obliged to do so; and if he complies when it was unnecessary to fire he would be held liable for any result of such fire, for no one is compelled to obey an illegal order. The fact, however, that he had been requested by the magistrate to take action, would weigh in his favour, at a subsequent trial, to show he had not a *mens rea*, or guilty mind in doing what he did. If on the other hand he omitted to take such action as was necessary he would be held equally liable for such neglect.

Man., XIII., 35; K.R, 964, 965.

Digitized by Google

Q. 4. A prisoner of war is recognized as a spy. Can he be treated as such?

A. 4 No, a spy who has completed his mission and rejoined his own army, if subsequently captured, must be treated like any other prisoner of war. **Man., XIV., 170.**

Q. 5 A soldier is awarded a regimental entry on active service. In what documents, and by whom, is a record made of the punishment?

A. 5 An entry will at the time of award be made in the man's Field Conduct Sheet, by the Officer Commanding his company, etc., at the end of the war, or if the man returns home sooner, the entry will be copied into his Regimental and Company Conduct Sheets by the Officer in Charge of Records.

K.R., 1922, 1926, 1927; A.O., $\frac{1023}{1913}$.

Q. 6 As a Commanding Officer (a field officer), the following are brought before you.

Explain, in each case, what your powers are, and state if the fact of being on active service would affect them.

(i.) A civilian transport driver is accused of using bad language to the transport serjeant.

(ii.) The serjeant cook is accused of neglect of duty.

A. 6 (i.) In peace time the transport driver would not be subject to Military Law, and thus could not be punished by the Commanding Officer or tried by Court-Martial. If the bad language amounted to a civil offence, e.g., obscene language or provoking a breach of the peace, he could be dealt with by a Civil Court. He could also probably be dismissed from his employment;

Digitized by Google

this, however, would depend on the terms of his engagement. On active service the driver would be subject to Military Law, and although he could not be punished by his Commanding Officer, the latter could remand him for trial by Court-Martial (other than a Regimental Court-Martial).

ss. 176 (9), 184.

(ii.) The cook serjeant could be admonished, reprimanded, or severely reprimanded by his Commanding Officer, or with the sanction of the Brigadier removed from his appointment. In this case it would make no difference whether the offence took place on active service or not.

K.R., 302, 487, 493 (vi), (vii), 499.

Digitized by Google

DECEMBER 1913.

CAPTAINS.

Q. 1. On active service you (a Captain) are in command of a detachment; owing to casualties, you have only one other officer under your command, and he has 2 years' service.

A private soldier is brought before you charged with sleeping on his post. The offence is prevalent and you decide to try him by Court-Martial, and you consider that it is not practicable to apply to higher authority for a Court-Martial to be convened.

(*a*) What nature of Court-Martial can you convene, and why?

(*b*) How would it be constituted? Quote the authority making such a Court a legal tribunal.

(*c*) Who would act as prosecutor?

A. 1. (*a*) A Field-General Court-Martial; because the offence was committed on active service, and because it is not practicable to convene a General Court-Martial.

s. 49 (1); R.P., 105, A. (ii.).

(*b*) It would consist of myself as President and the other officer as Member; because it is not practicable to appoint another officer as President; and since it is not practicable to delay the trial the Court can consist of two members. Such a Court is made legal by s. 49 (1) (*b*) (*c*). **R.P., 106 (B), 107 (A).**

Digitized by Google

(c) A non-commissioned officer, not a material witness for the Prosecution.

R.P., 24, 39 (C), *note 4*.

Q. 2. The Prosecutor in the trial of Private Turner has already been sworn, on the same day, before the same Court, in the trial of Private Johnson. Is it necessary to swear him again when he produces the statement of the character and particulars of service of Private Turner?

A. 2. Yes. A witness must always be sworn, or make a solemn declaration, in the presence of the accused, and during the trial at which he is giving evidence.

R.P., 39 (C), *note 4*; **46** (B), *note 4*; **Man., p. 705**.

Q. 3. In considering their sentence, where would the members of a Court-Martial obtain guidance as to the nature and degree of the punishment they should award, after satisfying themselves as to the punishment authorized for the offence?

A. 3. Instructions for the guidance of the Court in passing sentence are laid down in K.R. 583.

Q. 4. You are sending an unarmed draft to Southampton for embarkation. One of the number is a soldier undergoing a term of detention. What arrangements would you make for an escort; and what action would be taken by the Embarking Staff Officer with reference to your provision?

A. 4. An escort of one non-commissioned officer and one man would be detailed and supplied with sidearms and belts. On arrival at Southampton, the Officer Commanding the draft would hand over the sidearms and belts to the Embarking Staff Officer, who would arrange with the local Ordnance Officer to have them returned to the unit from which the draft came. **K.R., 626.**

Digitized by Google

Q 5. A prisoner of war declines to give his name, rank, and regiment. How far is he justified in his refusal, and what penalty does he render himself liable to?

A. 5. He is bound to give his rank and name. If he refuses he is liable to forfeit the privileges granted to prisoners of his rank. He is not bound to give his regiment. **Man. XIV., 67, 68.**

Q. 6. (i.) As Commanding Officer (a Field Officer), a private soldier is brought before you charged with drunkenness unaccompanied by another offence. Under what circumstances can you—

(*a*) Award him confinement to barracks?
(*b*) Award him detention?
(*c*) Remand him for trial by District Court-Martial?

(ii.) Can a Commanding Officer deal summarily with a non-commissioned officer charged with drunkenness, and could he award a fine?

A. 6. (i.) (*a*) Confinement to Barracks could be awarded for *any* offence of drunkenness; but if it were a case of *simple* drunkenness, should only be added to the fine if the circumstances increase the gravity of the offence.

(*b*) Detention should only be given when the man is liable to trial, or when the amount of his unpaid fines is 20/- or upwards.

(*c*) He can only be tried by Court-Martial if the offence was committed on active service or when he was on duty, or warned for duty, or if he was unfit for duty through his drunkenness, or unless he has four previous cases in the year; or if he claims a Court-Martial instead of being dealt with by his Commanding Officer. **s. 46 (3), (8); K.R., 497.**

Digitized by Google

(ii.) He can deal summarily with a non-commissioned officer but cannot award a fine.

s. 183 (1); K.R., 493, 499.

Q. 7. A copy of the Proceedings of a District Court-Martial is annexed to this paper.

Point out six irregularities or illegalities in the Proceedings.

A. 7. *It would take up too much space to copy out the whole of the Proceedings referred to above; briefly, however, the errors were as under.*

(i.) The pages were not numbered. **Man., p. 706.**

(ii.) No officer of the Territorial Force was detailed as member, nor did the Convening Officer state in the order convening the Court that none were available, although the accused was a member of the Territorial Force.

R.P., 20 (B).

(iii.) The charge-sheet does not state under what circumstances the accused was subject to military law.

s. 176 (6A); R.P., 10, App. I. (1).

(iv.) The first charge is bad. The accused is charged under s. 18 (4) for "stealing goods belonging to a regimental institution," in that he stole cigarettes belonging to the Norfolk Regiment's branch of the Royal Army Temperance Association. It has been ruled that the Army Temperance Association is *not* a regimental institution. The charge should therefore have been laid under s. 41. The value of the articles was not stated in the particulars. **s. 18,** *notes 7, 10, 11.*

(v.) The particulars of the second charge do not show that the superior whom the accused struck (a Corporal of the Territorial Force) was subject to military law at the time. This is, however, one of the ingredients

Digitized by Google

necessary to constitute the offence and should therefore be stated in the particulars.

R.P., App. I. (17).

(vi.) The sections of the Army Act under which the accused was tried were not entered in red ink in the margin of the charge-sheet.

Man., p. 703.

(vii) The charge-sheet was signed by a Major *for* Colonel Commanding. It must be signed by the actual Commanding Officer.

R.P., 9 *note*; **Man., p. 703.**

(viii.) The first witness for the Prosecution states that a Colour-Serjeant of the accused's Battalion showed him some cigarettes "which had been found in the accused's kit bag." This statement is inadmissible, being hearsay.

Man., VI., 46.

(ix.) The fourth witness for the Prosecution states that "Lieut. Noble told me some cigarettes had been stolen," etc. This also is hearsay and inadmissible. **Man., VI., 46.**

(x.) The stolen cigarettes found in the accused's kit bag should have been produced in Court and identified by the first witness. This *real* evidence would have been the best; which must always be given.

Man., VI., 46; Powell, p. 8.

(xi.) The witness for the defence states "I do not think he is the kind of man who would do such a thing." This statement is mere opinion and as such inadmissible.

Man., VI., 63.

(xii.) The sentence being less than six months should have been awarded in days.

K.R., 585.

(xiii.) The accused should also have been sentenced to discharge with ignominy.

K.R., 583 (iv.).

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Gale & Polden Ltd.,

MILITARY PRINTERS, PUBLISHERS, AND PHOTOGRAPHERS,

Wellington Works, Aldershot,

And at 2 Amen Corner, London, E.C., and Nelson House, Portsmouth.

NEW AND REVISED LIST OF

Military Books, Army Forms,

New Books, and those in preparation, will be found in our Advertisement in MILITARY MAIL.

TERMS.

The Calculation of Prices is made on the basis of payment in NET CASH. Therefore, ALL ORDERS **must be accompanied by a remittance**. (*Please include Postage*).

Cheques and Postal Orders should be crossed "& Co.," payable to the order of GALE & POLDEN, LTD. Post Office Orders should be payable at ALDERSHOT.

MONTHLY ACCOUNTS

Are opened to Officers' and Sergeants' Messes, Canteens, Royal Army Temperance Association Rooms, Libraries, Officers Commanding Corps and Companies, and Adjutants.

DEPOSIT ACCOUNTS.

To save the trouble and expense of sending money through the post, Deposit Accounts may be opened for sums of not less than £2. The Deposit Account will be debited with the amount of each order, and on application at any time, the amount due, if any, returned immediately. Orders to be paid for out of Deposit Account should be marked "Deposit Account."

Our telegraphic address is **"Polden, Aldershot."** *Code in use, "Unicode." Customers, requiring goods in haste, may telegraph for same by making use of telegraph money orders. For particulars see the Postal Guide.*

(Books are numbered in Catalogue for this purpose.)

For NEW BOOKS added since last issue see page ii.

Digitized by Google

Customers who may receive Duplicate Catalogues will greatly oblige if they will place the same on the Mess or Library Table.

We keep the Largest Stock of MILITARY Books in the World, and our Stock at times exceeds **a Million Volumes.**

All orders forwarded direct to us are attended to on the day they are received, if Cash is sent with Order.

LONDON:

2, Amen Corner, Paternoster Row, E.C.

Telegraphic Address—"Picquets, Cent., London."

Telephone Nos. 397, 398, 399 CENTRAL.

FACTORY:

Wellington Works, Aldershot.

Telegraphic Address—"Polden, Aldershot."

Telephone No. 2, Aldershot.

PORTSMOUTH:

Nelson House, Edinburgh Road.

Telegraphic Address—"Polden, Portsmouth."

Telephone 1519, Corporation.

„ 71, National.

NEW BOOKS, Etc.

ADDED TO CATALOGUE SINCE LAST ISSUE.

NO. OF BOOK.	PAGE.	NO. OF BOOK.	PAGE.
869	29	882	26
870	29	883	33
871	29	884	15
872	29	885	35
873	29	886	20
874	29	887	39
875	45	888	3
876	45	889	21
877	45	890	6
878	45	89A	5
879	8	143A	6
880	32	891	25
881	26	892	23

Digitized by Google

GALE & POLDEN LTD.

—THE ARMY—
PHOTOGRAPHERS,

Wellington Studios, ALDERSHOT.

GALE & POLDEN LTD. have been honoured with sittings by:

HIS MAJESTY THE KING AND OTHER MEMBERS OF THE ROYAL FAMILY; also many of the Crowned Heads of Foreign Powers during their visits to the Aldershot Command.

The Army Council have also granted special facilities to produce Photographs of Life in the Army.

REGIMENTS & CORPS VISITED BY APPOINTMENT.

:: SPECIALISTS IN MILITARY PHOTOGRAPHY. ::

A LARGE STOCK OF MILITARY SUBJECTS ALWAYS ON HAND.

LANTERN SLIDES OF SCENES

OF EVERY-DAY LIFE IN THE NAVY AND ARMY,

From Photographs specially taken for this purpose with the approval and assistance of the Naval and Military Authorities.

3¼ins. square, can be supplied, price 1/- each, or 10/- per dozen from our Stock Slides; or 1/6 to Customer's Order. ¶ Lantern Slides can be made from Customer's own Negatives or Prints.

G. & P. Ltd. undertake to develop Customer's own Plates or Films, and supply Prints from same on the lowest terms.

iii

Digitized by Google

LIST OF OFFICIAL DRILL BOOKS & REGULATIONS TO BE KEPT BY ALL OFFICERS OF THE REGULARS, SPECIAL RESERVE AND TERRITORIAL FORCE.

(*Vide* King's Regulations, para. 1877).

When remitting, please include postage, which we are now obliged to charge, owing to the small profit on Official Publications, and the cost of postage on heavy books published at a low price.

(Official Books amended and brought up-to-date. Terms upon Application).

All Officers.

Field Service Regulations, Part I., Operations. Price 1s.
Departmental Manuals and Field Service Manuals of the Service or Department to which he belongs.
King's Regulations. Price 1.6d.
Manual of Military Law. Price 2s.
Manual of Elementary Military Hygiene. Price 6d.
Ceremonial. Price 3d.
Field Service Regulations, Part II., Organisation and Administration. Price 1s.
Regulations for Mobilisation. Price 6d.
Field Service Pocket Book. Price 1s.
War Establishments. Price 8d.

Cavalry.

Cavalry Training. Price 1s.
Musketry Regs. Pt. I., 6d. Pt. II., 4d.
*Manual of Field Engineering. Price 9d.
Manual of Map Reading and Field Sketching. Price 1s.
Animal Management. Price 1s. 6d.

Yeomanry.

Yeomanry and Mounted Rifle Training, Parts I. and II., Price 6d.

Royal Horse & Royal Field Artillery.

Field Artillery Training. Price 9d.
Cavalry Training. Price 1s.
Musketry Regs. Pt. I., 6d. Pt. II., 4d.
*Manual of Field Engineering. Price 9d.
Manual of Map Reading and Field Sketching. Price 1s.
Animal Management. Price 1s. 6d.

Royal Garrison Artillery.

Garrison Artillery Training, Vols. I. Price 6d., II. Price 9d., and III. Price 1s.
Field Artillery Training. (Heavy batteries only). Price 9d.
Infantry Training, 1914. Price 6d.
Musketry Regs. Pt. I., 6d. Pt. II., 4d.
*Manual of Field Engineering. Price 9d.
Manual of Map Reading and Field Sketching. Price 1s.

* The Scale laid down will only apply to the Manual of Field Engineering subsequent to that of 1905.

For Full List of Official Military Books see page 46.

Digitized by Google

List of Official Drill Books and Regulations.—*Continued.*

Royal Engineers.

Royal Engineers' Training. Price 6d.
Regulations for R.E. Services, Peace. Part I. Price 1s. Part II., Technical Treatise, Price 9d.
Cavalry Training. (Mounted units only). Price 1s.
Infantry Training, 1914. (Dismounted units only). Price 6d.
Regulations for Engineer Services. Price 1s.
Military Engineering. (The Part referring to his branch).
Musketry Regs. Pt. I., 6d. Pt. II., 4d.
***Manual of Field Engineering.** Price 9d.
Manual of Map Reading and Field Sketching. Price 1s.
Animal Management. Price 1s. 6d.

* The Scale laid down will only apply to the Manual of Military Engineering subsequent to that of 1905.

Infantry.

Infantry Training, 1914. Price 6d.
Musketry Regs. Pt. I., 6d. Pt. II., 4d.
***Manual of Field Engineering.** Price 9d.
Manual of Map Reading and Field Sketching. Price 1s.

* The Scale laid down will only apply to the Manual of Military Engineering subsequent to that of 1905.

Army Service Corps.

A.S. Corps Training. Part I., 9d.
Ditto. Part II., Supplies, 1/3.
Ditto. Part III., Transport, 9d.
Ditto. Part IV. Price 1s. 4d.
Infantry Training, 1914. Price 6d.
Musketry Regs. Pt. I., 6d. Pt. II., 4d.
Animal Management. Price 1s. 6d.
Manual of Map Reading and Field Sketching. Price 1s.
Regulations for Supply, Transport and Barrack Services. Price 9d.
Standing Orders Army Service Corps. Price 6d.
Transport Manual. Price 4d.

Army Medical Service.

Regulations for Army Medical Service. Price 6d.
Royal Army Medical Corps Training. Price 9d.
Standing Orders for the Royal Army Medical Corps. Price 1s.
Infantry Training, 1914. Price 6d.

Army Veterinary Service.

Regulations for Army Veterinary Service. Price 3d.
Manual and Standing Orders for Army Veterinary Corps. Price 4d.
Animal Management. Price 1s. 6d.

Army Ordnance Department and Army Ordnance Corps.

Regulations for Army Ordnance Service. Part I., Price 9d. Part II., Price 9d.
Army Ordnance Corps Standing Orders. Price 6d.
Equipment Regulations. Part I. Price 1s.

Army Pay Department.

Financial Instructions in relation to Army Accounts. Price 6d.

All Orders must be accompanied by a remittance.

Digitized by Google

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
CAVALRY AND YEOMANRY	1
EQUITATION, HORSEMASTERSHIP, STABLE MANAGEMENT, ETC....	2
ARTILLERY	4
INFANTRY	5
TACTICS	7
MILITARY HISTORY GENERALLY AND STUDIES OF SPECIAL CAMPAIGNS AND BATTLES...	9
STRATEGY AND THE ART OF WAR	13
RECONNOITRING, SCOUTING, OUTPOSTS, ETC.	15
TOPOGRAPHY, MILITARY SKETCHING; BOOKS ON, AND MATERIALS FOR	16
FORTIFICATION AND ENGINEERING	19
ADMINISTRATION, ORGANIZATION, ETC.	19
MILITARY LAW	20
MUSKETRY AND SHOOTING	21
SCORING BOOKS	23
SIGNALLING...	24
MEDICAL	26
SPECIAL RESERVE AND TERRITORIAL FORCE	27
MAPS	28
EDUCATIONAL (ARMY SCHOOLS)	29
BOOKS ON HINDUSTANI	30
MISCELLANEOUS	31
USEFUL BOOKS, CASES, ARMY FORMS, ETC., FOR ADJUTANTS, SQUADRONS, BATTERIES, DOUBLE COMPANIES, PLATOONS AND SECTIONS, ETC.	36
ARMY FORMS	40
ATHLETICS, FIELD SPORTS, PHYSICAL CULTURE AND BOOKS ON HEALTH	42
BOY SCOUT'S BOOKS, ETC.	45
OFFICIAL MILITARY BOOKS	46
OFFICERS' MESSES	58
BAND ACCOUNT BOOKS	58
SERGEANTS' MESSES...	59
READING CASES	60
ROYAL ARMY TEMPERANCE ASSOCIATION ROOMS & LIBRARIES	61
POSTCARDS, ALBUMS OF VIEWS	62
BRITISH ARMY POSTCARDS	63
INDEX	65

Digitized by Google

NEW AND REVISED LIST OF

MILITARY BOOKS, ARMY FORMS, &c.

For NEW BOOKS, Etc.,

Added since last Issue, See Page ii.

Several Military Works are now omitted from our Lists, owing to their not being up to date.

CAVALRY AND YEOMANRY

(For full list of "Official" Military Books see page 46).

		s.	d.
676	CAVALRY IN FUTURE WARS. By Lieut.-Gen. F. von Bernhardi. Translated from the German by C. S. Goldman. With an Introduction by General Sir John French, G.C.V.O., K.C.B., etc.	10	6
454	CAVALRY: ITS PAST AND FUTURE. By Colonel F. N. Maude, C.B.	6	0
455	CAVALRY IN ACTION IN THE WARS OF THE FUTURE. Studies in Applied Tactics. Translated from the French by J. Formby, Lieut.-Colonel 3rd Vol. Batt. The King's (Liverpool) Regiment. With a Preface by Lieut.-Gen. Sir J. D. P. French, K.C.B. With 12 Maps and Plans ...	6	0
693	CAVALRY, THE, IN THE RUSSO-JAPANESE WAR. Lessons and Critical Considerations by Count Gustav Wrangel (Austrian Cavalry). Translated from the German by J. Montgomery, Lieutenant, 3rd Hussars	2	6
456	CAVALRY ON SERVICE. Illustrated by the advance of the German Cavalry across the Moselle in 1870. Translated from the German of Gen. v. Pelet-Narbonne, by Major D'A. Legard, 17th Lancers	7	6
84	CAVALRY, LETTERS ON. By Prince Kraft zu Hohenlohe Ingelfingen. Maps. Second Edition	6	0
677	CAVALRY STUDIES, STRATEGICAL AND TACTICAL. By Major-General Douglas Haig, C.V.O., C.B.	8	6
458	CAVALRY STUDIES FROM TWO GREAT WARS: comprising the French Cavalry in 1870, by Lieut.-Colonel Bonie; the German Cavalry in the Battle of Vionville Mars-la-Tour, by Major Kaehler; the operations of the Cavalry in the Gettysburg Campaign, by Lieut.-Col. Geo. B. Davis	7	6

Adjutants and Commanding Officers are referred to page 36.

Digitized by Google

Cavalry and Yeomanry—*continued.*

		s.	d.
191	**Mounted Infantrymen, Practical Hints for.** By Capt. B. L. ANLEY, D.S.O., 2nd Essex Regt., late Adjt. 6th Regt. Mtd. Infantry (De Lisle's Corps). Illustrated with Six Plates.	0	6
193	**Mounted Infantry and Yeomanry, Further Training and Employment of.** By Major-Gen. H. HALLAM-PARR, C.B.	1	6
839	**Protection, Mounted Picquets and Vedettes,** in accordance with latest Regulations. Printed in bold type for walls ... ... per doz.	2	0
77	**Roll Book for SQUADRON,** for pocket, containing Squadron roll, Rolls of specially qualified men, Descriptive return of horses, Numerical roll of arms and name of soldier in charge, Memoranda, and general information. Bound in leather, with pencil	2	6
77A	**Roll Book for TROOP,** for pocket, containing same Returns as for Squadron but less number of leaves. Bound in leather, with pencil	1	6
723	TACTICAL QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS ON CAVALRY. By Capt. H. R. Gall	2	6

EQUITATION, HORSEMASTERSHIP, STABLE MANAGEMENT, Etc.

463	ATLAS OF THE HORSE. Its External & Internal Organisation, with brief description. By A. Schwarz, Staff-Vet.-Surgeon, 1st Royal Bavarian Regt. of Light Horse ...	2	6
746	**Handbook for Drivers of the Mounted Services.** By an ADJUTANT.	0	4

CONTENTS.—Catechism for Drivers, R.A., Catechism for Drivers, R.E., A.S.C. and Regimental Transport, Notes on Grooming, Care of Harness and Saddlery, Forage, Care of Horses in Camp, Model Orders for Drivers, Veterinary Hints for Common Ailments, Hygienic Notes and Injuries, Lengths and Measurements, Diagrams of Parts of the Horse and the Horse's Foot.

48	**Hints on Horses, with Short Notes on Camels and Pack Animals; also a few practical suggestions on the Training of Polo Ponies and Players. and Gymkhana Training and Racing.** Collected by Major H. P. YOUNG, late 4th Bombay Cavalry (Prince Albert Victor's Own). Fourth Edition	1	0

For Musketry Scoring Books, Tables A and B, see page 23.

Digitized by Google

Equitation, Etc.—*continued.*

		s.	d.
464	HORSES AND STABLES. By Lieut.-General Sir F. Fitzwygram, Bart. With 56 pages of illustrations	3	6
465	HORSE, HOW TO TELL THE AGE OF A. By Prof. J. M. Heard	1	6
466	HORSES ON BOARD SHIP. A Guide to their Management. By Capt. M. H. Hayes. Illustrated	3	6
467	HORSE. QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS ON THE MANAGEMENT AND CARE OF THE. Illustrated. A Manual for Mounted Soldiers. By Capt. J. Dalby, R.F.A. Second Edition	0	9
888	**Horse Record Book,** ruled, printed, and bound	7	6
433	**Horse, Diagram of the.** With Index giving Simple Names of the various parts	0	6
433A	Ditto, ditto, mounted on Card and varnished	1	6
421	**Horsemanship and Horse Training, Guide to (Savigear's).** Edited by T. B. COOMBE WILLIAMS	3	6
468	HYGIENE, VETERINARY. MANUAL OF. Third Edition. By Colonel F. Smith, C.M.G., A.V.D., F.R.C.V.S., F.I.C., Examiner in Physiology R.C.V.S.	15	0
451	**Manual of Horse and Stable Management. A Course of Twelve Lectures.** (Illustrated with Plates.) Delivered to Officers and Non-commissioned Officers in connection with the study of. By Lieut.-Colonel G. L. Holdsworth, 7th (Q.O.) Hussars	1	6
469	PHYSIOLOGY, MANUAL OF VETERINARY. Second Edition. By Colonel F. Smith, C.M.G., A.V.D., F.R.C.V.S., F.I.C., Examiner in Physiology R.C.V.S.	15	0
470	POINTS OF THE HORSE. A familiar Treatise on Equine Conformation. By Capt. M. Horace Hayes, F.R.C.V.S.	34	0
343	**Stable Management. Notes on Care of Horses.** (Vide Circular Memo., June, 1901), issued by I.G. of Cavalry ...	0	3
82	**Stable Management, Hints on.** By Major-General M. F. RIMINGTON, C.V.O., C.B., Inspt.-Genl. of Cavalry (India)	1	0
818	**The Stableman's Course.** A Course of Instruction for Cavalry Recruits in elementary stable duties. By Lieut.-Col. G. K. Ansell, 5th (P.C.W's.) Dragoon Guards. 2nd Edition	1	0
472	THE ART OF HORSE-SHOEING. With 133 illustrations. By William Hunting, F.R.C.V.S., Ex-President of the Royal College of Veterinary Surgeons	5	0

Books in this List may be regarded as Standard Works.

Digitized by Google

ARTILLERY.

(For full list of "Official" Military Books see page 46).

		s.	d.
649	ARTILLERY FIRE: THE BATTERY. By Major W. A. Nicholson, R.F.A. With 27 illustrations	5	0
31	ARTILLERY, LETTERS ON. By Prince Kraft zu Hohenlohe Ingelfingen. 3rd Edition. Translated by Col. N. L. Walford. Maps.	7	6
29	**Duty Roster, for Battery or Company Sergeant-Majors**	5	0
920	**Diet Sheet for Week** ... ... Per 100	3	0
756	**Field Gunner's Catechism.** By MAJOR A. T. ANDERSON, R.F.A. 6th Edition ... ... "It is without doubt a welcome addition to field artillery literature." — *The Broad Arrow.*	1	6
28	**Funds Account Book, Battery or Company**	6	0
480	GUNS AND GUNNERY, MODERN. A practical Manual for Officers of the Horse, Field and Mountain Artillery. By Lt.-Col. H. A. Bethell, R.F.A. 3rd Edition... ...	15	0
732	GUNS AND CAVALRY. By Colonel E. S. May, R.H.A. ...	3	6
821	**Nominal Roll of**.....**Sub-Section** ... ... Per 100	3	0
80	**Orderly's Weekly Detail Book, for Artillery.** per doz.	3	0
483	ORDNANCE, TREATISE ON THE CONSTRUCTION OF. By Major Chas. C. Du Pré.	1	6
441	**Range-Taker's Card.** ... ... Per 100	5	0
374	**Ranging Block, The Levita, for 5-in. B.L. Howitzers,** presents in a handy form the necessary range tables, fuse scales and record tablet, etc. Consists of 50 Leaves useful for ranging a battery for RANGE and LINE ...	1	6
811	**Condensed Range Block for 4.5 in. Gun,** with Range Tables, Memo. Block, Pencil, etc. Designed by "GUNNER"	1	6
26	**Record of Offences, Battery or Company.** Ruled, printed, strongly bound	6	0
24	**Roll Book and Handbook of General Information,** for Officers and N.-C. Officers, Btys. R.H.A. and R.F.A. ...	1	6
25	**Ditto,** for Companies, R.G.A.	1	6
27	**Shoeing List and Descriptive Roll for Horse or Field Batteries.** per 100	3	0

See the complete INDEX at end of this List.

Digitized by Google

INFANTRY.

(For full list of "Official" Military Books see pages 46).

		s.	d.
89	**Squad, Section and Company Drill Made Easy,** with Illustrations and Explanatory Notes, and Catechism; also Plan for a Company's Advanced Guard, in accordance with "Infantry Training 1911 (8-Company Organization) "...	1	6
89A	**Squad, Section and Company Drill Made Easy** in accordance with Infantry Training, 1914 (4-**Company Organization**)	1	6
845	**Key Range Block (for attack),** containing 100 forms together with full instructions and example. Compiled by Major A. H. MARINDIN, The Black Watch	1	0

"'The Key Range Block' contains a number of prepared forms whereon the ranges of prominent objects in the hostile position, and the probable fire positions and landmarks, are clearly written down and described prior to and during the advance. There are full instructions and an example. Something of the kind is certainly wanted, and this Key Range Block is well worthy of trial during this year's training operations."—*United Service Magazine.*

846	Strong Waterproof Case to hold the above block	1	3
186	COMPANY AND BATTALION DRILL. LECTURES ON By Major George Nugent, Irish Guards (late Commandant School of Instruction, Chelsea Barracks) ...	2	0
	Also issued in Two Parts separately. Lectures on Company Drill	1	0
	Ditto, ditto, on Battalion Drill	1	0
99	**Drill Card,** containing Squad Drill without Arms, Squad Drill with Arms, Section Drill, Company Drill, and Battalion Drill ... ... Per doz.	2	0

Above are in accordance with the latest Infantry Training. The cards, having cloth backs may be carried in the pocket, and are very useful for prompting.

487	ELEMENTARY MILITARY TRAINING, including "Simple Lectures for Company Field Training." By Lieut.-Colonel A. W. A. Pollock	4	0
117	**Field Training, Catechism on (Infantry).** A series of Questions and Answers on all subjects of field training, extracted from the latest official TRAINING MANUALS, together with miscellaneous information, practical exercises and examples progressively arranged. Revised and brought up-to-date by Col. H. O'Donnell, p.s.c., West Yorkshire Regiment. 6th Edition.	3	0

For list of Books to be kept by Officers (vide K.R.) **see pages iv. & v.**

Digitized by Google

Infantry—*continued.*

s. d.

143 †**Guide to the Examination for Promotion, for Non-Coms.** (In the Infantry). Revised in accordance with the latest Regulations, Infantry Training, 1911, Musketry, etc. Including Questions and Answers. **Lance-Corporal to Sergeant** (8-Company Organisation) 3 6

† This Book has been recommended by the late Commander-in-Chief.

143A **Guide to the Examination for Promotion for Non Coms** (in the Infantry For 4-Company Organization, 1914. **Lance-Corporal to Sergeant** 3 6

734 INFANTRY INTRENCHMENTS, THE EXECUTION OF. By Major H. JENNINGS BRAMLY 2 0

153 INFANTRY, LETTERS ON. By Prince Kraft zu Hohenlohe Ingelfingen. Second edition 6 0

781 **Night Operations for Infantry.** Compiled for the use of Company Officers, by Colonel C. T. Dawkins, C.M.G., A.Q.M.G. Eastern Command 1 6

"It is only by systematic instruction in the details of this subject that troops can be relied upon to do with thoroughness what is required of them under the cover of darkness, and Colonel Dawkins' book promises to help in this instruction immensely."—*Aldershot News.*

207 **On Guard; What to do and How to do it.** *17th Edition.* 0 6

809 **Extended Order Drill and the Company in Battle,** in accordance with Infantry Training. Fully Illustrated. By an Adjutant 1 0

813 **Rifle and Sword Exercises Illustrated.** Showing the "RIGHT" and "WRONG" positions from Photographs specially taken. Arranged by Major R. F. Pearson, Comdg. Cheltenham College Officers Training Corps (late Captain The Buffs, and Coy. Comdr. R.M. College), author of "Military Panorama Drawing in three Lessons" ... 1 0

853 **The Training of an Infantry Company.** By Major E. Kirkpatrick 2 6

This book is intended as a help for Officers and N.C.Os. preparing their schemes of training, and consists of general observations and elementary exercises. It will be found a most useful book for the Regular and Territorial Infantry Company.

Mainly About Discipline, see page 33, No. 865.

890 **Rapid Training of a Company for War.** By Capt. A. P. Bircham, The Royal Fusiliers 1 6

The object of this book is to assist the Company Officer and especially the Non-Commissioned Officer of the New Armies, Territorial Force, and Overseas Contingents in training their companies as effectively as possible in the short time available. It is well up to date and contains many references to incidents and lessons of the present war obtained from officers who have returned from the front.

Digitized by Google

TACTICS.

		s.	d.
880	**Tactics Made Easy.** By Lieut.-Colonel S. T. Banning, late Royal Munster Fusiliers, *p.s.c.*, LL.B. (Lond.), B.A., LL.D. (R.U.I.); of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law; formerly Instructor in Tactics, R.M.C.... ...	3	6
491	DEFENCE OF DUFFER'S DRIFT, THE. By Backsight Forethought	1	0
128	**Fire Discipline: Its Foundation and Application.** By Capt. STEWART-MURRAY, The Gordon Highlanders	2	0
852	**First Principles of Tactics and Organisation** (with reference to Field Service Regulations). For Officers and N.C.Os. of the Regular, Special Reserve and Territorial Force. By Captain J. L. Sleeman, Royal Sussex Regiment, late Adjutant and Instructor, the Officers Training Corps (attached General Staff)	2	6

(*Author of "Tactical 'Prep' for Tyros," "Notes for the Guidance of Cadets," etc.*)

It deals in a lucid manner with the subjects, and is in accordance with latest manuals. It should prove a boon to all young officers in all branches of the service.

492	MANŒUVRE ORDERS. Notes on Writing Orders at Field Days, Staff Rides, War Games, and Examinations. By Lieut.-Colonel F. Trench, D.S.O., R.A.	2	0
713	**Notes on Staff Rides and Regimental and Tactical Tours for Beginners.** By Major T. E. Fowle, *p.s.c.*, F.R.G.S., M.A., Cantab. 1st Bn. Bedfordshire Regiment, late S.S.O., Ferozepore, and Brigade-Major, Madras Brigade. **New and Revised Edition** ...	2	0

"This admirable little work has the great virtue of being cheap as well as good, and from both points of view deserves, therefore, the popularity it has already achieved and seems likely to retain. Major Fowle is evidently blessed with a sound military imagination, and as he displays also an intimate knowledge of what has actually been provided for by the authorities, he proves himself fully qualified to instruct those who are able and anxious to learn what to do, and also what not to do."—*United Service Magazine.*

651	NOTES FOR THE TACTICAL FITNESS EXAMINATION. By Major A. T. Moore, R.E.	2	6

For Musketry Scoring Books, Tables A and B, see page 23.

Digitized by Google

Tactics—*continued.*

		s.	d.
879	TACTICS IN A NUTSHELL. By Capt. F. F. Boyd, late The Queen's Regt.	1	6
496	TACTICS OF TO-DAY. 2nd Edition. By Lt.-Col. C. E. Callwell, R.G.A.	2	6
498	TACTICAL PROBLEMS, HINTS ON SOLVING. By Colonel H. M. E. Brunker	3	0
499	TACTICS, LETTERS ON APPLIED. Twenty-four Tactical Exercises dealing with the operations of small detached forces of the three arms. With numerous examples of actual orders worked out by Col. Griepenkerl, translated and modified in accordance with English organisation by R. Maxwell, late Captain 89th Regiment. With 4 large Maps in pocket and 5 Sketch Maps with text.	8	6
500	TACTICS SINCE 1740, THE DEVELOPMENT OF. By T. Miller Maguire, LL.D. With 7 Maps	5	0
285	TACTICS, LECTURES ON. For Officers of the Army Special Reserve and Territorial Force. By Lieut.-Col. Dyke	2	6
501	TACTICS SINCE 1740, THE DEVELOPMENT OF. A Lecture delivered to the Officers of the Guernsey Militia by Lieut.-Col. J. Macartney	1	0
506	TACTICS, A HISTORY OF. By Capt. H. M. Johnstone, R.E.	15	0
504	TACTICAL PROBLEMS, THE SOLUTION OF. A logical and easy way of working out the Tactical Schemes set at Examinations. By Lt.-Col. J. Layland Needham, *p.s.c.*	3	6
284	TACTICS PRACTICALLY APPLIED TO ENGLISH FORMATIONS, THE ELEMENTS OF MODERN. By Lieut.-Col. Wilkinson Shaw. With Plates and Maps...	9	0
512	TACTICAL OPERATIONS FOR FIELD OFFICERS; being up-to-date schemes worked out on Training Grounds at Home Stations. By Lieut.-Colonel Wilkinson Shaw.	7	6
513	TACTICS. By Major T. King	1	6
866	**Tactics and The Landscape.** By Capt. T. Bedford Franklin, Officer Comdg. Fettes College, O.T.C., Author of "*Tactical Ess ys for Certificate 'A' Candidates*," Illustrated with 9 Plates and Map specially drawn by M. M. Williams, Edinburgh	3	0

Adjutants and Commanding Officers are referred to page 36.

Digitized by Google

Tactics—*continued.*

		s.	d.
275	TACTICS, QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS ON, with Diagram for Military Competitive Examinations, Examinations for Promotions, etc. By Capt. J. Demangel, B.Sc., B.A.	6	0
276	TACTICS, APPLIED, FOR EXAMINATION PURPOSES. A Supplement to "Questions and Answers on Tactics." By Capt. J. Demangel. New and Revised Edition ...	5	0
733	TACTICS OF HOME DEFENCE. By Colonel Callwell ...	3	6
280	**Thoughts on Modern Tactics.** By Major-General H. M. BENGOUGH, C.B.	1	6

MILITARY HISTORY GENERALLY, and STUDIES OF SPECIAL CAMPAIGNS AND BATTLES.

AUSTRO-PRUSSIAN WAR OF 1866:

654	CAMPAIGN IN BOHEMIA, 1866. No. VI. of the Special Campaign Series. By Lieut.-Col. G. J. R. Glünicke ...	5	0
710	SADOWA. By Bonnal	7	6
43	**Battle of Spicheren, The.** August 6th, 1870, and the events that preceded it. A Study in Practical Tactics and War Training. With numerous coloured maps. By the late Colonel G. F. R. HENDERSON, late Professor of Military History, Staff College	6	0
44	**Battle of Custozza, The.** A Tactical Study from the German of His Excellency General VON VERDY DU VERNOIS, sometime Minister of War, Chief of the Staff of the First Army Corps, and Professor at the "Kriegs Akademie" (Staff College) in Berlin. Translated by the late Colonel G. F. R. HENDERSON, late Professor of Military History, Staff College, Author of "The Campaign of Fredericksburg" and "The Battle of Spicheren," and Capt. R. A. HENDERSON, Adjt., 3rd Batt. The Manchester Regiment	6	0
700	BATTLES, DICTIONARY OF, from the Earliest Date to the Present Time. By T. B. Harbottle	3	6
515	BATTLES BY LAND AND SEA A HUNDRED YEARS AGO. Ulm, Trafalgar, Austerlitz. By Col. G. A. Furse, C.B.	10	0
516	BRITISH ARMY UNDER WELLINGTON, 1811-1813, THE. By T. Miller Maguire, M.A., LL.D.	6	0
653	Ditto ditto 1813-14	4	0
55	†**Campaign of Fredericksburg, The.** November—December, 1862. A Tactical Study for Officers. With Maps. By the late Colonel G. F. R. HENDERSON, late Professor of Military History, Staff College	5	0
	†This book has been recommended as a guide to Operations on a Staff Ride.		
655	CAMPAIGNS OF NAPOLEON. With a Map. By T. Miller Maguire, M.A., LL.D.	1	0

Digitized by Google

Military History, Etc.—*continued.*

		s.	d.
518	CRISIS OF THE CONFEDERACY, THE : a History of Gettysburg and the Wilderness. By Cecil Battine, Captain, 15th King's Hussars. With Coloured Frontispiece (Battle Flags of the Confederacy) and 6 Maps	16	0
	FRANCO-GERMAN WAR, 1870 :		
741	STORY OF THE FRANCO-GERMAN WAR, 15th July to 18th August. By Colonel H. M. E. Brunker	5	0
742	QUESTIONS ON MILITARY HISTORY FOR FRANCO-GERMAN WAR. By Colonel H. M. E. Brunker	1	6
743	FRANCO-GERMAN WAR. By J. H. Anderson	3	6
520	FREDERICKSBURG, 1862. A Study in War. By Major G. W. Redway (Reserve of Officers). With five Maps ...	5	0
521	FORTY-ONE YEARS IN INDIA. By Field-Marshal Earl Roberts, V.C. With Portraits and Maps	6	0
522	GOURKO'S ADVANCE GUARD IN 1877, OPERATIONS OF GENERAL. By Colonel Epauchin...	10	6
744	INDIAN MUTINY OF 1857. By Capt. F. R. Sedgwick, R.F.A.	5	0
656	MAGENTA AND SOLFERINO, 1859, THE CAMPAIGN OF. No. IV. of The Special Campaign Series. By Col. H. C. Wylly, C.B.	5	0
525	MARENGO AND HOHENLINDEN (1800). With Maps. By Colonel G. A. Furse, C.B.	15	0
431	**Military History, Guide to, for Military Examinations (Including notes on the Military Geography required) Peninsular War.** By Capt. G. P. A. Phillips. Illustrated with Coloured Plates. Part I., 1808-10	3	0
431A	Part II., 1811-13	3	0
431B	Part III., **Wellington's Campaign in South of France, 1814 to end of War**...	2	0
703	MILITARY HISTORY APPLIED TO MODERN WARFARE. By the late Capt. J. W. E. Donaldson. With Maps and Plans. 2nd Edition. Revised by Capt. A. F. Becke, late R.F.A.	8	6
711	MILITARY GEOGRAPHY OF THE BALKAN PENINSULA. By Lionel W. Lyde, M.A., F.R.G.S., and Lieut.-Col. A. F. Mockler-Ferryman, F.R.G.S., F.Z.S.	5	0
772	AN INTRODUCTION TO MILITARY GEOGRAPHY. By Brig.-Gen. E. S. May, C.M.G. With 20 Maps and Plans	3	6

Digitized by Google

Military History, Etc.—*continued.*

		s.	d.
757	AN INTRODUCTION TO MILITARY GEOGRAPHY: With Coloured Maps and Questions and Answers set at Entrance Examinations for the Home and Indian Staff Colleges. By Dr. Fitzgerald Lee, M.A.	10	0
812	**Napoleonic Campaign of 1805.** By Capt. F. W. O. MAYCOCK, D.S.O., The Suffolk Regt., author of "Napoleon's European Campaigns." Illustrated with 7 Maps and Plans	3	6

This book is specially compiled for Officers for the Promotion Examinations, also for Examinations for Commissions in the Regular Army.

769	**Napoleon's European Campaigns, 1796-1815.** A short and Concise Account. Compiled by Captain F. W. O. Maycock, D.S.O., 1st Battn. The Suffolk Regiment. Fully Illustrated. With 23 Maps and Plans	5	0

CONTENTS—Campaigns in Italy, 1796-97, Marengo, Austerlitz, Jena, Poland, 1806-7, Spanish, 1808; Austria, 1809; Russia, 1812: Liberation of Germany, Campaign of 1813; Campaign of 1814; Invasion of France, Napoleon's last Campaign, Waterloo, 1815.

529	PEOPLE'S WAR, THE, IN FRANCE, 1870-71. By Col. Lonsdale Hale. With 2 Maps	6	0
	PENINSULAR CAMPAIGN, STORY OF. By Col. H.E.M. Brunker—		
532	Part I. 1808—10	7	6
533	Part II., 1811—13	7	6
534	Do. QUESTIONS ON PART I., 1s. 0d; (535) PART II. ...	1	0
707	PRECIS OF GREAT CAMPAIGNS, 1796-1815. By J. H. Anderson	10	6
415	**Russo-Japanese War, 1904, A Series of Five Lectures on the.** By Lieut.-Colonel H. D. ROBSON, 2nd Batt. the Queen's Regiment. Illustrated with Maps, etc.	0	9
681	RUSSO-JAPANESE WAR, A STAFF OFFICER'S SCRAP-BOOK DURING THE. By Lieut.-Gen. Sir Ian Hamilton, K.C.B. 2 Vols.... ... ... per vol.	18	0
771	"ENCOUNTER AND COUNTERSTROKE." (Illustrated by the Campaign of Salamanca.) A Lecture (Military Society of Ireland) delivered by Brig.-Gen. E. S. May, C.B., C.M.G.	0	6
539	SAARBRÜCK TO PARIS, 1870. A Strategical Sketch. By Lieut.-Col. Sisson C. Pratt, late R.A. With Maps, etc.	5	0
780	**Handbook of the Boer War, 1899—1902,** with general Map of South Africa, and 18 Sketch Maps and Plans. Compiled for the use of students and others	5	0

Digitized by Google

Military History, Etc.—*continued.*

		s.	d.
542	STONEWALL JACKSON AND THE AMERICAN CIVIL WAR. By Lieut.-Colonel G. F. R. Henderson. With 2 Portraits and 33 Maps and Plans. 2 vols.	16	0
543	THE DECLINE AND FALL OF NAPOLEON. By Field-Marshal Viscount Wolseley	2	6
544	THE RISE OF WELLINGTON. By Field-Marshal Earl Roberts, V.C., etc.	0	6
545	THE RUSSO-TURKISH WAR, 1877. A Strategical Sketch. By Major F. Maurice, Sherwood Foresters. With Maps	5	0
546	THE WAR IN THE CRIMEA. By Gen. Sir Ed. Hamley, K.C.B.	5	0
547	CAMPAIGN IN EASTERN VIRGINIA. By Colonel H. E. M. Brunker	5	0
718	GRANT'S CAMPAIGN IN VIRGINIA, 1864. (The Wilderness Campaign). By Captain Vaughan-Sawyer	5	0
719	THE LEIPZIG CAMPAIGN, 1813. By Col. F. N. Maude, C.B.	5	0
694	WATERLOO. By the late Captain J. W. E. Donaldson, R.F.A., *p.s.c*, and Captain A. F. Becke, late R.F.A.	2	6
314	**Waterloo. A Popular Account of the Campaign.** By Colonel H. D. HUTCHINSON, B.S.C. Paper	1	0
315	Ditto ditto ditto Cloth	2	0
388	**Waterloo Campaign, A Sketch of the.** A short tactical study for young Officers, to which is added the Duke of Wellington's Despatch. Containing coloured Map of the Campaign folded in a pocket. By Major SEYMOUR CLARKE, Q.O. Cameron Highlanders	4	0
657	WATERLOO CAMPAIGN, 1815, THE. By J. H. Anderson ...	3	0
658	WATERLOO CAMPAIGN, THE. No. V. of The Special Campaign Series. By Col. Sisson C. Pratt, late R.A. ...	5	0
659	WATERLOO CAMPAIGN, THE. With 4 Maps. By T. Miller Maguire, M.A., LL.D.	3	0
	WELLINGTON'S CAMPAIGNS. With numerous Maps and Plans. By Maj.-Gen. C. W. Robinson, C.B.—		
549	Part I.—PENINSULAR WAR, 1808—1810	3	6
550	Part II.—PENINSULAR WAR, 1811—1813	3	6
551	Part III.—CAMPAIGNS IN SOUTH OF FRANCE AND WATERLOO	3	6
691	The three Parts in one vol. With Index, and Maps, etc.	8	6
552	WITH THE ROYAL HEADQUARTERS IN 1870–71. By Gen. Von Verdy du Vernois. With Portrait of the Author and Map	10	6

Digitized by Google

STRATEGY AND THE ART OF WAR.

		s.	d.
660	BUSH WARFARE. By Lieut-Col. W. C. G. Heneker, D.S.O.	6	0
553	CÆSAR'S DISPATCHES, PRECIS OF. Secret of Success in the Field. By Colonel H. E. Hicks	0	4
556	DEVELOPMENT OF STRATEGICAL SCIENCE DURING THE 19TH CENTURY, THE. By Lieut.-Gen. Von Caemmerer. Authorised Translation by Karl von Donat	7	6
557	FEEDING OF FIGHTING ARMIES: Franco-German War of 1870-71. By Lieut.-Col. T. A. Le Mesurier, late A.S.C. With Map of the Seat of War by Mons. Henry Barron, of Rue de Bac, Paris. Vol. I.	10	0
730	IMPERIAL DEFENCE. By Colonel E. S. May, R.H.A. ...	7	6
558	INDIAN FRONTIER WARFARE. By Col. G. J. Younghusband	10	6
576	INFORMATION IN WAR, ITS ACQUISITION AND TRANSMISSION. By Colonel G. A. Furse, C.B.	8	0
559	MARCHING, THE ART OF. With Maps. By Col. G. A. Furse	12	0
526	MILITARY EXPEDITIONS BEYOND THE SEAS. With Maps. 2 vols. By Col. G. A. Furse, C.B.	15	0
562	MOBILISATION AND EMBARKATION OF AN ARMY CORPS. By Colonel G. A. Furse, C.B.	7	0
785	**Strategy in a Nutshell.** By Captain F. F. Boyd, late The Queen's Regiment	1	6

PREFACE.—In this book an attempt has been made to compress within a small space the elements of Strategy, in order to assist candidates at Army Examinations. Many excellent books have been written on the subject, but they usually require for the mastery of their contents more time than the student can afford; the author therefore hopes that this work will enable officers to grasp the leading principles of the science in as short a time as possible.

564	NATION IN ARMS, THE. By Lieut.-Gen. Baron von der Goltz. New and revised Edition	7	6
688	ON WAR. By Gen. Carl von Clausewitz. Translated by J. J. Graham. New edition, revised and brought up to date by Col. F. N. Maude, C.B. 3 Vols.	21	0
40	SMALL WARS; Their Principles and Practice. By Lieut.-Colonel C. E. Callwell, R.A.	4	0
565	STRATEGY, MODERN. By Lieut.-Col. Walter H. James, *p.s.c.*, late R.E. With 6 Maps	16	0

Digitized by Google

Strategy, Etc.—*continued.*

		s.	d.
567	STRATEGY, THE EVOLUTION OF MODERN. From the XVIII. Century to the present time. By Colonel F. N. Maude, C.B.	5	0
568	STRATEGY, THE ELEMENTS OF. By the late Lieut.-Col. Tovey, R.E., Instructor in Military History, Strategy and Tactics, at the S.M.E., Chatham. Edited by T. Miller Maguire, M.A., LL.D.	6	0
569	STRATEGY, THE PRINCIPLES OF. By Capt. E. Nash (late R.A.)	3	6
570	STRATEGY, LETTERS ON. By Prince Kraft zu Hohenlohe-Ingelfingen. With Five Maps and Plans. Two Volumes	30	0
609	ORGANISATION AND ADMINISTRATION OF THE LINES OF COMMUNICATION IN WAR. By Colonel G. A. Furse	12	0
610	PROVISIONING ARMIES IN THE FIELD. By Col. G. A. Furse	10	6
572	WAR, THE CONDUCT OF. By Lieut.-Gen. Von der Goltz...	10	6
573	WAR, THE SCIENCE OF: A Collection of Essays and Lectures, 1892-1903. By the late Col. G. F. R. Henderson, C.B. Edited by Capt. Neill Malcolm, D.S.O., A. and S. Highlanders. With a Memoir of the Author, by Field-Marshal Earl Roberts, V.C.; a Photogravure Portrait of Col. Henderson and 4 Maps	14	0
198	**War Maxims, Napoleon's, with his Social and Political Thoughts.** By Professor L. E. HENRY, B.A., M.R.C.P., University of Cambridge and Oxford Union Society ...	3	6
575	WAR, REFLECTIONS ON THE ART OF. By Major-General Sir Reginald Clare Hart, V.C., K.C.B.	7	6
577	WAR, THE OPERATIONS OF, EXPLAINED AND ILLUSTRATED. By Gen. Sir Edward Bruce Hamley, K.C.B., K.C.M.G. New Edition brought up to the latest requirements, by Col. L. E. Kiggell, Assistant Director of Staff Duties	30	0
578	WARFARE, GUERILLA OR PARTISAN. By T. Miller Maguire, LL.D.	3	6
731	WAR, SOUTH AFRICAN, A RETROSPECT OF THE. By Colonel E. S. May, R.H.A.	5	0

Books are numbered for convenience in ordering.

Digitized by Google

RECONNOITRING, SCOUTING, OUTPOSTS, etc.

		s.	d.
442	ACTIVE SERVICE POCKET BOOK. By Bertrand Stewart, 2nd Lieut. W. Kent (Q.O.) Yeomanry. 5th Edition ... (Bound in Green Rexine, circuit edges and strap, price 5s. 6d.)	4	0
120	**Field Message Book**, 6¼in. by 4in. As Army Book 153. Contains Indelible Pencil, Pocket with Envelopes for Reports, and carbon paper, and is strongly bound in khaki cloth	2	6
884	Refills for ditto ... ... each	1	0
579	FIELD NOTE AND SKETCH BOOK, THE OFFICER'S. Hints on Rapid Field Sketching. Reports and Notes on Positions, Outposts, Roads, Rivers, Railways, Camps, Bridging, Billeting; with Examples, Orders, &c. By Lieut.-Colonel E. Gunter, *p.s.c.* 7 in. by 4¼ in. With detachable Sketch Block, Field Memos, Latest Forms, Coloured Pencils, &c.	6	6
580	Refills. Sketch Block	1	3
122	**Field Report Book.** (Small size Army Book 153). For writing Orders and Reports of Reconnaissance and Outpost Duties in the Field, etc. Each book contains concise directions, carbon paper for copying report in duplicate at one operation. Bound in cloth, with Pencil, Pocket and Elastic Band	1	0
121	**Strong Envelopes for Reports.** Per doz., 6d. Per 100	2	6
831.	**Field Report Pad.** A small and handy block of Message Forms for pocket with Hints on Writing Reports, etc. Useful to Scouts and others for writing orders and reports in the field, with carbon paper. 4d. Per dozen	3	6
843	**Field Message Book for Non-Coms. and Scouts.** Army Book 153B ... ... 4d. by Post	0	5
204	**Officers' Pocket-Book for Peace and War, an Aide Memoire for Field Days and Manœuvres.** By Lt.-Col. W. PLOMER, R. I. Fusiliers. In limp Khaki cover. New Edition. Revised to date	5	0
205	Refills of Field Message Forms for same, each	0	6
209	**Protection, Advanced, Flank, and Rear Guards and Outposts; What to do and How to do it; With Questions and Answers.** In accordance with the latest Field Service Regulations	0	6
444	**Outposts & Outpost Sentries, Memoranda for.** Printed on untearable linen for carrying in head-dress, per doz. 9d. or 5/- per 100.		
664	RECONNAISSANCE, THE ART OF. By Col. D. Henderson	5	0
233	**Road Reports**, printed, and ruled. 3d. each, or per dozen...	2	0

Digitized by Google

Reconnoitring, Etc.—*continued.*

		s.	d.
850	**Order Block for Reconnaissance.** Ruled, perforated, and Carbon Paper. Size 8¼in. by 7¾in. ... ... Handy refill waterproof case for same, 1/6.	1	3
696	**Road Reporting and Sketching Book**, size 7in. by 4½in. Ruled and perforated, made of strong cartridge paper ...	1	0
9	**Scouting, Aids to, for N.C.Os. and Men. New and Enlarged Edition.** By Lieut.-General Sir R. S. S. BADEN-POWELL, K.C.B., K.C.V.O.	1	0
662	SCOUTING AND RECONNAISSANCE IN SAVAGE COUNTRIES. By Capt. C. H. Stigand, F.R.G.S., etc.	5	0
79	**Scouts and Vedettes, Memoranda for.** By Lieut.-General Sir R. S. S. BADEN-POWELL, K.C.B., K.C.V.O. (to be carried inside the head-dress) ... ... Per Doz. 1s. per 100	7	6
417	**Scouts' "Aide Memoire" In Rhyme.** By Lieut.-Col. H. S. COLDICOTT, V.D., 22nd Middlesex R.V.	0	3
385	**Scouts Trainer's Course.** Compiled by Major W. W. CORDEAUX, 21st (Empress of India's) Lancers. Printed in large type for hanging in Barrack Rooms. Per dozen...	2	0
340	**Scouts' Alphabet of Notes and Queries.** Suitable for the pocket, size 3in. by 2in. 4th Edition Revised	1	0
	Training of the Territorial Scout. See Page 28, No. 864.		
384A	**Telescope in War, Use of the, and Notes on Scouting.** By Capt. W. GORDON-CUMMING, late R.M.I.	0	6

MILITARY TOPOGRAPHY, SKETCHING, Etc.

445	**Compass, The Magnetic, and how to use it,** fully illustrated with Diagrams. **In Sheet Form** Size 21" × 26" for barrack-room walls. Compiled by Major R. F. LEGGE, The Leinster Regiment	0	6
445A	**Ditto Ditto in Book Form.** Cloth Cover for Pocket ...	0	9
91	**Conventional Signs and Terms** as used in Military Topography, in accordance with the Manual of Map Reading and Field Sketching	0	2
178	**Military Note and Sketch Book. "The Oxford." Containing: Pencil, Compass, Scale, Pocket and Refill Block of Printed Report Forms.** Designed by Capt. C. J. WILKIE, late Oxford and Bucks L.I.	2	6
450	**Military Panorama Drawing, in three lessons, and Notes on Hand Sketches—Panoramas from Maps—Maps from Panoramas.** By Major R. F. PEARSON, The Buffs. Fully Illustrated. 2nd Edition	1	6

For our "BOY SCOUT SERIES" see page 45.

Digitized by Google

Military Topography, Etc.—*continued.*

		s.	d.
585	MAPS AND MAP READING, NOTES ON. For the Guidance of Majors preparing for the "Tactical Fitness" Examination; and for Officers in Instructing their N.C.O.'s and Men. By Colonel H. M. E. Brunker. 3rd Edition ...	2	0
586	MAPPING, HINTS ON MILITARY. By Captain C. B. Simonds, R.G.A....	1	0
587	MAP-READING, MILITARY, SIMPLY EXPLAINED. By W. P. Lynam, M.E.C.E.	2	6
588	MAP READING AND FIELD SKETCHING, STUDIES IN, an Aid to Passing Out-door Examinations in these subjects. By Lieut.-Col. Wilkinson Shaw	6	0
220	**Pencils, Coloured, for Surveying,** Red, Blue, Green, Burnt Sienna, and Yellow, 3d. each ... ... Per Doz. Specially manufactured for Military Sketching.	2	6
228	**Protractors for Surveying.** Compiled for Field Sketching, and is specially adapted for use of Officers for Examination purposes. Boxwood	2	6
243	**Service Sketching Case and Note Book, Field.** For the use of Officers on Outpost and Reconnoitring Duties. By Major W. W. NORMAN, B.S.C. Complete with Compass. 3rd EDITION. REVISED TO DATE	10	0
244	Without Compass	6	6
255	**Sketching and Map Reading for Non-Coms. and Men, Military.** By Major R. F. LEGGE, The Leinster Regiment. Fully Illustrated. 3rd edition	1	
257	**Sketching Companion, Field** (Registered), containing a Boxwood Protractor; pencils, hard, soft, medium, red, blue, green, sepia; drawing stump; and pointed India rubber, in compact leather case, complete	6	0
257A	Do. do. without protractor	3	6
258	Do. do. (not fitted)	1	6
260	**Sketching Case, The Picquet,** complete with Printed and Ruled Sketching Pad, with detail of the Picquet on back, Pocket, Pencil and Rule with Scales 6ins. and 3ins. to a mile. Designed by Major W. S. CAREY	3	6
261	Refills Sketching Pad for same ... ... each	0	6
259	**Sketching Book, Field,** ruled in squares	0	6
412	**Sketching Board Improved for Field Surveying or Cavalry use.** Complete with Compass and Clinometer, Leather Strap for wrist, etc.	30	0

With leather strap and satchel, 2/6 extra.

All Orders must be accompanied by a Remittance.

Digitized by Google

Military Topography, Etc.—*continued.*

		s.	d.
262	**Sketching Case, Field.** Size 11-in. by 11-in. Made in strong Waterproof Leather, with pocket for Drawing Paper, Pencils, Protractor, &c....	2	6
263	Do. do. Size 11 in. by 13 in. do. do.	3	6
264	**Sketching Made Easy (Military), and Military Maps Explained.** By Colonel H. D. HUTCHINSON, Indian Army (now Maj.-Gen. H. D. Hutchinson, C.S.I., Dir. of Staff Duties), arranged for Officers preparing for examinations. **6th Edition. Revised** by Capt. R. F. PEARSON, "The Buffs"	4	0
425	**Sketching, Marquoise Scales, Sandhurst Military Pattern.** Boxwood, in mahogany case complete	7	6
426	**Sketching Paper:—**		
	(*a*) Strong Plain ... ... per sheet, 3d.; per doz.	2	6
	(*b*) „ Ruled ... ... per sheet, 4d.; per doz.	3	6
	(*c*) „ Ruled Sectional ... per sheet, 7d.; per doz.	6	0
	(*d*) „ Ruled Refills for Cavalry Sketching Case ... ... per sheet, 3d.; per doz.	2	6
427	**Sketching Materials** as follows:—		
	(*a*) Best Drawing Pencils, in all grades ... per doz.	2	0
	(*b*) „ „ Pins ... ... per doz.	0	6
	(*c*) „ Mapping Pens with holder ... per doz.	0	6
	(*d*) „ Pointed India Rubber ... ... each	0	6
	(*e*) „ Metal (Steel) Dividers ... ... each	2	6
	(*f*) Liquid Indian Ink ... ... per bot.	0	6
	(*g*) „ Carmine ... ... per bot.	0	6
	(*h*) „ Indelible Brown Ink ... ... per bot.	0	6
	(*i*) Compasses (Magnetic) ... ... each	3	6
	(*k*) „ „ Nickel with cap for pocket ... ... each	1	0
	(*l*) Tracing Paper ... ... per sheet	0	3
	(*m*) The new Washout Paints, with Brushes and Sponge, 2 Pans of Colours... ...	2	6
	Do. Do. 4 „ „	4	3
	Coloured Pencils for Sketching. (*See* No. 220, page 17)		
591	SKETCHING AND RECONNAISSANCE, MILITARY. By Lieut.-Col. A. F. Mockler-Ferryman.	5	0
856	THE "HASKIN" PATENT PANORAMIC SKETCHING BOARD AND PLANE TABLE. Size 11¼in. x 13. With transparent celluloid screen divided into equal squares made of white pine wood and fitted with a bar needle compass sunk in the head of the board. The reverse side is fitted to take the screw flange for use with the Tripod Stand. Specially suitable for Panoramic and Landscape Drawing ...	21	0
856A	PORTABLE FOLDING TRIPOD STAND for same	10	6
856B	KHAKI WATERPROOF CANVAS CASE for "Haskin" Board, with pockets for drawing materials	7	6

For Full List of Official Military Books see pages 46–64.

Digitized by Google

Military Topography, Etc.—*continued.*

		s.	d.
663	TOPOGRAPHY, EXAMINATIONS IN MILITARY. Specially arranged for the Use of Officers studying for Promotion, Staff College, Militia Competitive Examinations. By Major E. C. Heath, 3rd Batt. The Sherwood Foresters...	1	6
596	TOPOGRAPHY AT A GLANCE, MILITARY. With 22 Diagrams. By Captain C. S. H. Waymouth (Dorsetshire Regiment), Instructor in Military Topography, R.M.C.	3	6
598	TOPOGRAPHY, MILITARY, Questions and Answers. By Captain C. F. Fuller	2	6

FORTIFICATION and ENGINEERING.

119	**Field Fortification, Notes on the Text-books.** Specially arranged for Officers preparing for Promotion Examinations. Fully illustrated. By Col. H. D. HUTCHINSON, Indian Army (now Major-Gen. H. D. Hutchinson, C.S.I., late Director of Staff Duties). **6th EDITION.** By Col. A. C. MACDONNELL, late Royal Engineers	4	0
689	FORTIFICATION: ITS PAST ACHIEVEMENTS, RECENT DEVELOPMENT, AND FUTURE PROGRESS. By Sir Geo. Sydenham Clarke, G.C.M.G.	18	0
601	FORTIFICATION AS APPLIED TO SCHEMES. By Major L. J. Shadwell	10	6
602	FORTIFICATION, NOTES ON. With a Synoptical Chart. By Major B. R. Ward	5	0
603	LAND DEFENCE, THE PRINCIPLES OF, AND THEIR APPLICATION TO THE CONDITIONS OF TO-DAY. By Captain H. F. Thuillier, R.E....	12	6
94	POSITIONS AND LOCALITIES, DEFENCE AND ATTACK OF. By Col. H. Schaw. Fifth Edition	3	6
848	**Stress Diagrams** in Open or Lattice Girder Work, in Steel or Iron, Suspension Bridges, and Rigid Arches. By W. H. Bidder...	5	0

ADMINISTRATION, ORGANIZATION, etc.

354	**A Common-Sense Army.** By the Author of "An Absent-Minded War"	1	0
604	ARMY ORGANIZATION. A Short Reply to Long Service. By Sir A. Haliburton	1	0
605	ARMY ADMINISTRATION IN THREE CENTURIES. By Constitutionalist	0	6

Books in this List may be regarded as Standard Works.

Digitized by Google

Administration, Organization, Etc.—*continued.*

		s.	d.
606	ADMINISTRATION AS PRACTISED IN THE BRITISH ARMY, THE ELEMENTS OF MILITARY. By Major J. W. Buxton ...	7	6
212	**Organization, Administration and Equipment Made Easy.** With appendix of Examination Papers fully answered with references to the Official Books. By Lieut.-Col. S. T. BANNING, late Royal Munster Fusiliers; *p.s.c.*, LL.B. (Lond.) B.A., LL.D. (R.U.I.); of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law; late Instructor in Military Administration, R.M.C. **14th Edition**	4	6
607	HOME DEFENCE, THE PRINCIPLES OF. A Study by "Promptus."	2	6
608	HOME DEFENCE. By Captain G. F. Ellison	3	6
695	**Guide to Promotion for Officers in Subject (a) (i) (Regimental Duties).** By Major R. F. Legge, the Leinster Regiment. Author of "*Mainly about Shooting.*" "*Military Sketching and Map Reading for Non-Coms. and Men,*" *etc., etc.* **5th Edition**	4	0
	"This book will be found to contain a great body of useful information put in a clear and comprehensible form for the guidance of officers preparing for Subject (a) (i). The whole of the requirements are covered, and officers who carefully read the book will be carried a long distance on the road to success."—*Army and Navy Gazette.*		
611	WAR OFFICE LIST AND DIRECTORY for the Administrative Departments of the British Army. Compiled by N. F. B. Osborn, of the War Office. Pubd. annually ...	5	0

MILITARY LAW

612	COURTS-MARTIAL, CONSTITUTION AND PRACTICE OF. By T. F. Simmons. Sixth Edition	15	0
181	LAW, MILITARY: ITS PROCEDURE AND PRACTICE. By Lieut.-Col. Sisson C. Pratt	4	6
614	MILITARY LAW AND CUSTOMS OF WAR, OUTLINES OF. With Addenda to 1900. By Lieut.-Colonel E. Gunter ...	7	6
183	**Military Law Made Easy** with Appendices of the Examination Papers fully answered, with references to the official books. By Lieut.-Col. S. T. BANNING, late Royal Munster Fusiliers, *p.s.c.*, LL.B. (Lond.), B.A., LL.D. (R.U.I.), of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law, late Instructor in Military Law, R.M.C. 7th EDITION	4	6
886	**The Summary Power of the Commanding Officer.** Contained in Army Act, section 46, regulated by K.P. 3, 4, 6, 7, and by K.R. 487 and 493 to 513, and explained in Manual Military Law, chapter IV., paras. 31 to 38. Arranged in useful tabulated form. Easy for reference. Net	0	6

For Full List of Official Military Books see pages 46-64.

Digitized by Google

MUSKETRY and SHOOTING.

		s.	d.
	(For full list of "Official" Military Books see page 46).		
800	**Aids to Good Shooting,** for Barrack Room Walls. Per doz.	1	0
889	**Aiming Card** ("The Giant") for Musketry Lectures, with Bullseye, Figure Crossing Figure and Classification Targets. Invented by a Musketry Instructor. Per post 7d.	0	6
344	**Aiming Card (Christie's Patent),** with latest improvements. An aid to using the sights of the Rifle. Invented by Sergeant-Instructor P. CHRISTIE, East Surrey Regt. ...	0	3
196A	**Diagram of Charger Loading Lee-Enfield Rifle.** Per doz.	2	0
196B	**Diagram of Short Rifle Magazine, Lee-Enfield, Mark III.** *Vide Musketry Regulations, 1909* ... per doz.	2	0
807	**How to Clean the Service Rifle.** In accordance with the latest Musketry Regulations. Printed on strong Cartridge Paper for the pocket. Price 8s. per 100, per doz.	1	6
667	**How to Instruct in Aiming and Firing.** Giving Explanations and Reasons as taught at the School of Musketry, Hythe. By Sergeant-Major J. BOSTOCK, School of Musketry, Hythe. Fully Illustrated	0	6
668	**Hints on the Use of the Rifle for Beginners.** By W. HOWIAND, late Sergt.-Major, School of Musketry. Edited and illustrated by Thomas Chesterton. Author of "Manual of Drill and Physical Exercises," etc., etc. Fully illustrated	0	6
	This Book is strongly recommended by Field Marshal Earl Roberts, V.C. Special reduced price quoted for quantities to Rifle Clubs.		
883	**Hythe Musketry Course made Easy.** Containing Instructions in Care of Arms, Instruction in Firing, Instruction in Aiming, Judging Distance and Observation of Fire, with Questions and Answers and useful hints on the various subjects. Fully Illustrated	1	0
196	**Instructions in Care and Cleaning of the Service Rifle.** Printed for Barrack-room wall. Per doz.	1	0
	Key Range Block (for Attack). (*See* page 5.)		
835	**Gale and Polden's Landscape Targets.** Officially designed and published under the authority of the Army Council (*vide* W.O. Letter 104/Genl. No./3449 F.W.I.C., 6-11-12), in natural colours, in sets of 3 sheets for each country, size 60 x 40 inches each sheet.		
	No. 14.—**N.W. Frontier of India.**		
	No. 15.—**South Africa.**		
	No. 16.—**Egypt.**		
	Price 2s. 6d. per sheet, or 7s. 6d. per set of 3, for each country.		
	Outline Sheets of each of above, price 4s. per doz.		
	An illustrated Booklet with Coloured Miniatures of the above Landscape Targets can be supplied. Price 3d.		

Adjutants and Commanding Officers are referred to page 36.

Digitized by Google

Musketry and Shooting—*continued.*

		s.	d.
755	LANDSCAPE TARGETS. (HILL-SIFFKEN). Sanctioned by the Army Council. A series of Landscapes in panels, each measuring 60 x 40 inches, in natural colours.		
	No. 1—A typical English Landscape ... ... each	2	0
	No. 2—A continuation of above country, more open. each	2	0
	No. 3—Wild open moorland, with streams, etc. ... each	2	0
	Nos. 4 and 5 are actual views north of London. Single Targets ... ... each	2	0
	INDIAN LANDSCAPE TARGETS. A series of Indian Scenery. No. 6—Represents flat Valley with village in middle. each	2	0
	No. 7—Shows view on frontier taken from a reconnaissance sketch ... ... each	2	0
	No. 8—View looking down a valley. This is taken from another military reconnaissance sketch ... ... each	2	0
	CONTINENTAL LANDSCAPE TARGETS. These panels have been made to the new regulation size, 60 x 24 inches. A set of 5, Nos. 9 to 13 ... ... each	2	0
	Additional copies in same parcel at 1/6 each.		

Faint outlines of each of the above, to fix on screens above the Landscapes, for firing-practice with elevated sights, thus avoiding the destruction of the Targets. 4/- per doz. An illustrated pamphlet of 32 pages, containing directions for use and information useful to Instructors, is given with each set of Targets, or may be obtained separately, price Sixpence.

167	**Maxim Gun, Handbook of, its Mechanism and Drill.** With Questions and Answers and fully illustrated with plates of all the component parts	0	6
701	**Miniature Rifle Clubs' Scoring Book.** Compiled by the National Rifle Association, Bisley ... Per doz.	4	0
701A	**Refills for same** ... ... Per 100	6	0
349	**Musketry for Civilian Rifle Clubs:—** Target Practice Scoring Sheets, per 100 3s., per 1,000 20s. Waterproof Cases to hold same, for use on Ranges, each 2s.		

See the complete INDEX at end of this List.

Digitized by Google

Musketry and Shooting—*continued.*

		s.	d.
854	**Musketry.** Life-Size Figure of "Lying," representing a man in khaki uniform, shewing correct position when firing, in accordance with latest Musketry Regulations, Part I, Plate XXIII. Size 35 inches by 22½ inches. A most useful Diagram for the Instruction of Recruits in Firing and Judging Distance Practice. Price per dozen, 6s. 6d. Single Copies ... ... each	0	7
	Musketry Lectures for Non-Commissioned Officers of the Territorial Force. By Lieut. Harold C. Lings, 8th Bn. Manchester Regt. See No. 857, Page 27.		
726	**Notes on Visual Training and Judging Distance in Relation to Musketry.** Compiled by Sergt.-Major J. Bostock, School of Musketry, Hythe. Fully illustrated with Plates. Revised and Enlarged	0	6
740	**Range Taker's Card,** *vide* Infantry Training, Plate VIII. Per doz. 9d.; per 100	5	0
766	**Ready Reckoner for Percentages of Error in Judging Distance.** Untearable card for the pocket	0	2
	Rifle and Sword Exercises Illustrated. See No. 813, page 6.		
197	**Rifle Exercises made Easy** (Applicable to all Arms) Containing:—Rifle and Sword Exercises, Care of Arms, Instruction in Aiming, Instruction in Firing and Judging Distance, with Practical Questions and Answers. In accordance with latest Regulations. Fully Illustrated	0	6
617	**RIFLE, THE BOOK OF THE.** By the Hon. T. F. Fremantle, Major, 1st Bucks V.R.C. With Plates	12	6
669	**RIFLE FIRE AND THE INDIVIDUAL TRAINING OF THE SOLDIER.** By Major A. W. Andrews	6	0

SCORING BOOKS FOR MUSKETRY COURSES.

(SPECIAL REDUCED PRICES FOR QUANTITIES).

892	**NEW ARMY Scoring Book** ... ... per doz.	2	0
378	Regulars and Special Reserve Recruits' Course, Table A. per doz.	2	0
379	Regulars (only) Annual Course, Table B ... ... „	2	0
378D	Regulars (only) Recruits' Course, [Table A,] R.A., A.S.C., A.O.C. ... ... per doz.	2	0
379D	Regulars (only) Annual Course, [Table B,] R.A., A.S.C., A.O.C. ... ... per doz.	2	0
378A	Special Reserve (only) Annual Course, Table B „	2	0
378C	Territorial Force and for Officers' Training Corps Recruit's Course, Table A, per doz.	2	0
378E	Officers' Training Corps (Junior Division) Miniature Course	2	0
379C	Territorial Force Annual Course, Table B, per doz. ...	2	0
819	**Soldier's Scoring Book** for General Voluntary Practice full range, miniature range and sub-target ... Per doz.	2	0

All Orders must be accompanied by a Remittance.

Digitized by Google

Musketry and Shooting—*continued.*

		s.	d.
397	**Shooting, Mainly About.** A series of Lectures to Regulars, Territorial Force, and Members of Civilian Rifle Clubs. By Major R. F. LEGGE, Leinster Regiment	1	6
408	**Soldiers' Wind Chart for Rifle Shooting,** with Notes on Wind Allowance, Aids to good Shooting, etc., on untearable card for pocket	0	2
246	**Shooting Score Register,** for three distances for Shooting Matches, in Black Waterproof	3	6
241	**Shooting Scoring Book, Gale & Polden's New Improved Rifle Shots Register, with latest Targets.** Compiled for Match Shooting	1	0
247	**Sights for Wind-Gauging.** Supplied with Red, White, Blue, or Green Sight Lines ... ... per 100	0	4
786	**Register of Tests of Elementary Training and Judging Distance,** for use of Regular units, and the Territorial Army, with notes and instructions. This handy Register forms a permanent record of the performances of every man in each test (*vide* Musketry Regulations, Section 64, part I.).		
	For 100 men	2	6
	For 25 men...	0	9
858	**Requisition for Ammunition for Ball, Pistol, Miniature and Blank,** in books of 100 Forms	2	0
844	**Trained Soldiers' Record of Tests of Elementary Musketry Training** (for each man to keep his own Record), with various Notes and Method of constructing the Tests. In Book Form ... ... per doz. (Special price for quantities).	2	0
797	**Soldiers' Record of Tests of Elementary Training and Judging Distance.** A Handy Card, on which each man can keep his own record (on untearable card for pocket), for Regulars and Territorial Force ... 2d. each, or per doz.	1	6
798	**Ditto, ditto, for Special Reserve Recruits,** 2d. each, or per doz.	1	6
799	**Standard Tests, Method of Conducting.** Sheet for Barrack Rooms ... ... per doz.	2	0

SIGNALLING.

251	**Army Telegraphs and Signals Message Forms.** Army Form C2121 (i) ... ... In Books	2	0
251A	**Ditto Ditto in Pads of 50,** for Refill Cases	0	9
706	**Guide to Army Signalling.** Including the Prismatic Compass, Map Reading and Setting, with Questions and Answers. 3rd Edition Revised to date. By RONALD L. Q. HENRIQUES, The Queen's Regt.	1	0

See Contents Page, it will help you in selecting a Book.

Digitized by Google

Signalling—*continued.*

		s.	d.
254	**Morse A B C learnt in half-an-hour,** and abbreviated instructions for Flag Signallers. By Major A. R. WILLIS	1	0
758	**Morse Alphabet, An easy method of learning.** This method is the simplest and best way of mastering Signalling. Printed on untearable linen for the Pocket, with Diagram and full instructions ... Per doz. 1/6 ; per 100	10	0
249	**Notes on Army Signalling.** A handbook of reference for Signallers. By a Signalling Instructor, in accordance with Signalling Training Manual	0	3
250	**Semaphore Alphabet and Numeral Signs:** Sheet I. Size 20in. by 30in., showing sender's Positions "Front" View	0	3
250A	Ditto, ditto, ditto, Sheet II., showing sender's Positions "Rear" View	0	3
250B	On Linen, in case for Pocket	1	0
250C	On Board and Varnished	2	0
250D	In Miniature, on linen, for pocket. Per doz. 1/6 ; per 100	10	0
413	**Semaphore Simplified, or 'How to learn it in a Few Hours,"** by means of a pack of 29 Cards printed with Illustrations of Men, Flags, etc., showing sender's Positions "Front" and "Rear" View, with full instructions ... ... Per set	0	6
690	**Signaller's Pocket Book of Practical Hints and Notes on Army Signalling (the "Right" and "Wrong" ways of Signalling).** By G. W. BROWNE, 20th Hussars	0	6
891	**Signalling Test Groups,** on Card with 12 Groups. Per doz.	1	6
253	**Signalling Scribbling Book.** Army Book 119c.	1	6
803	**Messages for Classification Tests in Army Signalling** Compiled and arranged by a Signalling Instructor. 40 Morse Whole Messages, 40 Morse Half Messages, 20 Semaphore Messages. Bound in one Block, perforated to tear out.	2	0
847	**Semaphore Messages for Classification Tests** (Moving Station) in Army Signalling for **Territorial Force.** Compiled and arranged by a Signalling Instructor. Bound in Blocks of 50 Messages (all different). Perforated to tear out	1	6
791	**The Handy Refill Case.** Specially adapted for use with Signalling Message Forms C 2121 (1) Signalling Scribbling Form C 119 (c), Memo. Forms C 348. Sketching paper. Plain Paper for Lecture Notes, etc., etc. This handy pad is made in Waterproof Canvas, with pockets fitted with pencil and eraser, and carbon paper, a most useful article for every signaller. Cheap, strong, and Waterproof ...	1	6

See page 34, Nos. 704-5 for further useful books on Army Signalling.

Digitized by Google

MEDICAL.

		s.	d.
619	DISEASE IN ARMIES IN THE FIELD, PREVENTION OF. By Lieut.-Col. R. Caldwell, R.A.M.C., F.R.C.S. Eng., D.P.H.	5	0
783	**Home Defence: The British Red Cross Society's Scheme of Medical Organization in case of Invasion,** including an Abstract of an Address by Surgeon-Gen. Sir Alfred Keogh, K.C.B., M.D., K.H.P....	0	3
620	HYGIENE, MILITARY. By Lieut.-Colonel R. Caldwell, R.A.M.C., F.R.C.S. Eng., D.P.H., 2nd Edition ...	12	6
416	**Medical Officers on Field Service, A Guide to.** More especially Civilian Medical Officers and Junior Officers of the R.A.M.C. By Major J. S. EDYE, R.A.M.C.	1	0
172	**Medical Services in War, Notes on.** By Brigade-Surgeon Lieut.-Col. W. H MCNAMARA, A.M.S.	1	0
720	MILITARY HYGIENE: A MANUAL OF SANITATION FOR SOLDIERS. By Lieut.-Col. R. H. Firth, R.A.M.C., Officer in charge School of Army Sanitation, Aldershot	3	6
622	SANITATION AND HEALTH. By Lieut.-Gen. Sir R. C. Hart, V.C., K.C.B., etc. 11th edition	0	6
727	SANITATION, EXAMINATIONS IN MILITARY. Specially arranged for the use of Officers studying for Promotion, Subject "J," Subaltern to Captain, and other Military Exams. By Major E. C. Heath, 3rd Sherwood Foresters	1	6
624	SERVICES UNDER THE CROWN, THE STORY OF OUR. A Historical Sketch of the Army Medical Staff. By Surg.-Major Albert A. Gore, M.D.	6	0
881	**Compounding and Dispensing Made Easy** (An Aid for the Promotion Examinations in the subject). For Non-Coms. and Men of the Royal Army Medical Corps. By HAROLD SCOTT, M.B. (London), M.R.C.S. (Eng.), L.R.C.P. (London), Lieutenant, Royal Army Medical Corps	7	6
437	**Guide to Promotion for Non-Com. Officers (Corporal to Staff-Sergt.) and Men of the Royal Army Medical Corps,** with Appendix on Hints to young N.C.O.'s on Clerical and other duties in a Military Hospital. Compiled by Capt. S. T. BEGGS, M.B., M.D., R.A.M.C. (Reserve of Officers). **4th Edition.** Revised to date, with Index ...	3	6
670	WAR WITH DISEASE. Being Lectures delivered before Officers, N.C.O's., and Men of various Regiments, &c. By F. F. MacCabe, M.B., Univ. Dub., Medical Officer, of Ireland Imp. Yeo., late Civil Surgeon, H.M. Field Force	1	0
881	**Things to be Remembered by every Officer on Field Service.** Printed on Linen for the Pocket Per 100, 8s.; per doz.	1	6
882	**Things to be Remembered by every Soldier on Field Service.** Printed on Linen for the Pocket Per 100, 8s.; per doz.	1	6

Books in this List may be regarded as Standard Works.

Digitized by Google

SPECIAL RESERVE and TERRITORIAL FORCE.

841 **Hints on Training Territorial Infantry. From Recruit to Trained Soldier.** By Capt. J. F. C. FULLER, Oxfordshire and Buckinghamshire Lt. Infy., late Adjutant 10th Batt. (D.C.O.) Middlesex Regt. Illustrated with various Diagrams ... ... *s.* 1 *d.* 6

"A Year's Progressive Instruction in Drill Hall and Camp. It is a very instructive book, carefully compiled, shows the hand of experience all through, and is thoroughly up to date."—*Military Mail.*

833 **Field Sanitation for Territorial Officers.**—By C. AVERILL, V.D., M.D., D.P.H., Lieut.-Col., R.A.M.C. (T.F.), Sanitary Officer, Welsh Division (T.F.). Compiled from the latest Official Manuals and Text Books on Military Hygiene 1 0

118 **Field Training for Company Officers.** A Brief Outline Lecture on, by Col. Sir George J. HAY, K.C.B., C.M.G., late Commanding 3rd West Yorkshire Regiment 0 6

First Principles of Tactics and Organisation, with reference to the "Field Service Regulations," for Territorial Force. See page 7, No. 852.

301 **Hints on Etiquette and Dress for Territorial Officers.** By an ADJUTANT. 0 6

"It should prove useful to every young officer joining either the Regular or Territorial Force, particularly as its handy size will permit of its being carried about in the waistcoat pocket."—*United Service Gazette.*

Laying, for Territorial Gunners. By an ADJT. See p. 4, No. 863.

857 **Musketry Lectures for Non-Commissioned Officers of the Territorial Force.** By Lieut. Harold C. LINGS, Instr. of Musketry, 8th Bn. Manchester Regt. With an introduction by Maj.-Gen. W. Douglas, C.B., D.S.O., p.s.c., Comdg. E. Lancs. Div., Territorial Force ... 2 0

Mainly about Discipline, see page 33, No. 865.

Classification Tests, Semaphore Messages, for Army Signalling. *See* page 25, No. 847.

834 **Tactical Essays for Certificate "A" Candidates, Officers' Training Corps.** By Captain T. BEDFORD FRANKLIN, Officer Commanding Fettes College Officers Training Corps 3 0

"This is not a series of examination tips or short cuts for Certificate A, but a sensible little text-book based on a method of "suggestion," and of initiation into the secrets of "the point of view," "the frame of mind," and "common-sense."—*The Athenæum.*

Handbook for Drivers of the Mounted Services, see page 2, No. 746.

Digitized by Google

Special Reserve and Territorial Force—*continued.*

s. d.

864 Training of the Territorial Scout. By Lieut. P. B. FOOT, Scout Officer, 10th Bn. The Duke of Cambridge's Own (Middlesex Regt.) 1 6

CONTENTS.—Infantry Scouts; Training; Finding the Way; Observation; Use of ground Patrols; Messages and Reports; Training for Night Work; Signalling; Action of Scouts in Infantry Operations. APPENDIX.—A. Lectures. B. Course of Instruction for Company Scouts.

306 **Section Commander's Roll Book (Territorial Force)** ... 0 6

370 **Colour-Sergeant's Roll Book (Territorial Force),** containing 4 of the above Section Rolls bound in one book ... 1 0

312 **Section Parade State.** E 549. In cloth cover 0 6

313 Ditto ditto ditto In sheets. Per doz. 1 0

815 **Territorial Recruiting Leaflets.** For distribution on Recruiting, Marches, &c., &c. Assorted Series of 12 different kinds ... ... Per 1,000 7 6

Address of Local Headquarters to which intending recruits should apply can be added, price 1s. 6d. per 1,000 extra. Prices on application for printing local matter on back.

767 **Tips for Territorials.** By the Sergeant-Major 0 6

CONTENTS.—The Annual Camp; Dress and Equipment; Guard and Sentry Duty; Skirmishing and Scouting; Outpost Duty; Shooting, and the care of the Rifle; Etiquette and Behaviour; Minor Matters; Notes for Non-Coms.

814 **Why I should Join the Territorial Force of my County.**

An Illustrated Booklet by "V.D." Specially compiled for Recruiting Purposes. Fully illustrated from Photographs.

Price 1s. per dozen Per 100 7 0

For **Musketry Scoring Books,** Tables A and B, see page 23, Nos. 378, 378A, 378c and 379c.

Rifle & Sword Exercises, Illustrated. See No. 813, page 6.

MAPS.

Map of Aldershot. 3-in. scale, specially surveyed and engraved, to meet Military requirements:—

11 ALDERSHOT CAMP and District. Sheet I. On paper, 1/-; linen 2 6

12 WOKING and Surrounding Country. Sheet II. Paper, 1/-; linen 2 6

13 **Map of Bisley Camp and District.** Scale: 3 inches to 1 mile. Prepared for Military requirements. Printed on Paper 2 0

On Linen (Pocket Handkerchief form) 3 6

702 MAP CASE, transparent, 8in. by 8in. (ruled in 1in. squares) in strong Leather, complete with Shoulder Strap 7 6

702B Ditto in Pigskin ditto ... ... (extra strong) 10 6

Maps. All kinds can be supplied by us.

Agents by appointment for the Sale of Ordnance Survey Maps.

Digitized by Google

EDUCATIONAL (ARMY SCHOOLS).

"THE COMPLETE GUIDE SERIES" an entirely NEW SERIES specially compiled to meet up-to-date requirements for Certificates of Education.

		s.	d.
37	**Atlas, Military.** Containing 36 full-page maps, 48 supplementary maps, and Index Gazetteer, Compiled with special reference to the British Empire and the requirements for 1st Class Army School Certificate, Strongly bound in cloth	2	0
867	**Military Map Reading**, specially compiled for candidates for First Class Army School Certificates, with numerous exercises, examination papers, answers, maps, diagrams, etc., fully illustrated By Post, 1s. 2d.	1	0
867A	**Maps for working out Exercises in Map Reading.** Nos. I., III., and IV. ... ... Per doz. (assorted)	0	6
869	**Arithmetic for Candidates for 1st Class Certificates of Education.** Containing recent Examination Papers Post Free, 1s. 2d.	1	0
870	**English History for Candidates for 1st Class Certificates of Education.** Post Free, 1s. 2d.	1	0
871	**Military Geography for Candidates for 1st Class Certificates of Education.** Post Free, 1s. 9d.	1	6
872	**Composition for Candidates for 1st and 2nd Class Certificates of Education.** Post Free, 7d.	0	6
873	**Time Table Forms.**		
	No. 1—For Children's School, large ... Per doz.	3	0
	No. 2—For Children's Classes ... ... Per doz.	1	3
	No. 3—For Adults' School ... ... Per doz.	1	3
874	**A Brief Résumé of the Life of Field-Marshal EARL ROBERTS, V.C., etc. with Appendices and Questions.** Specially compiled for Candidates for 1st Class Army School Certificates. By Post, 7d.	0	6
133	**Guide to obtaining a Second Class Army School Certificate.** ... ... Published at 2s., reduced to	1	6
843	**Complete Guide to a Second Class Army School Certificate.** By Post 7d.	0	6
135	**Guide to obtaining a Third Class Army School Certificate.** By an Army Schoolmaster. NEW EDITION, Revised and Enlarged. Published at 1s., reduced to	0	9
804	**Complete Guide to a Third Class Army School Certificate.** By Post, 3½d.	0	3
137	**Guide to Spelling**; or, the Soldier's Spelling Book; including Technical Terms and Words of Daily Use in Army Matters. By an Army Schoolmaster	0	3
138	**Guide to Copying Manuscripts for the Use of Candidates for a First Class Certificate of Education, with Key and Hints on Handwriting.** PART I.	2	0
359	**Ditto Ditto. Ditto.** PART II., containing a series of 24 original Exercises, including every possible variety of alteration and interpolation that a candidate would be called upon to meet, together with Key	2	0

See Contents Page, it will help you in selecting a Book.

Digitized by Google

Educational (Army Schools)—(*continued*)

		s.	d.
440	**Case to hold School Attendance Report.** A.F. B 291 ...	2	6
270	**Soldier's Table Card, The.** Revised in accordance with latest Army School Regulations. Giving the Tables, etc., necessary for an Army School Certificate	0	1

BOOKS ON HINDUSTANI, etc.

438	HINDUSTANI, A GUARANTEE FOR PASSING LOWER AND HIGHER STANDARDS IN. By Shiekh Bargat Ali, Regimental Munshi, 2nd Royal Irish Fusiliers	8	0
647	ENGLISH-HINDUSTANI POCKET VOCABULARY (containing 2,200 useful words in classified Lists). (Urdu in Roman Character). By Major F. R. H. Chapman, Instructor in Hindustani at R.M. College, Camberley. (Designed specially for the use of candidates for the L.S. and H.S. Examinations)	2	0
728	HOW TO LEARN HINDUSTANI. A guide to the Lower and Higher Standard Examinations, in six parts, by Major F. R. H. Chapman, Instructor in Hindustani at R.M. College	7	6
645	HINDUSTANI MANUAL, containing a Compendious Grammar, Exercises for Translation, Dialogues, and Vocabulary in the Roman Character, by Duncan Forbes, LL.D. Revised by John T. Platts	3	6
646	HINDUSTANI GRAMMAR, with specimens of Writing in the Persian and Nagari Characters, Reading Lessons and Vocabulary. By Duncan Forbes, LL.D.	10	6
673	URDU READER FOR MILITARY STUDENTS. By Major F. R. H. Chapman, Instructor in Hindustani, R.M. College, Camberley	7	6
823	GUIDE TO HINDUSTANI, containing colloquial sentences in Persian and Roman Character, and in English; also a series of Arzis in Urdu written character with their transliteration in Roman-Urdu, and English translations. By Geo. S. Ranking, B.A., M.D., Lieut.-Col. I.M.S.	9	0
824	CONCISE ENGLISH-HINDUSTANI DICTIONARY, containing about 12,000 words carefully selected. Compiled according to the most approved modern idiom in the Persian and Roman characters. By G. S. A. Ranking, B.A., M.D.	10	6
825	INTRODUCTORY EXERCISES IN URDU PROSE COMPOSITION. A collection of 50 exercises with Idiomatic Phrases and Grammatical Notes, accompanied by a full Vocabulary and Translation of each passage. By G. S. A. Ranking, B.A., M.D., Lieut.-Col. I.M.S.	7	6

Digitized by Google

Books on Hindustani, etc.—*continued.*

		s.	d.
826	SPECIMEN PAPERS (English and Vernacular). For the Lower and Higher Standard Examinations in Hindustani, together with a Résumé of the Regulations for these Examinations. Compiled by G. S. A. Ranking, B.A., M.D., Lieut.-Col. I.M.S.	6	0
827	POCKET BOOK OF COLLOQUIAL HINDUSTANI. By G. S. A. Ranking, B.A., M.D., Lieut.-Col. I.M.S.	3	0
828	ANNOTATED GLOSSARY TO THE BAGH-O-BAHAR. By Lieut.-Col. Ranking, M.D., I.M.S. Containing a full Glossary of the words, page by page, in the Hindustani and Roman Characters, forming a complete Lexicon to the Book. With full Grammatical and Explanatory Notes. Part I.—The portion prescribed for the Lower Standard. Part II.—The additional portions prescribed for the Higher Standard. In two parts, each 6s. net.	12	0

MISCELLANEOUS.

768	**A B C of the Army.** An illustrated guide to Military knowledge for those who seek a general acquaintance with elementary matters pertaining to the British Army. Compiled by Capt. J. Atkinson, with Foreword by Field-Marshal Sir H. Evelyn Wood, V.C., G.C.B., G.C.M.G. With 24 Illustrations	1	0
449	**A B C of the Union Jack.** By CECIL H. CROFTS, M.A. Fully Illustrated. In Stiff Covers. Printed in Colours. Explains clearly, with text and numerous Coloured Plates, the history and making of the Union Jack...	0	6
747	**A B C of the Royal Navy.** A handbook of Naval knowledge for the guidance of those who seek a general acquaintance with all matters pertaining to the Fleet. Compiled by HERBERT RUSSELL, with foreword by Admiral W. H. HENDERSON. With over 30 Illustrations	1	0

15 **"Aldershot News,"** published every Friday.
SUBSCRIPTION RATES (POST PAID).
United Kingdom—Per year, 6/6. Six months, 3/3. Three months, 1/8.
India and Colonies—Per year, 8/8. Six months, 4/4. Three months, 2/2.

Aldershot, Maps of. See page 28.

635	ARMY SERVICE CORPS DUTIES IN PEACE AND WAR. Compiled and arranged by Lieut.-Col. E. W. D. Ward, C.B.	6	0
753	**Captain Tatham of Tatham Island.** By EDGAR WALLACE, Author of "Four Just Men"	1	0

See the complete INDEX at the end of this List.

Digitized by Google

Miscellaneous—*continued.* s. d.

50 **Crests of British Army, Official.** In Packets containing 48 Designs. All beautifully executed in various coloured relief. Nos. 1 to 25 Packets now ready, others in preparation, each 0 6

54 **Crests and Badges, British Army,** in daily use. Issued in one sheet, 35in. by 23in. Lithographed in gold and colours, 108 designs. Bound in handsome covers 1 0

671 **Crests and Badges of the Yeomanry in Daily Use.** Issued in one Sheet, 30in. by 20in. Lithographed in Gold and Colours. 56 designs. Bound in handsome Covers ... 1 0

638 CYCLISTS IN ACTION. By A. H. Trapman 1 0

96 **Discipline: Its Reason and Battle Value.** By Capt. STEWART-MURRAY, The Gordon Highlanders. Author of "Fire Discipline, its Foundation and Application" ... 2 0

712 **Dogs and How to Keep Them.** Edited by "Cynophile," of the *Kennel Gazette.* Contents:—Selection of Breed. General Management, Treatment of Brood and Bitch, Further Hints, Common Diseases, A Glossary of Technical Terms 0 6

382 **Encampments made Easy.** In accordance with Combined Training and Manual of Military Engineering, together with details of Pitching and Striking Tents and Marquees. Fully Illustrated with 16 plates 1 0

880 **English-French Dictionary, The Soldier's,** with pronunciation, giving Military and General Words and Phrases, Tables of Coinage, Weights, Measures, &c. Revised Edition... ... ... Per 100, 7/6; each 0 1

430 **Flags of the British Empire, and National Flags,** Beautifully Printed in correct Colours, including International Code Signal Flags; Admirals' Flags of different Nations; British Semaphore—Signs and Significations Special Coast Flags; Signals of Distress; Flags of the Royal Yacht Clubs and where stationed; International Code of Signals for Communication between Fishery Cruisers, and Fishing Vessels in the North Sea; Colonial Flags and Badges; Morse Code and Signals for Pilots. Compiled in accordance with Latest Regulations 1 0

393 **Freemasonry, A Concise History of,** By ROBERT FREKE GOULD, P.S.G.D., of England. Author of "The History of Freemasonry," "The Four Old Lodges," "The Atholl Lodges," "Military Lodges," etc., etc. 10 6

721 **French in Three Months.** Damiens' System. 12th Edition Enlarged and Revised 0 6
This Book contains 3,000 Words and Idioms which are mostly used in ordinary conversation.

639 FRENCH-ENGLISH MILITARY VOCABULARY. For the use of Officers and Candidates for Army Examinations. Compiled by Captain H. T. Russell, R.F.A. 2 6

127 **Fire Engine Drill and Instructions** for the Mounting and Working of; including **Ladder Drill.** By Sergt.-Major W. DELMAGE, South Lancashire Regiment 0 6

All Orders must be accompanied by a remittance.

Digitized by Google

Miscellaneous—*continued.*

s. d.

805 **Hints to Soldiers Proceeding to India.** A common-sense Health Lecture. By W. F. RAPER, late Colour-Sergeant Royal Scots, late of the 1st Chinese and 1st West African Regiments and ex-Inspector Uganda Armed Constabulary. 0 3

145 **Hints to Young Officers.** By an ADJUTANT 1 0

"From first to last there is really common-sense in these hints, it being written in a pleasant chatty style which should recommend it to those for whose benefit it has been produced."—*Army and Navy Gazette.*

883 **Hints to Recruits** on Discipline, Obedience, Temperance, Associates, Improper Language, Uniform, Gambling, Equipment, Marching Hints, Smoking on the March, Leave, Conduct out of Barracks, Saluting. Folding Leaflet printed on strong paper for the Pocket.
Per 100, 7s. 6d.; per doz. 1 0

868 **History of the Royal Irish Rifles.** By Lieut.-Colonel G. B. LAURIE, Royal Irish Rifles. This is the first complete History of the Royal Irish Rifles, so far as is known. One chapter of this History has been written by PROFESSOR OMAN, Chichele Professor of Modern History, Oxford. He closes this chapter with the lines: "The Roll is a magnificent one: Talavera, Busaco, Fuentes de Onoro, Badajoz, Salamanca, Vittoria, Nivelle, Orthez and Toulouse." In one Quarto Volume of 564 pages, with 15 maps, 10 coloured plates, 13 plates in monochrome, and other illustrations; and with a Roll of Officers dating from the raising of the Regiment to 1913. Price: Library Binding, in half morocco, gilt top, lettered gold, etc. ... 30 0
Ordinary Edition, in full cloth, lettered gold 21 0

717 **Lessons from 100 Notes made in Peace and War.** With Appendices of Notes on Orders, Communications, Notes for Gallopers, Notes on the Writing of Reports, etc., in the Field. Outline of an Appreciation of a Situation and Thoughts and Notes on the Method of Writing Memoirs and Reports. By **Lieut.-General E. A. H. Alderson C.B.**, Commanding Canadian Expeditionary Force. 2nd Edition 2 0

865 **Mainly about Discipline.** By Major R. F. LEGGE, Prince of Wales's Leinster Regt. (Brigade-Major 1st London Infantry Brigade). **With an introduction by Major-Gen. Sir Francis Lloyd, K.C.B., C.V.O., D.S.O., Commanding London District** 0 6

52 **Medals and Ribbons, British Army,** printed in colours Size 30in. by 20in. In handsomely designed cover 1 0

399 "**Memory.**" A simple System of Memory Training by "DATAS," the man with the marvellous memory, of the "Palace Theatre, London." Illustrated 1 0

788 MILITARY JAPAN. The Japanese Army and Navy in 1910. With new Map of Japan. By J. C. BALET. Translated from the French by C. A. Parry, B.A. 2 0

Read "Military Mail," the Army Paper, every Friday, 1d.

Digitized by Google

Miscellaneous—*continued.*

		s.	d.
184	**"Military Mail." The Organ of the Regular and Territorial Forces and the National Reserve.** Every Friday. One Penny. The up-to-date Military Paper. SUBSCRIPTION RATES (POST PAID): United Kingdom—Per year, 6/6; Six months, 3/3: Three months, 1/8 India and Colonies—Per year, 8/8; Six months, 4/4: Three months 2/2.		
185	**Military Lodges: The Apron and the Sword, or Freemasonry under Arms.**	5	0
752	**National Rifle Association Official Jubilee Souvenir, Wimbledon—Bisley, 1859—1909.** Full and interesting History of 50 Meetings of the N.R.A. Profusely illustrated	1	0
832	**National Reserve, Hints on Organizing a Battalion.** By A. T. CHAPMAN, Captain, 1st Bn. Surrey (Croydon) National Reserve. Cloth Bound	1	0
855	**National Reserve Section Commander's Roll Book,** with Instructions and Hints on Training. By Captain A. T. CHAPMAN, 1st Bn. Surrey (Croydon) N.R. Cloth Bound	1	0
837	**Nelson, His Life as told by Himself.** By CLARA E. E. GYE. Illustrated with Coloured Plates. Cloth Bound	1	0
838	Ditto Ditto in Paper Covers	0	6
200	**Note Paper and Envelopes,** with Regimental Crest stamped in Relief, 5 Quires Note and 100 Square Envelopes ...	4	6
362	**Notes on Kit for West Africa.** Compiled by Capt. H A. THORNE, West African Regiment	0	6
407	**Notes on the Formation of Army Ordnance Depots in the Field,** by Major A. S. Palmer, A. O. Dept.	2	0
704	**Optics of the Telescope.** A short Elementary Lecture by Major W. ELLERSHAW, R.A, Chief Instructor in Army Signalling, Aldershot. Fully illustrated with plates and diagrams ... ... *(Used as a Text Book at School of Signalling, Aldershot.)*	2	0
273	**Pen, The "Wellington" Stylograph.** Warranted a Perfect Writing Instrument. In Polished Vulcanite. With large Reservoir for Ink. Ready for instant use, without adjustment. Boxed with Filler and Cleaner complete	4	0
760	**Pen, The "Imperial Service" Fountain,** with tempered gold iridium pointed Nib, chased vulcanite strong holder, size open 6½in., closed 5in. Can be supplied with Broad, Medium or Fine Nib. Complete in box with filler ... (When ordering state Nib required).	5	0

Digitized by Google

Miscellaneous—*continued.* s. d.

229 **Records and Badges of every Regiment and Corps in the British Army.** With Twenty-four Coloured Plates of Colours and Uniforms, and Two Hundred and Thirty Illustrations of the Badges and other Distinctions in the Text. By HENRY MANNERS CHICHESTER, late 85th Regiment, and GEORGE BURGES-SHORT, late Major 3rd Battalion The Manchester Regt. Handsomely bound, Revised edition 10 6

232 **Regimental Marches. Royal Engineers, Royal Marines, and Royal Warwickshire Regt.** Price each 0 6
(Published at 1s. 6d.)

234 **Rhymes from the Ranks.** By (the late) Qr.-Mr.-Sergt. H. MOREY (late 2nd Batt. The Royal Irish Rifles) ... 1 0

806 **Stripes and Types of the Royal Navy.** A little Handbook of Sketches by Naval Officers, showing the Dress and Duties of all Ranks from Admiral to Boy Signaller. With 27 Coloured Plates 1 0

745 SERVICE CODE for Naval and Military Officers and all who Travel. By D. H. Bernard, late Commander C.N. Travelling Edition, 5s. 0d.; Home Edition, 3s. 6d.; Khaki Edition 1 0

672 SONS OF VALOUR. A Complete Record of the Victoria Cross Heroes, from its institution to the present day. By Kate Stanway 1 0

296 **Trigonometry in a Nutshell.** For general use by Sin. and Cos. only. By W. H. BIDDER, Author of "Stress Diagrams in Open or Lattice Girder Work, in Steel or Iron, Suspension Bridges and Rigid Arches" 0 6

297 **TRUMPET and BUGLE SOUNDS FOR THE ARMY WITH WORDS.** (Including Field Calls for Cavalry) also BUGLE MARCHES. Words compiled and arranged by a Bandmaster Bound in cloth cover. **Revised Edition** 1 0

851 **Unnatural History, The Book of.** of Birds, Beasts, Fishes, etc., for Young and Old. Their Habits. Their Histories. Their Raison D'Etre Compiled and illustrated by IGGS. A neat bound Quarto Volume 2 6
"Though I've humanised brutality I've not brutalised humanity."

299 **Vocabulary of Technical Military Terms.** English-German, German-English. For the use of Military Students. By Professor J. A. LIEBMANN, F.R.S.L., F.R.G.S., etc., etc., with a preface by Gen. Sir WILLIAM GORDON-CAMERON, K.C.B. 5 0

208 **Writing Companion, "The on Guard,"** made in leather, fitted with pocket to hold Army Forms and Foolscap, Penholder. Pens and Pencils 2 6

885 **Writing Case.** The "Wellington" Active Service. A necessity for every Kit. Contains 100 sheets fine quality white foreign notepaper, ruled, 50 strong foreign opaque envelopes, blotting, postcards, indelible pencil. Strong stiff khaki cloth case, elastic band. Small, serviceable, complete. Size over all, 8 ins. by 5 ins (when closed). Per Post, 3s. 3d. 3 0

Pictorial and Historical Regimental Postcards. Uniforms beautifully printed in colours. See pages 63 and 64.

Digitized by Google

FOR ADJUTANTS & COMMANDERS OF SQUADRONS, BATTERIES, COMPANIES, Etc.

(TERMS—MONTHLY ACCOUNT.)

		PER DOZ. s.	d.
40	**Barrack Rooms. SHEETS OF INSTRUCTION for Barrack-room Walls:—**		
No. 1.	**MESSING INGREDIENTS REQUIRED FOR SIXTY MEN** (as approved by School of Cookery, Aldershot)	3	0
No. 2.	**QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS ON PROTECTION, OUTPOSTS, PIQUETS, AND PATROLS**	2	0
No. 4.	**INSTRUCTIONS FOR THE ARRANGEMENT OF BARRACK-ROOMS**	2	0
No. 5.	**INSTRUCTIONS FOR THE TREATMENT OF THE APPARENTLY DROWNED**	2	0
No. 6.	**INSTRUCTIONS IN CARE AND CLEANING OF RIFLES AND CARBINES**	1	0
No. 7.	**EXTRACTS FROM THE KING'S REGULATIONS AND ARMY ORDERS, FOR THE GUIDANCE OF ALL NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS AND MEN**	2	0
No. 8.	**SEMAPHORE ALPHABET AND NUMERAL SIGNS AS USED IN THE ARMY.** Sheet I. sender's Positions "Front" View	3	0
No. 8A.	Ditto, ditto, Sheet II. sender's Positions "Rear" View	3	0
No. 9.	**HINTS FOR THE SOLDIER (CLEANLINESS, CLOTHING AND FRESH AIR)**	1	0
No. 10.	**AIDS TO GOOD SHOOTING**	1	0
No. 11.	**HINTS TO RECRUITS ON JOINING**	1	0
No. 12.	**INSTRUCTIONS FOR CLEANING CLOTHING AND WASHING SHIRTS, SOCKS, AND WOOLLEN GOODS**	1	0
No. 13.	**REASONS WHY A SOLDIER SHOULD ATTEND AN ARMY SCHOOL**	2	0
No. 14.	**SIGNALS, WHISTLE BLASTS & WAR CALLS,** vide "Infantry Training."	2	0
No. 15.	**DIAGRAM OF CHARGER LOADING LEE-ENFIELD RIFLE,** *Vide Musketry Regulations, 1909*	2	0
No. 16.	**SCOUTS TRAINERS' COURSE**	2	0
No. 17.	**NOTES ON JUDGING DISTANCE**	2	0
No. 18.	**NOTICE** *re* **PREVENTION OF CONSUMPTION** (W.O. Letter to P.M.Os. *re* Spitting on Floors, etc.)	1	0
No. 19.	**FORFEITURE OF PAY FOR ABSENCE WITHOUT LEAVE.** *Vide Royal Warrant and Army Act*	1	0
No. 20.	**DIAGRAM OF SHORT RIFLE MAGAZINE LEE-ENFIELD, MARK III.** *Vide Musketry Regulations 1909*	2	0
No. 21.	**THE MAGNETIC COMPASS, AND HOW TO USE IT.** Full illustrations with Diagrams ... ... 6d. each or per doz.	5	0
No. 22.	**PROTECTION, MOUNTED PIQUETS & VEDETTES (Cavalry)**	2	0
No. 23.	**SCALE OF FINES FOR DRUNKENNESS** (vide K.R., para. 477, and A.O. of Feb, 1907)	0	9
No. 24.	**NOTICE** *re* **EVIL EFFECTS CAUSED BY EXCESSIVE CIGARETTE SMOKING**	0	9
No. 25.	**WEB INFANTRY EQUIPMENT (Patt. 1908)** with Twelve Illustrations from Photographs	4	0
No. 25a	**1913 MODEL OF THE MILLS-BURROUGHS BACK ADJUSTMENT WEB EQUIPMENT,** with 20 Illustrations...	4	0
No. 26.	**FIELD SERVICE & MANŒUVRE NOTES**	2	0
No. 27.	**NOTES ON MARCH DISCIPLINE**	2	0
No. 28.	**STANDARD TESTS (METHOD OF CONDUCTING),** *Vide Musketry Regulations, Part I., Paras. 297, 298, 299.*	2	0
No. 29.	**COMPLIMENTS, Etc., PAID BY GUARDS AND SENTRIES** *Vide King's Regulations and Infantry Training*...	2	0
No. 30.	**H.M. THE KING'S MESSAGE TO HIS SOLDIERS, AND LORD KITCHENER'S ADVICE TO THE TROOPS**	2	0

Note.—Above Prices are per Dozen Sheets.

Digitized by Google

Useful Books, Etc.—*continued.*

		s.	d.
859	**Age, Size and Service Roll,** Army Book 70, with Alphabetical Index cut through, for Squadron, Battery or Company	7	6
376	**Barrack Rooms, "WRINKLES" for hanging on walls of.** These are printed in large type on different coloured paper, to hang up on the bare white walls of barrack rooms. Being thus constantly before the men's eyes, the little truths they convey have a better chance of being digested than if they were repeated in many lectures. Price 1d. each sheet, or a set of 30—all different	2	0
	Bed Cards, No. 1 size, 4½ by 3 in. Without Crest, per 100, 2/6, 200 4/-, 500 8/-; With Crest beautifully Stamped in Relief, per 100 3/6, 200 5/-, 500 10/-. **No. 2 size,** 3½ by 2½ ins. Without Crest, per 100 1/6, 200 2/9, 500 6/-; With Crest, 100 2/6, 200 4/-, 500 8/-. **Tin Cases for same:** No. 1 size, 11/- per 100; No. 2 size. 10/- per 100.		
	Blank Return Forms, 4to size ... ... per 100	1	3
	Ditto ditto ½-sheet, foolscap size ... ... per 100	2	6
61	**Cases for Annual Musketry Return.** Made in half Leather	4	6
62	,, **Pay and Mess Book,** lettered, with Pocket. Leather	7	0
62A	,, Ditto ditto in Medium Binding ...	5	0
64	,, **Passes** (Army Form B 295) ... ... Cloth	1	3
65	,, **Army Orders** ... ... ,,	1	0
795	,, **for Signalling Messages and Memo Forms, etc.** ...	1	6
66	,, **Target Register.** To hold Army Forms B 190A, B 189 and B 190 ... ... (State number of *Army Form* when ordering). Cover for Army Form B 68 3s. each, for Army Form B 166 4s. each.	2	0
67	**Daily Messing Book** ... ... Cloth	1	3
68	**Case Daily Messing Book,** Strongly made with Leather back	2	6
69	**Case for Despatches, Documents, etc.** For carrying Documents and Forms between Orderly Room and Office; will be found very useful on Parade. Made in Leather, with pocket, strap and buckle. Lettered in gold with crest of Corps and letter of Company	7	0
70	**Case for Conduct Sheets,** made in Leather, with Thumb Screws, Strap and Buckle, Lettered with Title and Company. Warranted to keep the leaves from falling out. These cases are made large to take all sizes of Conduct Sheets, and to protect the edges. Will last for 10 years	10	0
	Forms, "List of Company Conduct Sheets temporarily removed from Case" ... ... per doz.	1	0
849	**Case for Attestation Forms.** In Leather, Lettered in Gold ... ... In Whole Buckram, 5s.	7	0
801	**Conduct Sheet File.** Alphabetical expanding. Very strong and superior, in FULL CLOTH, with extra strong Gussets and good Web Strap and Buckle. Lettered, with Crest, etc.	7	6
802	Ditto ditto. In Full Leather, Lettered, with Crest, etc., in Gold	30	0

For our Photographic Department see page iii.

Digitized by Google

Useful Books, Etc.—*continued.*

		s.	d.
71	**Cash Book and Ledger** for Squadron, Battery, Troop, or Company. Army Book 69	7	6
96	**Clothing Ledger,** greatly improved, new and enlarged, suitable for Squadrons, Batteries, and Companies, with full instructions for the guidance of keeping same	5	0
95	**Detail Book for Sergeant-Majors** (Infantry)	7	6
	Door Cards, No. 1 size, 4½ by 3¼-ins. Without Crest, per 100 3/6, 200 5/-, 500 10/-; With Crest, per 100 4/6, 200 6/-, 500 15/-. **No. 2 size,** 4½ by 3-ins. Without Crest, per 100 2/6, 200 4/-, 500 8/-; With Crest, per 100 3/6, 200 5/-, 500 10/-.		
836	**Duty Roster Adjutants,** ruled and printed various headings, strongly bound	10	6
346	**Duty Roster for Sergeant-Majors (Infantry)**	10	0
103	**Duty Rosters (Infantry)** strongly bound	4	0
104	„ „ **Sheets** ... ... **Per Doz.**	1	6
29	**Duty Roster for Battery or Company Sergeant-Majors (Royal Artillery)**	5	0
116	**Expeditious Method of Calculating Soldiers' Services**	0	3
28	**Funds Account Book for Squadrons, Batteries or Companies**	6	0
146	**†Hints to Young Soldiers.** By WILLIAM GORDON, 2nd Batt. Gordon Highlanders. Revised and Enlarged	0	6
	"A little budget of sound, good, wholesome advice, in plain language. It would be well if a copy could be given to every young soldier just starting on his new career."—*Broad Arrow.* † This Book has been recommended by the Commander-in-Chief.		
159	**Inspection Cards used at General's Inspections, Infantry,** Per Doz.	1	0
160	**Inspection Cards used at General's Inspection (Annual), for Cavalry, Infantry, and all Corps.** The most complete Inspection State compiled ... ... each	0	6
173	**Messing Books, Daily.** Army Book 48. 4d. each, or per doz.	3	0
174	**Grocery Slips** to accompany Army Book 48, in Book Form, per doz.	3	0
816	**Goods Order Book,** containing 100 Forms, printed and perforated. Strongly bound. ... Price 6d.; Per Post	0	8

MESSING FORMS (*vide* "Manual of Military Cooking.")

176	Quartermaster's Daily Dripping Return. Per 100	3	0
176A	Quartermaster's Monthly Dripping Return (Balance Sheet) Per 100	2	0
176B	Company's Weekly Diet Return Per 100	1	0
176C	Regimental Weekly Diet Return Per 100	3	0

Send to us for everything connected with Army Books, etc.

Digitized by Google

Useful Books, Etc.—*continued.*

		s.	d
30	**Orderly's Weekly Detail Book for Batteries or Companies (Royal Artillery)** ... ... per doz.	3	0
210	**Orderly-Sergeant's Detail Book, and Company Duty Roster,** to last twelve months, for 80 to 200 men. Contents:—Duty Roster, Daily Detail, State of Company, Standing Passes, Defaulters, Furloughs, Permanent Orders, Memoranda, Casual Rolls	5	0
361	**Orderly Sergeant's Daily Detail Roster Sheets.** For hanging in Barrack Rooms. Ruled and printed for Names, Duties and Hour of Parade, suitable for all Branches of the Service. Per 100, 2s. 6d.; per 1,000	18	0
213	**Passes** (W.O. Pattern), per 100, 6d. ... ... per 1,000	4	0
214	**Permanent Passes,** Cloth bound ... ... For full particulars of Permanent Passes *see* page 61.		
443	**Passes for Cyclists,** strongly made in cloth cover, each 4d.; per doz. 3/-; 50 2/6 per doz.; 100 2/3 per doz.		
887	**Pay and Mess Books, Instructions for Keeping,** and Notes on the Books and Forms kept by the O.C. Company, with completed specimen forms of Captain's Cash Book, Statement of Receipts and Expenditure, Cash Reconciliation Statement, Ration Statement, Specimen Sheet from Pay and Mess Book, Consolidated Stoppage Account	0	6
216	**Passes, Application for Warrant Officers' Short Leave Ticket** ... ... per Book	1	0
219	**Pay-Sergeant's Complete Account Book,** to last 12 months, for 80 to 200 men. Arranged for Home and Foreign Service. **New Edition.** *List of Forms.*—Scale of Fines for Drunkenness, etc.; Rations Drawn; Bedding Received; Bedding Issued; Section Rolls and Distribution; Return of Arms, Accoutrements, etc.; Return showing dates of Arms and Equipments; Public Clothing Account Receipts; Public Clothing Account Issues; Company Clothing Alteration Return: Company Clothing Measurement Roll; Deficiencies, Kit Inspection; Addresses of Next of Kin; Extract from Regimental Orders; Furloughs; National Health Insurance; Price List of Clothing and Necessaries; Bound in Leather	7	6
860	**Company Rolls by Platoons,** ruled and printed on card, with eyelets punched for hanging up. Size 29in. x 20in. Per doz.	5	0
860A	**Platoon Roll by Sections,** Ditto Ditto. Size 15in. x 10in. Per doz.	2	6
862	**Ration Roll Book for Double Companies,** ruled, printed, strongly bound, to last 2 years	4	6
219a	**Receipt Book** (for Cash payments), 100 Forms in stiff Cover, and Elastic Band	0	6
861	**Reference Tablet Diary, the "Gale and Polden"** (issued in October each year). Price 6d. ... ... By post	0	8

Register of Tests of Elementary Training. See page 24.

Digitized by Google

Useful Books, Etc.—*continued.*

		s.	d.
26	**Register of Record of Offences for Squadron, Battery, or Company.** Ruled, printed, strongly bound, paged and indexed	6	0
8	**Roll, Alphabetical and Descriptive Book.** For Company Use	1	0
235	**Roll Book for (Double Company)—Infantry**	1	0
	,, ,, ,, **(Platoon or Section)—Infantry**	0	6
77	,, ,, ,, **(Squadron)—Cavalry**	2	6
77A	,, ,, ,, **(Troop)—Cavalry**	1	6
24	,, ,, ,, **(Batteries)—R.H.A. or R.F.A.**	1	6
25	,, ,, ,, **(Companies—R.G.A.)**	1	6
	Roll Books for Territorial Force, see Page 28.		
	,, ,, **for National Reserve.** see No. 855. Page 34.		
27	**Shoeing Lists and Descriptive Rolls for Royal Artillery** per 100	3	0
317	**Washing Books for Company, Battery or Squadron** ...	0	6

ARMY FORMS, BOOKS, etc., KEPT IN STOCK.

ALL THE LATEST PATTERNS.

	100.	1,000.
Absentee Reports, B 290	9d.	5/-
Billeting List, A F, B 55	3/-	—
Blank Returns Forms, Small	1/3	—
,, ,, ,, **Large**	2/6	—
Charge Reports, B 252	1/-	6/-
Conduct Sheet, B 121, Squadron, Troop, Battery and Company	2/6	—
Conduct Sheet for Active Service, B 122	2/6	—
Conduct Sheet, Regimental, A.F. B 120	2/6	—
Daily Parade States, for all Arms, B 237	2/-	15/-
Daily Orders, Part II, A.F.O. 1810	3/-	—
Envelopes for Field Reports, C 398	2/6	—
Furlough Pay Remittance Forms	3/-	—
Gratuity on Discharge or Transfer to the Army Reserve, A.F. O 1634	3/-	—
Inventory of Kit, B 253	3/-	—
Magazine and Pouches Certificate, B 159	9d.	5 -
Memo. Forms, C 348, Small size	1/-	6/-
Ditto ditto Large size	2/-	15/-
Minor Offence Reports, A.F. 281	3/-	—
Morning Sick Reports, B 256	1/-	6/-
Passes, B 295	6d.	4/-
Pay and Mess Book. Statement of sums issued to men discharged or transferred. A.F. O 1809 ..	3/-	—
Ration Returns, B 289	1/-	6/-
Return of Men placed under Stoppages, P 1963 ...	2 6	18/-
Regimental Weekly Duty State, B 230	2/6	18/-
Requisition for Money Orders, O 1806	2/6	18/-
Statement of Accounts, O 1811	2 6	—
Statement of Accounts of Men Transferred, O 1812 ...	3/6	—
Transfer Clothing & Necessaries Statement, H 1157 ...	4/-	—
Weekly Church Parade States, B 258	2/-	15/-

	Each	Doz.
Age, Size and Service Roll, Army Book 70	7/6	—
Cash Book and Ledger for Sqdrn., Bty., Trp., or Coy., Army Book 69	7/6	—
Daily Messing Book, Army Book 48	4d.	3/-
Detachment Pay Sheet, A.F. N 1510	—	3/-

For Full List of Official Military Books see pages 46-57.

Digitized by Google

Army Forms, Books, Etc.—*continued.*

		Each.	Doz.
Failing Out Certificates	In Books of 100	6d.	—
Field Message Book for Non.-Coms. and Scout's Army Book 153b		4d.	—
Indent for Rations, Army Book 55		2/6	—
Memo Book, Army Book 136		4d.	—
Order Book, Army Book 127		5/6	—
" " Army Book 129		3/-	—
Passes (Railway), Application for Warrant Officers' Short Leave Ticket	In Books	1/-	—
Proceedings of Board of Examinations of N.-C. Officers for Promotion		1d.	1/-
Regimental Order Book, Army Book 137		1/6	—
Register of Postage, Army Book 97		6/-	—
Register of Documents Received or Emanating from Army Book 193		10/6	—
Requisition for Ammunition, Ball, Pistol, Miniature and Blank.	In Books of 100 Forms	2/0	—
Road Report, B 158		3d.	2/-
Scale of Fines for Drunkenness (vide King's Regulations)		—	9d.
Signalling Scribbling Book, Army Book C 119		1/6	—
Signalling, Army Telegraphs and Signals Message Forms, Army Form C2121 (i) ...	In Books	2/-	—
Ditto Ditto	**in Pads of 50**	9d.	—
Company Commander's Roll for Range Practices, B189		2d.	2/-
Individual Grouping Test, A.F. B 68		2d.	2/-
Cover to hold same, each 3/-.			
Target Practice Register, B190A, Firing Point Register (Non-gallery)		2d.	2/
Ditto ditto B190, Register for Range Practices ...		2d.	2/-
Temporary Character Certificate		—	2/-
Washing Book for Battery, Company, or Squadron		6d.	—
Register of Judging Distance, B186 ...	**10/-** per 100	2d.	2/
Cover to hold same, each 4/-.			

FORMS FOR TERRITORIAL FORCE.

Company Parade States	Per 100, **4/-**	**9d.** per doz.	
Guard Reports	Per 100, **4/-**	**9d.** "	
Captain of the Day's Reports	Per 100, **4/-**	**9d.** "	
Subaltern of the Day's Reports	Per 100, **4/-**	**9d.** "	
Target Practice Register, B 190		**2/-** "	
Cover for above		**2/-** each.	
Section Parade States, E 549.	In cloth cover	**6d.** each.	
" " " "	In sheets	**1/-** per doz.	
How to Clean the Service Rifle.	Printed on strong Cartridge Paper		
for pocket	Per 100, **8/-**	**1/6** "	

REGIMENTAL FORMS, ETC., PRINTED TO ORDER, with utmost Dispatch and at Cheapest Rates.

A good useful Office Calendar with Bold Dates, one month at a glance. Post Free on application.

New Illustrated List for O.C. Companies and Pay-Sergeants, post free on application.

Monthly accounts opened to C.O.'s, Adjts., Messes, etc.

Digitized by Google

ATHLETICS, FIELD SPORTS, PHYSICAL CULTURE, and BOOKS ON HEALTH.

		s.	d.
8	**Boxing: The Modern System of Glove Fighting.** By Capt. W. EDGEWORTH-JOHNSTONE (Royal Irish Regiment), Assistant Inspector of Gymnasia, Heavy-weight Amateur Champion of England, 1895 and 1896. Profusely Illustrated with upwards of 40 full-page Illustrations... ...	2	6
411	**Body-Building or Man in the Making: How to become Healthy and Strong.** Containing sets of Exercises and special photos of Mr. Sandow and family. Written by Eugen Sandow, author of "Strength, and How to Obtain it." ...	1	0
49	**Breathing, The Art of,** as applied to Physical Development, with Respiratory Exercises for Children and Adults. By Surg.-Cpt. HOPER-DIXON, A.M.S. REVISED & ENLARGED by THOMAS CHESTERTON, Organizing Teacher of Physical Culture to L.C.C. Schools. Fully Illustrated	1	0
419	**Breathing, for Health, Athletics and Brain-work.** By EUSTACE MILES, M.A.	1	0
448	**Club Swinging for Health, Development, Training, and Display.** By TOM BURROWS, Champion Club Swinger of the World. Fully Illustrated	1	0
92	**Cricket Scoring Book, The Official.** Made of the best paper, Cloth Bound	3	0
129	**Free Gymnastics, a System of, Based on the Swedish System, including Light Dumb-Bell Drill as practised in the Army Gymnasia.** By Sergeant-Major J. BETTS, Army Gymnastic Staff. **Revised and enlarged by "An Expert."** Fully Illustrated	1	6
140	**Guide to Health,** for the use of Soldiers. By Surgn.-Maj. EATON	1	6
432	**Gymnastics. The Vaulting Horse and How to use it.** By GUY M. CAMPBELL. 350 Exercises, with 47 Plates	1	0
144	**Gymnastics. Tricks and Exercises on the Horizontal Bar, and how to do them.** Upwards of 100 Examples, with Chart. 2nd Edition. By A. DIMMOCK	1	0

All Orders must be accompanied by a Remittance.

Digitized by Google

Athletics, Etc.—*continued.*

		s.	d.
396	**Gymnastics. One Hundred Exercises on the Parallel Bars, and how to do them.** With Chart of 50 Illustrations. By A. DIMMOCK	1	0
150	**How to Keep "Fit," or The Soldier's Guide to Health in Field, Camp and Quarters,** compiled by Surgeon-Major H. WAITE, M.O. i/c Northern Telegraph Coys., R.E. (T). 2nd Edition Revised and Enlarged	0	3
164	**Manual of Drill and Physical Exercises.** With or without Dumb-bells or Music. By THOMAS CHESTERTON, Instructor of Physical Exercises to the London School Board. Carefully illustrated with upwards of 150 Plates. With an introduction by CHAS. ROBERTS, F.R.C.S.... ...	3	0

For the use of Teachers in day and evening Schools, Instructors of Physical Exercises, etc., as taught at the Military Gymnasia at home and abroad, also in the London and other Board Schools, Principal Public Schools, Civil Gymnasia, Polytechnic Institutions and Evening Classes throughout the country.

165	**Manual of Drill and Wand Exercises,** with or without Music, for use in Elementary and Secondary Schools, Evening Continuation Schools, Gymnastic Classes, Boys' Brigades, etc. Compiled and arranged by THOS. CHESTERTON, Instructor of Physical Exercises to the London School Board, with a preface by Colonel G. M. FOX, Inspector of Army Gymnasia. Fully illustrated with 37 Plates	1	0
446	**Physical Training at Home.** By H. ST. JOHN CRUISE, Winner of the 100 guineas Pearson's Prize for the best set of Exercises. 35 Illustrations	1	0
224	**Physical Education in Elementary Schools, the Theory of.** By THOMAS CHESTERTON, Instructor in Physical Exercises to the London School Board, with a preface by Col. G. M. ONSLOW, late Inspector of Military Gymnasia in Great Britain. Revised Edition, Illustrated with Plates...	3	0

Books in this List may be regarded as Standard Works

Digitized by Google

Athletics, Etc.—*continued.*

s. d

342 **Physical Culture and Self-Defence.** With Instructions to Boxers. By ROBERT FITZSIMMONS, middle-weight champion of the world. With 40 illustrations 1 0

418 **Quickness; and How to Increase It.** By EUSTACE MILES, M.A., formerly Scholar of King's College, Honours Coach of Cambridge University; Amateur Champion Racquets, 1902, and at Tennis, 1899 to 1903; Editor of Cassell's "Physical Educator," Author of "Muscle, Brain, and Diet," "Breathing for Health" 1 0

239 **Running Recollections: and How to Train.** Being an Autobiography of A. R. Downer, Champion Sprinter of the World, and short biographical sketches of E. C. Bredin (with his ideas on training), Len Hurst, Fred Bacon, George Blenner-Hasset Tincler, with method of training in the early part of the past century and notes on training for Boys 2 6

268 **Soldier's Health, The, and How to Preserve it.** By Surgeon-Capt. J. R. FORREST, A.M.S. 0 6

Dedicated, with permission, to FIELD MARSHAL LORD ROBERTS, V.C., &c.

271 **Sport in India and Somali Land, with Hints to Young Shikaries.** By Surgeon-Captain J. S. EDYE, Army Medical Staff 6 0

272 **Strength: And How to Obtain it.** By SANDOW; with Anatomical Chart showing the Exercises for Physical Development of Men, Women and Children. REVISED EDITION. Fully Illustrated 2 6

447 **Swimming for Health, Exercise and Pleasure.** By Experts, Miss ANNETTE KELLERMANN, WILLIAM HENRY, C. M. DANIELS, A. SINCLAIR, J. WOLFFE, H. H. GRIFFIN, and F. N. PIGGOTT. With 40 Illustrations 1 0

715 **The Sword and How to use it.** By Lieutenant J. BETTS, Master-at-Arms, Army Gymnastic Staff, Aldershot. Champion Swordsman of the Navy and Army, 1906-7, etc., etc. Dedicated to Col S. P. Rolt, Inspector of Gymnasia. With a Preface by Major Chas. Moore, Asst. Inspector of Gymnasia. Fully Illustrated. From Photographs 2 0

Read "Military Mail," the Army Paper, every Friday.

Digitized by Google

BOOKS, Etc., FOR BOY SCOUTS.

	s.	d.
Boy Scout's Pocket Book, fully illustrated throughout. A veritable Encyclopædia for the Boy Scout	0	6
Boy Scout's Semaphore Simplified; How to learn it in a few hours. A pack of 29 cards, printed both sides, with illustrations of Boy Scouts, front and back views, complete with Booklet of full instructions	0	3
Boy Scout's Handkerchief of Useful Information Tied to a pole it makes an effective flag for signalling	0	6
Boy Scout's Morse Signalling Made Easy. A complete pack of Cards in a strong box, with a Booklet of full instructions and Model of Signalling Lamp	1	0
War Games for Boy Scouts. Played with Model Soldiers. By Sergt. A. J. HOLLADAY, late C.I.V.	0	6
Boy Scout's Bugle Calls (with words) and Bugle Marches	0	6
The Boy Scout's Report Pad. For field and everyday use, with hints on writing Reports, etc.	0	3
The Patrol Leader's Pocket and Record Book, for marking up attendances, payments, etc.	0	3
Silver Wolf. An interesting and instructive Game for Boy Scouts, 61 cards with rules complete. Any number of players up to five can take part in the Game	0	6
How to Run a Troop. By J. Gibson. It is the accumulated experience of 1908 to 1914. Fully illustrated ...	1	0
How to Signal by Many Different Methods. By J. Gibson, Signalling Instructor. Fully Illustrated	0	6
Ambulance Handbook. By J. Gibson, late R.A.M.C. Fully illustrated	0	6
Sea Scouts Log Book. A handy book of reference, or the Sea Scout's Companion. Brimful of useful information. By J. Gibson. Fully Illustrated	0	6

THE BOY SCOUT'S LIBRARY.

Volume I.—Scoutcraft	0	6
„ **II.**—Tracking and Pathfinding	0	6
„ **III.**—Woodcraft	0	6
„ **IV.**—Camp Life and Campaigning	0	6
„ **V.**—Endurance and How to Keep Fit	0	6
„ **VI.**—The Perfect Scout	0	6
„ **VII.**—Saving Life	0	6
„ **VIII.**—Scout's Games and Practices, etc.	0	6
„ **IX.**—Seamanship	0	6
„ **X.**—Cyclist Scout's Training. 2nd Edition ...	0	6
„ **XI.**—Scout's Complete Drill Book. 3rd Edition ...	0	6
„ **XII.**—Engines and How to Work Them	0	6
„ **XIII.**—The Scout's Book of Nature-Craft, by N. Percival Westell, F.L.S. With 24 Illustrations	0	6
"Our Boy Scouts." Humorous Series of Six Post Cards. Beautifully Printed in Colours.—The Tenderfoot.—The Second Class Scout.—The First Class Scout.—The Corporal.—The Patrol Leader.—The Scoutmaster. Per set of Six Cards	0	6
Boy Scouts' Life, a Series of 12 Cards. Printed in Colours, price per set	1	0

Write for our Boy Scout's Complete Catalogue, a Postcard will do.

Digitized by Google

OFFICIAL MILITARY BOOKS.

Published by Authority.

When remitting please include postage, which we are now obliged to charge, owing to the small profit on Official Publications, and the cost of postage on heavy books published at a low price.

ABYSSINIA. Expedition to. 2 Vols. and Maps. 1870. Half Mor., £5 5s., Cloth, £4 4s.
AFRICA. Continent of. Geology of. Notes on. 3s.
AMHARIC LANGUAGE. Short Manual of the. With Vocabulary. 1909. 5s.
ANIMAL MANAGEMENT. 1908. 1s. 6d.
ARABIC GRAMMAR. Two Parts, 1887. (Sold to Officers only). 10s.
ARMOURERS, Instructions for, in the care, repair, browning, &c., of Small Arms, Machine Guns, "Parapet" Carriages, and for the care of Bicycles. 1912. 1s. 6d.
Do. Amendments. August, 1912. August, 1914. 1d. each.
ARMY ACCOUNTS. (Reprinted from "The Army Review," January, 1914.) 3d.
ARMY CIRCULARS AND ARMY ORDERS. Issued before 31 Dec. 1892, which are still in force and required for reference. Reprint of. May, 1896. 3d.
ARMY ORDERS. Monthly. 3d.
ARMY ORDERS. Covers for. 9d.
ARMY ENTRANCE REGULATIONS—
R.M. Academy. Admission to, from April 1, 1912. 1d. (*Under revision.*)
R.M. College. Do. 1d. (*Under revision.*)
Militia and Imperial Yeomanry. Officers of. 1907. 1d.
Special Reserve of Officers, Malta Militia, Bermuda Militia, Channel Islands Militia, and Territorial Force. Officers of the. 1912. 1d.
University Candidates. 1912. 1d. (*Under revision.*)
Military Forces of the Self-governing Dominions and Crown Colonies. Officers of the. 1912. 1d.
Warrant Officers and N.C.O.'s of the Regular Army. Combatant Commissions as Second Lieutenants, 1914. Provisional. 1d.
See also Commission; Medical Corps; Special Reserve; Territorial Force; Veterinary Corps.
ARMY LIST. The Quarterly (not issued in October, 1914). 15s.
ARMY LIST. Monthly. 1s. 6d. each. (Issue suspended temporarily, see next item.)
PROMOTIONS, APPOINTMENTS, &c., since the publication of the Monthly Army List for August, 1914, which was corrected to July 31st, 1914. [Printed in consequence of the temporary suspension of the Army List.] 6d.
Do. September, 1914. (Do.) 6d.
ARMY REVIEW. Quarterly. Commencing July, 1911. 1s. (Up to July, 1914, 1s.; Oct., 1914. 11d.)
ARMY SERVICE CORPS :—
Regimental Standing Orders. 1911. 6d.
Do. Amendments. 1d. A.S.C. Memorandum. No. 25. 1d.
Training. Part I. 9d.
Do. Part II. Supplies. 1909. Reprinted, 1914, with new Appendix XII. (*In the press.*)
Do. Part III. Transport. 9d.
Do. Part IV. Mechanical Transport. 1s. 4d.
Do. Amendments, July, 1914, to Parts I. and III. 3d.
ARTIFICERS. MILITARY. HANDBOOK. 9th Edition. 1910. 1s.
Do. Amendments, 1912; May, 1914. Each 1d.
ARTILLERY AT THE PICARDY MANŒUVRES in 1910. Translated from the French. 2s. 6d.
ARTILLERY. ROYAL :—
OFFICERS' MESS MANAGEMENT. (*See* Ordnance College.)
PRACTICE. INSTRUCTIONS :—
Garrison. Coast Defences. Seawards. 1914-15. 3d.
Garrison. Siege and Movable Armament. 1914. 3d.
Horse, Field, and Heavy. 1914. 6d.
STANDING ORDERS FOR :—
Brigade of Mounted Artillery. 1d.
Lt.-Colonel's Command, R.G.A. (Coast and Siege). 1d.
TRAINING :—
Field, 1914. 9d.
Garrison :—
Vol. I. 1914. 6d.
Vol. II. (Siege). 1911. 9d.
Do. Amendments, Nov., 1914. (*In the press.*)
Vol. III. 1911. 1s. Amendments, Feb 1912. 1d.

For list of Books to be kept by Officers (vide K.R.) see pages iv & v.

Digitized by Google

ARTILLERY, ROYAL—*Continued.*

ARTILLERY COLLEGE. Reports upon the 14th to 18th, Senior Classes. 1s.

ARTILLERY. FIELD. The Tactics of. (*Von Schell.*) Translated. 1900. 1s.

ARTILLERY INSTRUMENTS. Handbook of. 1914. 1s. 6d.

ARTILLERY MUSEUM in the Rotunda, Woolwich. Official Catalogue. 1906. 1s. 6d.

ARTILLERY AND RIFLE RANGES ACT, 1885, AND MILITARY LANDS ACT, 1892. Byelaws:—
Aldeburgh, 1896; Ash, Aldershot Camp, 1887; Finborough, 1901; Hythe, 1894; Inchkeith Battery, 1896; Kinghornness, 1896; Landguard, 1887; Lydd—Dungeness, 1895; Middlewick, 1890; Millbrook, 1888; Orchard Portman, 1896; Scarborough, 1902; Scraps Gate, 1886; Shoeburyness, 1895; Southwold, 1896; Strensall, 1900; Wash, 1891; Whitehaven Battery, Cumberland. 1896. 1d. each.
Purfleet, 1911, 1s. Salisbury Plain, 1900. 4d.

ARTILLERY STORE ACCOUNTS AND THE SUPERVISION OF A R.G.A. SUB-DISTRICT. NOTES ON. 1914. 1s.

ARTILLERY STORE ACCOUNTS AND THE CARE AND PRESERVATION OF EQUIPMENT OF ROYAL ARTILLERY, HORSE, FIELD, AND HEAVY BATTERIES. Notes on. June 1911. 6d.

ARMY PAY, APPOINTMENT, PROMOTION, AND NON-EFFECTIVE PAY. Royal Warrant. 1913. 1s.

ARMY ALLOWANCES REGULATIONS. 1914. (*In the press.*)

BALLOONING. MILITARY. Manual of. Part I. 1905. 1s.

BARRACKS. Care of. Instruction in. 1901. 9d.

BASHFORTH CHRONOGRAPH. Experiments with, to determine the resistance of the air to the motion of projectiles. Report on. 1870. 1s.

BAYONET FIGHTING. Instruction in. 1d.

BAYONET FIGHTING FOR COMPETITIONS. Instruction in. 1d.

BERMUDA MILITIA ARTILLERY. Regulations. 1914. 9d.

BICYCLES. MILITARY. Handbook on. 1911. 1d.

BRITISH MINOR EXPEDITIONS, 1746 to 1814. 1884. 2s. 6d.

CADET LIST AND CADET UNIT. (*See* Territorial Forces.)

CAMEL CORPS TRAINING. Provisional. 1913. 8d.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE. Reconnaissance Survey of the. 1903-1911. Report on the. 1s. 6d.

CAVALERIE. Translated from the French of Capt. Loir. (*In the press.*)

CAVALRY OF THE LINE. PEACE ORGANIZATION OF THE; and Arrangements for Mobilization consequent on the Establishment of Cavalry Depôts. (Special A.O. July 19, 1909.) 1d.

CAVALRY SCHOOL, NETHERAVON. Standing Orders. 1911. 2d.

CAVALRY TRAINING. 1912. (Reprinted with Amendments, 1914.) 1s. (*In the press.*)

CEREMONIAL. 1912. 3d. Amendments, June, 1914. 1d.

CHEMISTRY. PRACTICAL. Quantitative and Qualitative. A Course of. 5s.

CHEMISTS OF THE RESEARCH DEPARTMENT. Rules and Regulations. 1d.

CHIROPODY. Manual of. 2d.

CIVIL EMPLOYMENT FOR EX-SOLDIERS. Guide to. 1913. 2d.

CIVIL EMPLOYMENT REGULATIONS. 1913. 1d.

CIVIL POWER. DUTIES IN AID OF THE. Special A.O., 17 Dec., 1908. (Amendments to "King's Regulations" and to "Manual of Military Law.") 1d.

CLOTHING AND NECESSARIES (including Materials). Priced Vocabulary of. 1913. 1s.
Do. Amendments, etc. July, Oct., 1913. Jan., April, July, 1914. Each 1d.

CLOTHING REGULATIONS:—
Part I. Regular Forces (excluding the Special Reserve). 1914. 6d.
Part II. Special Reserve. 1914. 3d.
Part III. Mobilization, Field Service and Demobilization. 1908. 3d.
Amendments to Parts I., II., and III. Nov. 1909: April, Oct. 1910; March, April, Sept., Nov., 1911; Feb., May, July, Sept., 1912; April, July, 1913. 1d. each.

CLUBS. REGULATION. Exercises for the. 1863. (*Reprinted* 1887). 3d.

COLCHESTER GARRISON. STANDING ORDERS. 1913. 9d.

COMMAND. ALDERSHOT. STANDING ORDERS. 1914. 2s. 3d.

COMMAND. THE ART OF. By Colonel von Spohn. Translated. 1d.

COMMAND. WESTERN. STANDING ORDERS. Jan. 1, 1910. 2d.

COMMANDS, MILITARY, AND STAFF IN THE UNITED KINGDOM. Re-organisation of. (Special Army Order. 6 Jan., 1905, with alterations to date. Issued with Special Army Order, 11 Nov., 1907). 3d.

COMMISSION IN H.M. REGULAR ARMY (from 1st April, 1912). Short Guide to the various ways of obtaining a; &c., &c. 2d. (*See also* Army Entrance; Medical Corps; Special Reserve; Territorial Force; Veterinary Corps.) (*Under revision.*)

COMPANY TRAINING. Notes on. For the use of the Special Reserve, Territorial Force, and newly-raised units of the Regular Army. Sept. 1914. 1d.

CONVEYANCE OF TROOPS, AND ISSUE OF TRAVELLING WARRANTS. INSTRUCTIONS. 1910. 2d.

COOKING. Military. Manual. 6d.

Directions for Deposit Accounts and Terms see page i.

Digitized by Google

COURSES OF INSTRUCTION. 1914-15. 2d.
Do. at Practice Camps, 1914. 1d.
CREWS OF WAR DEPARTMENT VESSELS AND BOATS AT HOME STATIONS. Regulations for the Appointment, Pay, and Promotion of. 1911. 2d.
CYCLIST TRAINING. Provisional. 1914. 3d.
DIVISION ORDERS. Extracts from. 1880. 2s. 6d.
DRAINAGE MANUAL. 1907. For the use of the Royal Engineer Officers, and other persons, employed on the Construction and Maintenance of Drainage Works in connection with War Department Buildings in the United Kingdom or in similar Climates. 2s. 6d.

DRAWING PLATES. MILITARY :—
Attack of Dufor's Countermines or 2nd Plate of Mines; Carnot's First System; Detached Forts; Concealed Defences, 1, 2, 3, 4; Printing Plate, A, B, C, &c.; Detail Plate, No. 1; Do., No. 2; Neighbourhood of Woolwich. Village and Surrounding Ground, 2d. each.
Attack of Fortress—Preliminary Operations; Do., Distant Attack; Do., Close Attack; Neighbourhood of Metz. 3d. each.
Woods and Villages. 6 Plates. 6d. each.
Neighbourhood of Woolwich, Southern Side. 1s. 6d.

DRESS REGULATIONS. 1911. 2s. 6d. Amendments. March, Aug., 1912. 1d. each. Aug., 1913. 2d.
DRUM AND FLUTE DUTY for the Infantry, with Instructions for the Training of Drummers and Flautists. 1887. 2s.
DYNAMICS. Notes on. (*See* Ordnance College).
EGYPT. BRITISH FORCE IN. Standing Orders for the. 1912. 1s.
EGYPT. CAMPAIGN OF 1882 IN. Military History of the. With case of Maps. Condensed Edition. 1908. 3s. 6d.
ELECTRICAL COMMUNICATIONS. FIXED. Instructions as to. 1912. 4d.
ELECTRICITY AND MAGNETISM. Text Book for the use of the Cadets at the R.M. Academy. 1911. 2s. 6d.
ELECTRICITY. Notes on. 1911. 1s. 3d.
ELECTRIC LIGHT APPARATUS. DEFENCE. Instructions for the Working of. Nov. 1911. 1d.
ELECTRIC LIGHTING. MILITARY. Vol. I. 1s.; Vol. II. 1s. 6d.; Vol. III. 1s.
ENCOUNTER. THE BATTLE OF. By Hans von Kiesling. Part I. Practical. Translated. 1s. 6d.
ENGINEER SERVICES REGULATIONS. Peace :—Part I. 1910. 1s. Part II. Technical Treatises. 1911. 9d.
ENGINEER TRAINING. 1912. 6d. Amendments, Jan., 1913. 1d.
ENGINEERING. FIELD. Manual of. 1911. 9d.

ENGINEERING. MILITARY :—
Part I. Field Defences. 1908. 1s. 6d.
Part II. Attack and Defence of Fortresses. 1910. 9d.
Part III*a*. Military Bridging. General Principles and Materials. 1913. 1s.
Part III*b*. Do. Bridges. (*In the press.*)
Part IV. Mining and Demolitions. 1910. 1s.
Part V. Miscellaneous. 1914. 1s.
Part VI. Military Railways. (*Out of print.*)
EQUIPMENT. INFANTRY. Pattern 1908 Web. 1913. 2d.

EQUIPMENT REGULATIONS :—
Part 1. 1912. [Reprinted with Amendments, 1914.] (*In the press.*)
Part 2. Details :—

Section.	
I.	Infantry. (Regular Army) 1913. 6d.
I*a*.	Mounted Infantry. 1912. 6d.
II.	Cavalry. (Regular Army). 1914. 3d.
III.	Army Service Corps. (Regular Army). 1913. 6d.
IV., IV*a*., and IV*b*.	Army Ordnance Corps. Army Pay Corps. Army Veterinary Corps. (Regular Army). 1911. 2d.
V.	Royal Army Medical Corps. (Regular Army.) 1914. 2d.
VI.-IX.	R. M. Academy; R. M. and Staff Colleges; Garrison Staff and Schools of Instruction; Military Prisons, Detention Barracks and Military Provost Staff Corps. (Regular Army). 1914. 2d.

All Orders must be accompanied by a remittance.

Digitized by Google

EQUIPMENT REGULATIONS—*continued.*

Section.

Xa. Engineer. General. Fortress, Survey, Railway and Depôt Units. Peace and War. (Regular Army). 1914. 2d.

Xb. Field Troop. (Regular Army). 1912. 2d.

Xc. Field Company. (Regular Army). 1914. 2d.

Xd. Signal Company with Division. (Regular Army). 1912. 2d.

Xe. Signal Company. (Wireless). (Regular Army). 1912. 2d.

Xf. Headquarters, Signal Units. (Regular Army). 1914. 2d.

Xg. Signal Company (Cable). (Regular Army). 1912. 2d.

Xh. Signal Squadron. (Regular Army). 1914. 2d.

Xj. Signal Troop with Cavalry Brigade. (Regular Army). 1912. 2d.

Xk. Signal Troop with a Cavalry Brigade (not allotted to a Cavalry Division). (Regular Army). 1914. 2d.

Xl. Signal Company. (South Africa). (Regular Army). 1912. 2d.

Xm. Bridging Train. (Regular Army). 1912. 2d.

Xn. Field Squadron. (Regular Army). 1914. 2d.

XIa. Horse Artillery. Q.F. 13-Pr. 1913. 9d.

XIb. Field Artillery. Q.F. 18-Pr. (Regular Army). 1914. 9d.

XIc. Field Artillery. B.L. 5-in. Howitzer. 1908. 9d.

Section.

XIc. Field Artillery. Q.F. 4.5-in. Howitzer. (Regular Army.) 1913. 9d.

XId. Reserve Brigades with Q.F. 18-Pr. Equipment, Horse and Field Artillery Staff and Depots, Riding Establishment, School of Gunnery (Horse and Field), and Mounted Band. (Regular Army.) 1914. 6d.

XIe. Mountain Artillery with B.L. 2.75-in. Equipment. Mountain Battery and Ammunition Column Mule Transport. Provisional (Regular Army). 1914. 6d.

XIIa. Royal Garrison Artillery. (Regular Army). 1914. 2s. 6d.

XIIb. Do., Siege Artillery, Movable Armament, and Machine Guns in Armaments. 1913. 1s.

XIIc. Heavy Artillery. B.L. 60-Pr. (Regular Army). 1913. 9d.

XIV. Cavalry School, Netheravon. (Regular Army.) 1914. 2d.

XV. Camel Corps School, Egypt. (Regular Army.) 1914. 2d.

XVI. Special Reserve. 1913. 4d.

XVII. Officers Training Corps. 1912. 3d.

Practice Batteries and Drill Guns (Fixed Mountings) of the Royal Garrison Artillery. (Part 2, Sections XIIa. and XVI., and Part 3.) 1909. 1s. 6d.

Do., Amendments, March 1911. 1d.

Part 3. Territorial Force. 1914. 6d.

" Details :—Sec. IX Artillery. Feb. 1914. Each 1d. 1912. 1s. Amendments, April. 1912.

Sec. X. Engineer. 1912. 3d.

Amendments to Parts 1 and 2. Jan., Feb., April, May, Aug., Sept., Dec. 1907; March, 1908; July, 1909. Each 1d.

Amendments to Part 2. Oct. (two issues), Nov. (two issues), 1910; June, Sept. 1911. Feb., April, July (two issues), Aug., 1914. 1d. each.

Amendments to Parts 1, 2, and 3. Aug. 1908; Apr. 1909; Jan., May, Aug., Dec., 1910; Apr., Aug. 1911; Nov. 1913. Each 1d.

Amendments to Parts 1, 2, and 3. Oct. 1909; Feb. 1912; March, July, 1913; April, 1914. Each 2d.

Amendments to Parts 2 and 3. Jan. 1909; Sept. 1912. Each 1d.

ESTABLISHMENTS :—

PEACE. Part II. Territorial Force, 1913-14. 4d. (*Under revision.*)

" " " " Changes in, Nov. 1913. 1d.

" Part III. Departmental and Miscellaneous Regular Establishments and Instructional Institutions. 1913-14. 2d.

Part IV. Headquarters Establishments. Home, Colonies and India. 1913-14. 3d.

" Part V. Establishment of Commands Abroad and Summaries of the Military Forces of the Crown. 1913-14. 2d.

Digitized by Google

ESTABLISHMENTS—*Continued.*

WAR. Part I. Expeditionary Force, 1914. 8d. (*Under revision.*)
,, Part II. Territorial Force. 1911. 8d.
,, Part V. Reserve, Depôt, and other Regimental Units maintained at Home after Mobilization. 1914. 4d.
,, Part VI. Departmental and Miscellaneous Regular Establishments and Instructional Institutions maintained at Home after Mobilization. 1914. 2d.

EXAMINATION PAPERS. MILITARY :—

Qualifying Certificates. Sept., 1905; March, 1906; Sept., 1909; March, Sept., 1910; March, Sept., 1911; March, 1912. 6d. each.
Entrance: 1. R.M. Academy; 2. R.M. College. Nov.-Dec., 1905; June-July, Nov.-Dec., 1906. June-July, Nov.-Dec., 1907; June-July, Nov.-Dec., 1908; June-July, Nov.-Dec., 1910; June-July, Nov.-Dec., 1911. 1s. each.
Entrance :—R.M. Academy, R.M. College, Qualifying Test for Commissions. Supplementary First Appointments in the Royal Marines. June-July, 1912. 1s.
Entrance :—R.M. Academy, R.M. College, Qualifying Test for Commissions. Supplementary First Appointments in the Royal Marines. Appointments in the Indian Police Force. Appointments in the Police Force of the Straits Settlements. Cadetships in the Royal Navy (Special Entry). June-July, 1913. 1s.
Entrance: R.M. Academy, R.M. College, Qualifying Test for Commissions. Supplementary First Appointments in the Royal Marines. Appointments in the Indian Police Force. Appointments in the Police Force of the Straits Settlements, and the Federated Malay States. Cadetships in the Royal Navy (Special Entry). June, July, 1914. 1s.
Entrance :—R.M. Academy, R.M. College, Qualifying Test for Commissions. Nov. 1912; Nov., Dec. 1913. Each 1s.
Freehand Drawing at the Army Entrance Examination of Nov. 1913. Specimen Question Paper to illustrate the kind of questions that will be set in. 6d.
R.M. Academy, Fourth Class; and R.M. College, Fourth, Third, and Second Divisions. July, Dec., 1904; June, 1905. 1s. each.
R.M. Academy, Fourth Class; and R.M. College, Senior Division. Dec. 1905; June, Dec., 1906; July, Dec., 1907. 1s. each.
Staff College. Admission. Aug., 1907; Aug. 1908; Aug., 1909; July 1911; June-July, 1912; June-July, 1913. 1s. each.
Regular Forces, Canadian Permanent Forces, Special Reserve of Officers, Territorial Force, and Colonial Military Forces. May, Nov. 1906; May, Nov. 1908. 1s. each. May, 1909. 9d.
Officers for Promotion. Dec. 1912. May, Dec., 1913. April 1914. Each 1s.
Militia, Imperial Yeomanry, and University Candidates. March, Sept., 1904; Sept. 1905; Oct., 1906. 1s. each.
Special Reserve, Militia, Territorial Force, and University Candidates, Oct. 1911; March, Oct., 1912; March, Oct., 1913. 1s. each.
Special Reserve. Militia, Territorial Force, Non-Commissioned Officers and University Candidates. March, 1914. 1s.

Officers' Training Corps :—
Cadets of the Senior Division. Certificate A. Dec., 1908. 6d.
Cadets of the Junior and Senior Divisions. Certificates A and B. Spring of 1909; Nov. 1909; May, Nov., 1910; May, Nov., 1911; March, Nov., 1912. March, Nov. 1913, March 1914. 6d. each.
Foreign Languages. Modern. Oct., 1896; July, Oct., 1906; July, 1908; April, July, 1909; Jan., June, Oct., 1910; Jan., June, Oct., 1911; June, 1912; June, 1913. 1s. each.

EXPLOSIVES. SERVICE. Treatise on. 1907. 1s. 6d.

FIELD SERVICE. MANUAL FOR :—

Artillery. Field. Brigade. 18-pr. Q.F. 3d. (*Under revision.*)
Do. do. (Howitzer) Brigade. 5-in. B.L. 1908. 3d.
Do. Heavy (B.L. 60-pr.) Battery and Ammunition Column. Expeditionary Force. 1910. 3d.
Do. Horse. Brigade. 13-pr. Q.F. 1908. 3d.
Do. do. Appendix to. R.H.A. Battery and Mounted Brigade Ammunition Column. 1d.
Cavalry Regiment. Expeditionary Force. 1913. 3d. (*Under revision.*)

Digitized by Google

FIELD SERVICE. MANUAL FOR.—*Continued.*

Engineers. Balloon Company. Expeditionary Force, 1910. 3d.
Do. Bridging Train. Expeditionary Force. 1910. 3d.
Do. Field Company. Expeditionary Force. 1914. 3d.
Do. Field Squadron. Expeditionary Force. 1914. 3d.
Do. Field Troop. Expeditionary Force. 1910. 3d.
Do. Works Company. Expeditionary Force. 1910. 3d.
Headquarters Units. Expeditionary Force. 1911. 3d.
Infantry Battalion. Expeditionary Force. 1914. 3d. (*In the press.*)
Infantry (Mounted) Battalion. Expeditionary Force. 1913. 3d.
Medical Service. Army. Expeditionary Force, 1914. 3d. (*In the press.*)
Signal Service. Signal Company (Air-Line). Expeditionary Force. 1913. 3d.
Do. Do. (Cable). Expeditionary Force. 1913. 3d.
Do. Do. (With Division). Expeditionary Force. 1913. 3d.
Do. Do. (Lines of Communication). Expeditionary Force (1914). 3d.

FIELD SERVICE POCKET BOOK. 1913. 1s. Amendments. Set 1, April, 1914, 1d.: Set 2, April, 1914, 2d.

FIELD SERVICE REGULATIONS :—
Part I. Operations 1909. [Reprinted with Amendments, 1914.] 6d.
Part II. Organization and Administration. 1909. [Reprinted, with Amendments, 1913.] 1s.
Do. Amendments, Feb. 1914. 1d.

FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS IN RELATION TO ARMY ACCOUNTS. 1910. Reprinted with Amendments to Sept. 1914. (*In the press.*)
Do. Appendix II. Payment of Units proceeding to or from India as Ordinary Reliefs at Indian Expense. 1912. 1d.

FLYING CORPS, ROYAL. Training Manual :—
Part I. Provisional. 1914. 1s.
Part II. Military Wing. Provisional. 1914. 3d.

FOREIGN LANGUAGES. STUDY OF. Regulations. 1913. 2d.

FORTIFICATION. PERMANENT. For the Imperial Military Training Establishments and for the Instruction of Officers of all arms of the Austro-Hungarian Army. 7th Edition. Translated. 4s.

FRANCO-GERMAN WAR, 1870-71. Translated from the German Official Account. Five vols. £6 11s. 6d.

GERMAN ARMY. Cavalry. Drill Regulations. 1909. 3d.
Do. Field Service Regulations. 1908. 1s.
Do. Foot Artillery. Drill Regulations. Part IV. The Fight. 1909. 3d.
Do. Manœuvres Regulations. 1908. 3d.

GERMANY. The Campaign of 1866 in. With 22 Plans in portfolio. 1872. (Reprinted 1907. 6s. Do. Moltke's Projects for. 1s.

GUERNSEY AND ALDERNEY ROYAL MILITIA. Regulations. With the Militia Laws relating to the Islands. Provisional. 3s. (*In the press.*)

GUNS. Drill for. (*And see* GUNS. Handbooks for) :—
60-Pr. B.L. 1912. 1d.
18-Pr. Q.F. 1914. 1d.
15-Pr. B.L.C. 1914. 1d.
15-Pr. Q.F. 1912. 1d.
13-Pr. Q.F. 1914. 1d.
12-Pr. 12cwt. Q.F. Land Service. 1914. 1d.
10-Pr. B.L. 1914. 1d.
9.2-Inch B.L. Mark IX., on Mark IV. Mounting. Land Service. 1914. 1d.
9.2-Inch B.L. "C" Mark IX., on Marks Va and Vb Mountings. Land Service. 1914. 1d.
9.2-Inch B.L. Marks X., Xv., and X*., on Mark V. Mounting. Land Service. 1914. 1d.
6-Inch B.L. Marks VII. and VIIv. Land Service. 1914. 1d.
6-Inch B.L. Howitzer. 1912. 1d.
6-Inch Q.F. Land Service. 1914. 1d.
5-Inch B.L. Howitzer. 1912. (Reprinted, 1914, and with Amendments). 1d.
4.7-Inch Q.F. on Travelling Carriages. 1912. 1d.
4.7-Inch Q.F. Fixed Armament. Land Service. 1914. 1d.
4.7-Inch Q.F. Heavy Batteries. Provisional. 1914. 1d.
4.5-Inch Q.F. Howitzer. 1914. 1d.
4-Inch Q.F. Land Service. 1914. 1d.
2.95-Inch Q.F. 1914. 1d.

GUNS. Handbooks for. (*And see* GUNS. Drill for) :—
60-Pr. B.L. Land Service. 1913. 1s. 6d.
18-Pr. Q.F. Land Service. 1913. (Reprinted with Amendments, 1914.)

Digitized by Google

GUNS—*Continued.*

15-Pr. B.L.C. Marks I., II., II*., and IV., with Mark I. Carriage and Marks I., Ia., Ib., and Ic. Limbers and Wagons. Land Service. 1912. 1s.
15-Pr. Q.F. Land Service. 1914. 1s. 6d.
13-Pr. Q.F. Land Service. 1913. (Reprinted with Amendments, 1914.)
12-Pr. B.L. of 6 cwt. Marks I. to IV. and IVa. and Carriages, Marks I*, I**, and II. Horse Artillery. 1905. 1s.
10-Pr. Jointed B.L. Mule Equipment. 1914. 1s. 6d.
9.45-Inch B.L. Howitzer. 1906. 9d.
9.2-Inch B.L. Mark IX., "C" Mark IX., and Marks X., Xv., and X*. Land Service. 1912. 1s.
8-Inch R.M.L. Howitzer of 70 cwt. Movable Armament and Armament of Works. Land Service. 1901. 2s.
6-Inch B.L. and B.L.C. Guns, Mountings, &c. 1904. 1s. 6d.
6-Inch B.L. Marks VII. and VIIv. Land Service. 1911. 9d.
6-Inch B.L. Howitzer, 30 cwt. Marks I. and I*. 1912. 1s.
6-Inch Q.F. Land Service. 1903. 1s.
6-Inch "B" Q.F. Land Service. 1911. 1s.
5.4-Inch B.L. Howitzer. Mark I. 1902. 1s. 6d.
5-Inch B.L. Marks I.—V. 1904. 9d.
5-Inch B.L. Marks IV.—V. Land Service. 1903. 1s. 6d.
5-Inch B.L. Howitzer. 1909. 9d.
4.7-Inch Q.F. Fixed Armaments. Land Service. 1904. 1s.
4.7-Inch Q.F.B. on Travelling Carriages. Land Service. 1910. (Reprinted with Amendments, 1914.) (*In the press.*)
4.5-Inch Q.F. Howitzer. Land Service. 1914. 1s. 3d.
2.95-Inch Q.F. Mule Equipment and Man Transport Equipment. 1914. 2s.
.303-Inch and .303-Inch Converted Maxim Machine (Magazine Rifle Chamber), on Carriages, M.G., Infantry, Parapet; Tripod and Cone Mountings. 1911. 9d.
Do. Amendments. Oct. 1914. 1d.
.303-Inch Nordenfelt 3-barrel and Gardner 2-barrel converted from 0.4-Inch and 0.45-Inch M.H. Chamber, Magazine Rifle Chamber, on Carriages. 1900. 9d.

HISTORICAL RECORDS OF THE BRITISH ARMY:—
Horse Guards. 5s.
Dragoon Guards, 3rd, 4th, 5th, 6th, & 7th. 4s. each.
Dragoons, 1st, 3rd, 6th, 7th, 14th, and 16th. 4s. each.
,, 12th, and 13th. 3s. each.
Marine Corps. 3s.
Foot, 2nd, 5th, 6th, 7th, 8th, 10th, 11th, 12th, 13th, 15th, 16th, 17th, 18th, 19th, 20th, 21st, 22nd, 34th, 36th, 39th, 46th, 53rd, 67th, 71st, 72nd, 73rd, 74th, 86th, 87th, and 92nd. 4s. each. 14th, 56th, 61st, 70th, and 88th. 3s. each.

HISTORIES, SHORT, OF THE TERRITORIAL REGIMENTS OF THE BRITISH ARMY. 67 numbers, each 1d. In one volume. 5s.
Do. The Scots Guards. 1d.
Do. The 6th (Inniskilling) Dragoons. 1d.
Do. Revised Editions. 1d. each:—
Alexandra, Princess of Wales's Own (Yorkshire Regiment).
The Bedfordshire Regiment.
The Black Watch (Royal Highlanders).
The Cameronians (Scottish Rifles).
The Cheshire Regiment.
The Duke of Wellington's West Riding Regiment.
The Durham Light Infantry.
The East Lancashire Regiment.
The East Surrey Regiment.
The Hampshire Regiment.
The Highland Light Infantry.
The King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry.
The Lancashire Fusiliers.
The Northamptonshire Regiment.
The Oxfordshire and Buckinghamshire Light Infantry.
The Prince Albert's (Somersetshire Light Infantry).
The Prince of Wales's Leinster Regiment (Royal Canadians).
The Princess Charlotte of Wales's (The Royal Berkshire Regiment).
The Princess Louise's Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders.
The Royal Inniskilling Fusiliers.
The Royal Sussex Regiment.
The Royal Warwickshire Regiment.
The Royal Welsh Fusiliers.
The Suffolk Regiment.

Read "Military Mail," the Army Paper, every Friday, 1d.

Digitized by Google

HOSPITALS. MILITARY FAMILIES'. Nursing Staff Regulations. Dec. 1909. 1d.
HOSTILITIES WITHOUT DECLARATION OF WAR, from 1700 to 1870. 2s.
HYGIENE. ELEMENTARY MILITARY. Manual of. 1912. 6d.
INDIAN EMPIRE. OUR. A short Review and some Hints for the use of Soldiers proceeding to India. 6d.
INFANTRY TRAINING. (4-Company Organization). 1914. 6d.
INSTITUTES. Garrison and Regimental. Rules for the management of. 1912. 1d.
INTELLIGENCE DUTIES IN THE FIELD. Regns. for. 1904. 2d.
ITALIAN CAVALRY TRAINING REGULATIONS. 1911. Training for Marches. Tactics of Minor Units, and Training of Patrols. Translated. 4d.
JAMAICA. STANDING ORDERS. 1912. 1s.
JERSEY. ROYAL MILITIA OF THE ISLAND OF. Regulations. 1914. With the Jersey Militia Law, 1905. 1s. 3d.
KING'S REGULATIONS AND ORDERS FOR THE ARMY. 1912. (Reprinted with Amendments to Aug. 1914.) (*In the press.*)
KIT PLATES :—
ARTILLERY. ROYAL :—
(1.) Horse and Field. Kit in Barrack Room. 1912. 2d.
(2.) Horse and Field. Kit laid out for Inspection. 1903. 2d.
(6.) Garrison. Kit laid out for Inspection. 1909. 2d.
(10.) Do. Kit in Barrack Room. 1909. 2d.
CAVALRY. 1891. 1d.
ENGINEERS. ROYAL :—
No. 1. Dismounted. Detail of Shelf and Bedding, with Marching Order ready to put on. Detail of Shelf and Bedding with Drill Order ready to put on. 1914. 1d.
,, 2 Detail of Full Kit laid out for Inspection in Barrack Room. 1914. 1d.
,, 4. Mounted N.C.O. or Driver and Field Troop Sapper. Full Kit laid out for Inspection in Barrack Room. 1910. 1d.
,, 5. Mounted. Detail of Shelf and Bedding. 1910. 1d.
,, 6. Driver, with pair of Horses, Field Kit laid out for Inspection on Parade, including Articles carried in Valise on Baggage Wagon. 1899. 1d.
INFANTRY :—
No. 1. Kit in Barrack Room. 1905. 2d.
,, 2. Laid out for Inspection. 1905. 2d.
Highland. 1884. 1d.
MEDICAL CORPS. ROYAL ARMY. Kit in Barrack Room. 1913. 2d.
ORDNANCE CORPS. ARMY. For guidance at Marching Order and Kit Inspections. 2d.
LAND WARFARE. An Exposition of the Laws and Usages of War on Land, for the guidance of Officers of H.M. Army. 1s.
LARGE FORMATIONS. The operations of. Translated from the German. (*In the press*).
LAW. MILITARY. Manual of. 1914. 2s.
LAW FOR THE RESERVE FORCES AND MILITIA. Manual of. 1886. 1s. 6d.
MACHINE GUNS and SMALL ARMS, .303-inch. Nomenclature of Parts, Stripping, Assembling, Action, Jams, Missfires, Failures, and Inspection of. Revised Edition. 1913. 3d.
MACHINE-GUN. Tests of Elementary Training. 1d.
MAGAZINES AND CARE OF WAR MATERIEL. Regulations for. 1913. 9d. Amendments, July, 1914. 1d.
MAP READING AND FIELD SKETCHING. Manual. 1912. 1s. (*And see* Schools, Army).
MECHANISM AS APPLIED TO ARTILLERY. Notes on. Second Edition. 1902. 1s.
MEDICAL CORPS. ROYAL ARMY :—
Admission to. Regns. for. Jan., 1912. 1d.
Standing Orders. 1914. 1s.
Training. 1911. 9d.
MEDICAL DEPARTMENT. ARMY. Index to Appendices of Reports from 1859 to 1896. 3d.
MEDICAL SERVICE. ARMY. Regulations. 1906. 6d. (Reprinted with Amendments, 1914. (*In the press.*)
MEDICAL SERVICE. Strategical and Tactical Employment of the, as carried out in an Army Corps; with a series of Problems. Translated from the Austrian. 4s. 6d.
MEDICAL SERVICES. ARMY. Advisory Board for. The Treatment of Venereal Disease and Scabies. First Report; 1904. 1s. 6d. Second Report, 1905, 2s. Third Report, 1905, 1s. Final Report, 1906, 6d.
MEDICAL SERVICES OF FOREIGN ARMIES. Handbook of. Part I. FRANCE. 6d. Part II. GERMANY. 6d. Part III. AUSTRIA-HUNGARY. 6d. Part IV. RUSSIA. 6d. Part V. ITALY. 6d. Part VI. THE NETHERLANDS AND BELGIUM. 1911. 6d.
MEKOMETER HANDBOOK. 1911. 6d.

Digitized by Google

MOBILIZATION REGULATIONS. 1912. 6d. Amendments, July, 1913. 1d.
MUSKETRY REGULATIONS. Part I. 1909. [Reprinted, with Amendments, 1914.] 6d.
Part II. Rifle Ranges and Musketry Appliances. 1910. (Reprinted, with Amendments, 1914). 4d.
Amendments to Parts I. and II. April, 1911. 1d.
NIGHT OPERATIONS. Elementary Training in. 1911. 1d.
NUMBER OF TROOPS TO THE YARD, in the principal battles since 1850. Memo. on. With opinions of Modern Authorities on limits of extension at the present day. 1884. 9d.
NURSING IN THE ARMY. Queen Alexandra's Imperial Military Nursing Service. Reprinted from "The British Medical Journal." 1905. 1d.
NURSING SERVICE. Queen Alexandra's Imperial Military. Regulations for Admission to the. 1914. 1d.

OFFICERS' TRAINING CORPS :—
Regulations. 1912. 2d.
Do. Appendix III. (*In the Press.*)
Do. (Inns of Court). 1d. (*Under revision.*)
Special A.O., March 16, 1908. 1d.
Junior Division. Instructions for the Annual Camps. 1913. 2d.
OPERATION ORDERS. A Technical Study by Hans von Kiesling. Translated from the German. 1s. 6d.
OPTICAL MANUAL or Handbook of Instructions for the guidance of Surgeons. Third edition. 1885. 1s. 6d.
OPTICS. Notes on. 6d.
ORANGE FREE STATE. Topographical Survey of the, 1905-1911. Report on the. 10s.
ORDNANCE COLLEGE (*And see* ARTILLERY COLLEGE) :—
Advanced Classes (up to 33rd). Reports on. 1s. each.
Do. (Up to 34th). 6d. (*In the press*).
Dynamics. Notes on. 2nd Edn. 3s.
Officers' Mess (Royal Artillery), Management and First Principles of Book-keeping. 3d.
Ordnance Courses. Reports on. Various. 1s. each.
Regulations. 1907. 2d.
ORDNANCE CORPS. Army. Standing Orders. 1912. 6d.
ORDNANCE MANUAL (WAR). 1914. 6d.
ORDNANCE SERVICE. Treatise on. Seventh Edition. 1908. With Volume of Plates. 7s. 6d.
Do. Amendments, June 1909, Dec. 1910, Dec. 1912. Each 1d.
Do. Amendments, Dec. 1909, Dec. 1911. Each 2d.
ORDNANCE SERVICES. Army. Regulations. Part I. 1912. (Reprinted, with Amendments, 1914.) 6d. (*In the press*); Part II. 1914. 1s. (*In the press.*)
PATHOLOGICAL SPECIMENS in the Museum of the Army Medical Depart., Netley. Descriptive Catalogue of. Third edition. Vol. I. By Sir W. Aitken, M.D. 1892. 5s.
PAY DUTIES of Officers Commanding Squadrons, Batteries, Companies, &c. Instructions. 1914. 1d.
PHYSICAL TRAINING. Manual of. 1s. Amendments, July, 1913. 1d.
PLACE-NAMES OCCURRING ON FOREIGN MAPS. Rules for the Transliteration of. 1900. 1s.
PORTABLE SUB-TARGET (Mark I), and How to use it. 1911. (Reprinted with Amendments, 1914.) (*In the press.*) 1d.
POSTAL SERVICES. ARMY. War. Manual of. 1913. 3d.
PROJECTION, &c. Linear Perspective. A Text-Book for use of the R.M. Academy. Part I. Text. Part II.—Plates. 1904. 6s.
PUBLICATIONS (RECENT) OF MILITARY INTEREST. List of. Quarterly. Nos. 1-8. 2d. each; Nos. 9-17. 4d. each. (*Continued by* THE ARMY REVIEW, *which see*).
RAILWAY DISTANCES. Ireland. Handbook of. Third edition. 1884. 7s. 6d.
RAILWAY MANUAL (WAR). 6d.
RAILWAYS, MILITARY. RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEY OF. Notes on, for Officers of R.E. Railway Companies. 1910. 2s. 3d.
RANGE FINDER. *Handbooks* :—
Infantry, No. 1. (Marindin). 1913. 3d.
Infantry, No. 2. (Barr & Stroud). 31.5 inches base. 1913. 8d.
Watkin. Regulations for instruction in, and practice with. 1882. 1s.
RANGES. MINIATURE CARTRIDGE. (*Reprinted from* THE ARMY REVIEW, January, 1914.) 3d.
RANGE FINDING. COAST DEFENCE. Manual of. Part I. 9d. Amendments, June 30, 1914. 1d.
RECRUITING FOR THE REGULAR ARMY AND THE SPECIAL RESERVE. REGULATIONS. 1912. (Reprinted with Amendments to 31st Aug., 1914). 3d.
REMOUNT MANUAL (WAR). 1913. 2d. REMOUNT REGULATIONS. 1913. 3d.

For List of Books to be kept by Officers (vide K.R.) see pages iv & v.

Digitized by Google

REQUISITIONING OF SUPPLIES, TRANSPORT, STORES, ANIMALS, LABOUR, &c., in the Field. Instructions for the. 1907. 1d.
RESERVE (*and see* MOTOR RESERVE; SPECIAL RESERVE) :—
Army Reserve. Class I. Regulations. 1911. 1d. Amendments, June, 1913. 1d.
National Reserve. Regulations. 1913. 1d.
RIFLE RANGES. CARE AND CONSTRUCTION OF. Instructions for. 1908. 3d.
RIFLE RANGES. TRAINING GROUND, AND MUSKETRY CAMP, PENALLY. (Western Coast Defences.) Standing Orders. 1910. 2d.
RIFLES, &c. CLEANING OF. Notes on the. 1911. 25 for 6d.
RIFLES, SHORT AND CHARGER-LOADING, MAGAZINE, LEE-ENFIELD. Handbook for Serjeant-Instructors of Special Reserve, Officers Training Corps, and Territorial Force in regard to the Care, Inspection, &c., of. 3d.
RUSSIAN MILITARY AND NAVAL TERMS. DICTIONARY OF. 1906. 3s. 6d.
RUSSO-JAPANESE WAR :—
MEDICAL AND SANITARY REPORTS from Officers attached to the Japanese and Russian Forces in the Field. 1908. 5s.
OFFICIAL HISTORY :—
Part I. Causes of the War. Opening events up to and including the Battle of the Ya-lu. Second Edition. 1909. 1s. 6d.
Part II. From the Battle of the Ya-lu to Liao-yang, exclusive. 1906. 5s.
Part III. The Siege of Port Arthur. 1909. 4s. 6d.
Part IV. Liao-yang. 1910. 4s.
Part V. Sha Ho. 4s. 6d.
NAVAL AND MILITARY :—
Vol. I. To Aug. 2, 1904. With case of Maps. 15s.
Vol. II. Liao-yang, the Sha-ho, Port Arthur. With case of Maps. 15s.
REPORTS FROM BRITISH OFFICERS attached to the Japanese and Russian Forces in the Field. In three Vols., with two cases of Maps (*not sold separately*). 21s.
SALISBURY PLAIN. SOUTHERN COMMAND. Standing Orders applicable to all Troops Encamped on Salisbury Plain, and applicable generally to Troops Quartered at Bulford and Tidworth. 1913. 3d.
"SAM-BROWNE" BELT, SCABBARD, AND SWORD KNOT. Specification and Drawings. 1899. 1d.
SCHOOLS. ARMY :—
Annual Report on, for 1911-12, and 1912-13. Each 1s.
Map Reading. Notes on. 1912. 3d. (*And see* Map Reading and Field Sketching).
Do. Amendments. 1d.
Military and other Terms, and Words which occur in Orders. Lists of. 1914. 2d.
Physiology. Elementary. Handbook. 1901. 1d.
Regulations. 1911. 4d.
School Hygiene. Handbook of. For Teachers. 1907. 6d.
Singing in. Regns. for Teaching. 1911. 1d.
Standing Orders for Inspectors, Examiners, and Teachers. 1910. 6d.
Type Exercises of Extracts from Regimental Orders for use of Candidates for third-class Certificates of Education. 1912. 3d.
SCOUTS. Training and Use of. Lecture by Col. F. C. Carter. 1905. 2d.
SCREWS. STANDARD LEADING. Provision of, for Screw-cutting Lathes. Report of Committee. 1905. 1s.
SEVASTOPOL. Siege of. 1854-55. 3 Vols., with case of Maps and Plans. Half Morocco. £5 4s. Cloth £4 4s.
Or Separately :—
Vol. I. Engineer Operations. 26s.
Vol. II. Do. With case of Maps and Plans. 50s.
Vol. III. Artillery Operations. 10s.
SEWAGE. Practical Treatment of. The latest development of. 1906. 6d.
SHOEBURYNESS GARRISON. Standing Orders. 1913. 1s. 6d.
SIEGE OPERATIONS in the Campaign against France. 1870-71. (*Von Tiedemann.*) Translated. 4s. 6d.
SIGNALLING DISC. Directions for use. 1911. 1d.
SIGNALLING. TRAINING MANUAL. 1907. [Reprinted, with Amendments to May, 1911.] 6d.
Do. Amendments. Nov., 1912; May, 1913; April, 1914. Each 1d.
Do. Appendix IV. Despatch Riding. 1d.
SIGNALLING TRAINING MANUAL. Part II. 1914. 6d.
SIGNAL SERVICE. THE ARMY. 1d.
SIGNAL SERVICE. ARMY. Manual of War. Provisional. 1914. 2d.
SMALL ARMS. Text Book. 1909. With Tables. 2s. 6d.
SMALL WARS. Their Principles and Practice. Third Edition. 1906. 4s.

All Orders must be accompanied by a Remittance.

Digitized by Google

SOMALILAND. MILITARY REPORT ON. 1907. Vol. I. Geographical. Descriptive, and Historical. 2s.
Do. OPERATIONS IN, 1901-1904. Official History. Vol. I. 3s.
Do. Do. Vol. II. 4s.

SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899-1902 :—
Medical Arrangements. 7s. 6d.
Medical History. An epidemiological Essay. 3s. 9d. (*Reprinted from* THE JOURNAL OF THE ROYAL ARMY MEDICAL CORPS.)
Railways. 4s.
Surgical Cases noted. 7s. 6d.
Telegraph Operations. 10s.
Voluntary Organisations in Aid of the Sick and Wounded. Report of the Central British Red Cross Committee on. 1902. 3s.

SPECIAL RESERVE :—
COMMISSION IN THE SPECIAL RESERVE OF OFFICERS. Short Guide to obtaining a, &c. 1d.
OFFICERS. Instructions relating to First Appointment, Training, &c., June, 1908. 1d.
REGULATIONS FOR OFFICERS OF THE SPECIAL RESERVE OF OFFICERS AND FOR THE SPECIAL RESERVE. 4d.
SCHEME FOR THE PROVISION, ORGANIZATION, AND TRAINING OF THE SPECIAL RESERVE required to Supplement the Regular Army, and the Application of the Scheme to the existing Militia. (Special A.O., Dec. 23, 1907.) 2d.
SCHEME FOR THE PROVISION, ORGANIZATION, AND TRAINING OF THAT PORTION WHICH WILL BE DRAWN FROM THE TERRITORIAL FORCE to supplement the Regular Army on Mobilization being ordered. (Special A.O., Nov. 20, 1908). 2d.

STAFF COLLEGE Regulations (Camberley). 1905. Reprinted with Amendments, up to Nov. 30, 1910. 1d.
STAFF. GENERAL. Duties of. (*Von Schellendorff.*) Fourth Edition. 1905. (*Out of print.*)
STATIONS OF UNITS OF THE REGULAR FORCES, MILITIA, SPECIAL RESERVE, AND TERRITORIAL FORCE. Quarterly. 2d.
STATUTES relating to the War Office and to the Army. 1880. 5s.
STATUTORY POWERS of the Secretary of State, Ordnance Branch. 1879. 5s.
STEAM ENGINES AND BOILERS AND GAS AND OIL ENGINES. Notes and Memoranda on the Management of. 1911. 1d.
SUDAN ALMANAC. 1914. Compiled in the Intelligence Dept., Cairo. 1s.
SUDAN. THE BRITISH FORCE IN THE. Standing Orders. 1914. 9d.
SUDAN. THE ANGLO-EGYPTIAN. A Compendium prepared by Officers of the Sudan Government :—
Vol. I. Geographical, Descriptive, and Historical (with Eighty-two Illustrations). 10s.
Vol. II. Routes. 7s. 6d. (*not including Chapter VII. Supplement (A)*).
Do. In Separate Chapters. 1s. each :—
I. and II. *Nil;* III. North-Eastern Sudan; IV. Eastern Sudan; V. Central Sudan; VI. South-Eastern Sudan; VII. Bahr el Ghazal; VIII. Kordofan; IX. North-Western Sudan.
Do. VII. Supplement (A). Bahr el Ghazal. Additional Routes. 1s.
SUDAN CAMPAIGN. History of the. In two parts, with case of Maps. 1890. 15s.
SUPPLY MANUAL (WAR). 6d.
SUPPLY. REORGANISED SYSTEMS OF, and of Ammunition Supply of the Expeditionary Force in War, consequent on the introduction of Mechanical Transport. Memorandum Explaining the. Feb. 1912. 1d.
SUPPLY, TRANSPORT, AND BARRACK SERVICES. Regulations. 1908. 9d.
SURVEYING. TOPOGRAPHICAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL. Textbook of. 1913. 7s. 6d.
Do. 1905. Appendix XI. Tables for the Projection of Graticules for squares of 1 deg. side on scale of 1 : 250,000, and for squares of ½ deg. side on scale of 1 : 125,000; with other Tables used in Projecting Maps. 4d.
Do. 1905. Appendix XII. Tables for the Projection of Graticules for Maps on the Scale of 1 : 1,000,000. 1910. 2d.
TACTICAL RIDES AND TOURS ON THE GROUND. The Preparation and Conduct of. Translated from the German. 1s. 3d.
TELEGRAPH LINES. FIELD. Instruction in Laying and Maintaining. 1907. 6d.

TELEGRAPHY AND TELEPHONY. ARMY. Instruction in :—
Vol. I. Instruments. 1s. 6d. Vol. II. Lines. 1s. Amendments. Sept. 1912, to Vols. I. and II. 1d. Amendments to Vol. II., Chap. v. 1d.

Directions for Deposit Accounts and Terms see page i.

Digitized by Google

TELEPHONES IN THE FIELD. Technical Instructions for the use of. (Provisional.) 1908. 2d.
TELESCOPIC SIGHTS. Handbook. Land Service. 1904. 4d.

TERRITORIAL FORCE (*and see* Equipment; Establishments) :—
Cadet List. A List of all Cadet units which had received Official Recognition on 31st December, 1913. 6d.
Cadet Units in the British Isles. Regulations governing the Formation, Organization and Administration of. 1914. 1d.
Commissions in the. Guide for the Use of Candidates for. 1913. 1d.
Exemption from Jury Service. 1d.
Field Kits. Officers and Men. 1d.
Hospitals, General, of the. Regulations for. 1912. 2d.
Leaflets :—No. 1. Organisation and Principles; Service of the Imperial Yeomanry. 1d. each, or 6d. per dozen, or 3s. per 100.
Medical Corps. Royal Army. Syllabus of Training. 1914. 1d.
Mobilization of a Territorial Infantry Battalion. (*Reprinted from* THE ARMY REVIEW, July, 1913.) 3d.
Nursing Service. Standing Orders. 1d.
Organisation and Establishment. Special A.O., March 18, 1908. 6d.
Regulations for the, and for County Associations. 1912. (Reprinted, with Amendments, 1914.) 6d. (*In the press.*)
Reserve. Regulations. (Issued with Special Army Order, April 1, 1913). 1d.
Scheme for the Transfer of the Honourable Artillery Company, the Imperial Yeomanry in Great Britain, and the Volunteer Force, and their Re-organisation into the Territorial Force. Special A.O., March 18, 1908. 2d.
Service in the. Its Terms and Conditions. 1d.
Training. Provisional. 2d.
Transfer of Units to the. Special A.O., March 20, 1908 enclosing the Order in Council dated March 19, 1908. 2d.
Uniform. Special A.O., June 12, 1908. 1d.
Voluntary Aid :—
Scheme for the Organisation of, in England and Wales. Dec. 1910. 2d. Amendments. 1d.
Do., in Scotland. Oct. 1911. 2d. Amendments. 1d.
Training. (Extracts from "Medical Corps. Royal Army. Training. 1911.") 6d.
TRACTOR TRIALS held by the Experimental Sub-Committee of the Mechanical Transport Committee at Aldershot, Sept. and Oct. 1903. Report on. 6d.
TRAINING AND MANŒUVRE REGULATIONS. 1913. 4d.
TRANSPORT MANUAL. Field Service. 1905. Part I. Provisional. 4d.
TRANSPORT, MECHANICAL. Heavy Pontoon Bridge for use by. Provisional. 1914. 2d. Regulations for the Appointment of, Inspectors of. 1d.
TRANSPORT. PACK. Notes on. 1d.
TRUMPET AND BUGLE SOUNDS for the Army. With Instructions for the Training of Trumpeters and Buglers. 1914. 9d.
TYPHOID (ANTI-) COMMITTEE. Report. 1912. 2s. 6d.
TYPHOID (ANTI-) INOCULATION COMMITTEE. Report on Blood Changes following Typhoid Inoculation. 1905. 1s. 6d.
URDU-ENGLISH PRIMER. For the Use of Colonial Artillery. 1899. 15s.
VALISE EQUIPMENT. Instructions for Fitting :—
Pattern 1888 with pattern 1894 Pouch opening outwards. 1895. 1d.
Bandolier pattern. 1903. 2d.
VALPARAISO. The Capture of, in 1891. 1s.
VENEREAL DISEASE. (*See Medical Services.*)

VETERINARY CORPS. ARMY :—
Regulations for Admission. 1910. 2d.
Standing Orders. 1906. 4d.
VETERINARY SERVICES. Army. Regulations. 1906. 3d.
VOLUNTARY AID. *See* Territorial Force.
WAR OFFICE LIST, and Administrative Directory for the British Army. 1914. 5s. net.
WARFARE. *See* LAND WARFARE.
WATER SUPPLY MANUAL. 1s. 6d. (*In the press.*)
WORKS MANUAL. WAR. Provisional. 1913. 4d.; Appendix I. 1d.
X-RAY APPARATUS. Hints regarding the Management and Use of. 3d.
YEOMANRY AND MOUNTED RIFLE TRAINING. Parts I. and II. 1912. 6d.
ZULU WAR OF 1879. Narrative of the Field Operations connected with the. 1881. Reprinted 1907. 3s.

Digitized by Google

OFFICERS' MESSES.

The Royal Set of Account Books (copyright) arranged by Major D. Weyth.

	s.	d.
No. 1.—Order Book	5	0
No. 2.—Cash Account	12	0
No. 4.—Cellar Book	24	0
No. 5.—Messing Account	24	0
No. 6.—Daily Wine Account	24	0
No. 7.—Mess Sergts' Stock Book	24	0
No. 8.—Summary of Monthly Ac/s	24	0
No. 9.—Breakage Book	10	6
No. 10.—Visitors' Book	20	0
No. 11.—Minute Book	10	0
No. 12.—Stock Book, for Linen; Silver; Glass and Furniture ...	12	0
No. 13.—Guest Book	10	0
No. 14.—Caterers' Daily A/c of Messing Stores Purchased ...	12	0
No. 15.—Caterers' Monthly Grocery A/c Book	12	0
No. 16.—Whist or Bridge Book	12	0
No. 17.—Washing Book	2	0
No. 18.—Messing and Wine Account Book, Small size suitable for Detachments, Special Reserve, and Territorial Force Messes	5	0

This Book can also be supplied in Loose Sheets, price 2s. per dozen.

No. 19.—Wine and Messing Account Combined 21 0

SMALL SIZE, SPECIALLY ADAPTED TO MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF SERVICE BATTALION, DETACHMENT AND TERRITORIAL MESSES.

No. 2.—Cash Account	5	0
No. 8.—Summary of Monthly Accounts	7	6
No. 19.—Combined Daily Wine and Messing Account	21	0

	250	500
Daily Messing and Wine sheets, size 21 in. by 16½ in. ...	36/-	50/-

Officer's Mess Bills, suitable for any Mess, 2s. per 100.

Whist Scoring Tablet. 100 printed tear-off pages, with loop and pencil ... ... each 1 0

Ditto ditto for **Bridge** ... ... each 1 0

REGIMENTAL CRESTED PLAYING CARDS.

Smooth or Pneumatic Backs, with Crest printed from Plate. The Printing is guaranteed to be Permanent, as cards are Enamelled after Printing.

Reading Cases for Newspapers and Magazines, see Page 60.

BAND ACCOUNT BOOKS

(Vide W.O. Letter 103/Genl. No./1002, A.G. 3, of April, 1907).

	s.	d.
Form "A" Quarterly Account	15	0
" "B" Distribution of Engagement Money for Quarter ...	17	0
" "C" Distribution of Money earned by Engagements	17	0
" "D" Extra Pay and Expenditure per month, per 100 Sheets	3	6

Band March Music Cards, 9 staves, ruled both sides. Size 7¼in. by 5¼in. 100, 5/-; 500, 20/-; 1,000, 30/-.

For our Photographic Department see page iii.

Digitized by Google

SERGEANTS' MESSES.

ACCOUNT BOOKS.

Made of the Best Account Book Paper and Strongly Bound in Leather.	s.	d.
No. 2.—Monthly Messing Account Book	21	0
No. 3.—Inventory of Mess Property Book	27	6
No. 4.—Daily Cash Takings Book	12	0
No. 5.—Monthly Statement and Balance Sheet	21	0
No. 6.—Caterer's Daily Stock Account Book	21	0
No. 7.—Monthly Stock Account and Proof of Cash Book ...	21	0
No. 8.—Billiard Account Book	9	0
No. 9.—Washing Book	4	0
No. 10.—Goods Order Book	5	0
No. 11.—Proposition Book	10	0

SMALL SIZE, SPECIALLY ADAPTED TO MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF SERVICE BATTALION, DETACHMENT AND TERRITORIAL MESSES.

No. 2.—Monthly Messing Account	5	0
No. 4.—Daily Cash Takings	5	0
No. 5.—Monthly Statement and Balance Sheet	5	0
No. 6.—Caterer's Daily Stock Account	7	6
No. 7.—Monthly Stock Account and Proof of Cash	5	0

Sample Sheets of any Book can be forwarded. Account Books made to any special pattern on the shortest notice.

PRINTING FOR DANCES, CONCERTS, &c.

INVITATION CARDS for Annual Balls, Quadrille Parties, Practice Dances, Smoking Concerts, &c., &c., printed to order in correct style, and embossed with Regimental Crest. Prices from 4 6 per 100.

BALL PROGRAMMES in many High Class and Artistic Designs. Printed to customer's copy, with Regimental Crest embossed in colour, or illuminated in gold and colours, complete with pencils and tassels. Prices from 16/- per 100.

Orders executed within a few hours, and proof sent (when required) by return of post.

Write for SAMPLES and complete Price List.

CLOAK ROOM TICKETS in Books, on stout paper, good bold figures in duplicate and perforated: No. 1—1 to 200; No. 2—201 to 400; No. 3, 401 to 600. All at 1/- per Book.

BALL ROOM PROGRAMME STAND, 7/6.—Made in leather, gold lettered, supplied with bold figures from 1 to 24 and names of all dances (including Supper Dance), which may be instantly changed. For Balls and Quadrille Parties they will be found indispensable. Made to stand, or hang up.

WHIST DRIVES. SCORING CARDS.—Printed both sides with Rules, in four different colours. Per 100, 2s. 6d.

Playing Cards supplied in all qualities. Special quotations for Crested Playing Cards.

Reading Cases for Newspapers and Magazines. *See* page 60.

For our Photographic Department see page iii

Digitized by Google

GUNS—*Continued.*

15-Pr. B.L.C. Marks I., II., II*., and IV., with Mark I. Carriage and Marks I., Ia., Ib., and Ic. Limbers and Wagons. Land Service. 1912. 1s.
15-Pr. Q.F. Land Service. 1914. 1s. 6d.
13-Pr. Q.F. Land Service. 1913. (Reprinted with Amendments, 1914.)
12-Pr. B.L. of 6 cwt. Marks I. to IV. and IVa. and Carriages, Marks I*, I**, and II. Horse Artillery. 1905. 1s.
10-Pr. Jointed B.L. Mule Equipment. 1914. 1s. 6d.
9.45-Inch B.L. Howitzer. 1906. 9d.
9.2-Inch B.L. Mark IX., "C" Mark IX., and Marks X., Xv., and X*. Land Service. 1912. 1s.
8-Inch R.M.L. Howitzer of 70 cwt. Movable Armament and Armament of Works. Land Service. 1901. 2s.
6-Inch B.L. and B.L.C. Guns, Mountings, &c. 1904. 1s. 6d.
6-Inch B.L. Marks VII. and VIIv. Land Service. 1911. 9d.
6-Inch B.L. Howitzer, 30 cwt. Marks I. and I*. 1912. 1s.
6-Inch Q.F. Land Service. 1903. 1s.
6-Inch "B" Q.F. Land Service. 1911. 1s.
5.4-Inch B.L. Howitzer. Mark I. 1902. 1s. 6d.
5-Inch B.L. Marks I.—V. 1904. 9d.
5-Inch B.L. Marks IV.—V. Land Service. 1903. 1s. 6d.
5-Inch B.L. Howitzer. 1909. 9d.
4.7-Inch Q.F. Fixed Armaments. Land Service. 1904. 1s.
4.7-Inch Q.F.B. on Travelling Carriages. Land Service. 1910. (Reprinted with Amendments, 1914.) (*In the press.*)
4.5-Inch Q.F. Howitzer. Land Service. 1914. 1s. 3d.
2.95-Inch Q.F. Mule Equipment and Man Transport Equipment. 1914. 2s.
.303-Inch and .303-Inch Converted Maxim Machine (Magazine Rifle Chamber), on Carriages, M.G., Infantry, Parapet; Tripod and Cone Mountings. 1911. 9d.
Do. Amendments. Oct. 1914. 1d.
.303-Inch Nordenfelt 3-barrel and Gardner 2-barrel converted from 0.4-Inch and 0.45-Inch M.H. Chamber, Magazine Rifle Chamber, on Carriages. 1900. 9d.

HISTORICAL RECORDS OF THE BRITISH ARMY:—

Horse Guards. 5s.
Dragoon Guards, 3rd, 4th, 5th, 6th, & 7th. 4s. each.
Dragoons, 1st, 3rd, 6th, 7th, 14th, and 16th. 4s. each.
,, 12th, and 13th. 3s. each.
Marine Corps. 3s.
Foot, 2nd, 5th, 6th, 7th, 8th, 10th, 11th, 12th, 13th, 15th, 16th, 17th, 18th, 19th, 20th, 21st, 22nd, 34th, 36th, 39th, 46th, 53rd, 67th, 71st, 72nd, 73rd, 74th, 86th, 87th, and 92nd. 4s. each. 14th, 56th, 61st, 70th, and 88th. 3s. each.

HISTORIES, SHORT, OF THE TERRITORIAL REGIMENTS OF THE BRITISH ARMY. 67 numbers, each 1d. In one volume. 5s.
Do. The Scots Guards. 1d.
Do. The 6th (Inniskilling) Dragoons. 1d.
Do. Revised Editions. 1d. each:—
Alexandra, Princess of Wales's Own (Yorkshire Regiment).
The Bedfordshire Regiment.
The Black Watch (Royal Highlanders).
The Cameronians (Scottish Rifles).
The Cheshire Regiment.
The Duke of Wellington's West Riding Regiment.
The Durham Light Infantry.
The East Lancashire Regiment.
The East Surrey Regiment.
The Hampshire Regiment.
The Highland Light Infantry.
The King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry.
The Lancashire Fusiliers.
The Northamptonshire Regiment.
The Oxfordshire and Buckinghamshire Light Infantry.
The Prince Albert's (Somersetshire Light Infantry).
The Prince of Wales's Leinster Regiment (Royal Canadians).
The Princess Charlotte of Wales's (The Royal Berkshire Regiment).
The Princess Louise's Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders.
The Royal Inniskilling Fusiliers.
The Royal Sussex Regiment.
The Royal Warwickshire Regiment.
The Royal Welsh Fusiliers.
The Suffolk Regiment.

Digitized by Google

HOSPITALS. MILITARY FAMILIES'. Nursing Staff Regulations. Dec. 1909. 1d.
HOSTILITIES WITHOUT DECLARATION OF WAR, from 1700 to 1870. 2s.
HYGIENE. ELEMENTARY MILITARY. Manual of. 1912. 6d.
INDIAN EMPIRE. OUR. A short Review and some Hints for the use of Soldiers proceeding to India. 6d.
INFANTRY TRAINING. (4-Company Organization). 1914. 6d.
INSTITUTES. Garrison and Regimental. Rules for the management of. 1912. 1d.
INTELLIGENCE DUTIES IN THE FIELD. Regns. for. 1904. 2d.
ITALIAN CAVALRY TRAINING REGULATIONS. 1911. Training for Marches. Tactics of Minor Units, and Training of Patrols. Translated. 4d.
JAMAICA. STANDING ORDERS. 1912. 1s.
JERSEY. ROYAL MILITIA OF THE ISLAND OF. Regulations. 1914. With the Jersey Militia Law, 1905. 1s. 3d.
KING'S REGULATIONS AND ORDERS FOR THE ARMY. 1912. (Reprinted with Amendments to Aug. 1914.) (*In the press.*)
KIT PLATES :—
ARTILLERY. ROYAL :—
(1.) Horse and Field. Kit in Barrack Room. 1912. 2d.
(2.) Horse and Field. Kit laid out for Inspection. 1903. 2d.
(6.) Garrison. Kit laid out for Inspection. 1909. 2d.
(10.) Do. Kit in Barrack Room. 1909. 2d.
CAVALRY. 1891. 1d.
ENGINEERS. ROYAL :—
No. 1. Dismounted. Detail of Shelf and Bedding, with Marching Order ready to put on. Detail of Shelf and Bedding with Drill Order ready to put on. 1914. 1d.
,, 2 Detail of Full Kit laid out for Inspection in Barrack Room. 1914. 1d.
,, 4. Mounted N.C.O. or Driver and Field Troop Sapper. Full Kit laid out for Inspection in Barrack Room. 1910. 1d.
,, 5. Mounted. Detail of Shelf and Bedding. 1910. 1d.
,, 6. Driver, with pair of Horses, Field Kit laid out for Inspection on Parade, including Articles carried in Valise on Baggage Wagon. 1899. 1d.
INFANTRY :—
No. 1. Kit in Barrack Room. 1905. 2d.
,, 2. Laid out for Inspection. 1905. 2d.
Highland. 1884. 1d.
MEDICAL CORPS. ROYAL ARMY. Kit in Barrack Room. 1913. 2d.
ORDNANCE CORPS. ARMY. For guidance at Marching Order and Kit Inspections. 2d.
LAND WARFARE. An Exposition of the Laws and Usages of War on Land, for the guidance of Officers of H.M. Army. 1s.
LARGE FORMATIONS. The operations of. Translated from the German. (*In the press*).
LAW. MILITARY. Manual of. 1914. 2s.
LAW FOR THE RESERVE FORCES AND MILITIA. Manual of. 1886. 1s. 6d.
MACHINE GUNS and SMALL ARMS, .303-inch. Nomenclature of Parts, Stripping, Assembling, Action, Jams, Misfires, Failures, and Inspection of. Revised Edition. 1913. 3d.
MACHINE-GUN. Tests of Elementary Training. 1d.
MAGAZINES AND CARE OF WAR MATERIEL. Regulations for. 1913. 9d. Amendments, July, 1914. 1d.
MAP READING AND FIELD SKETCHING. Manual. 1912. 1s. (*And see* Schools, Army).
MECHANISM AS APPLIED TO ARTILLERY. Notes on. Second Edition. 1902. 1s.
MEDICAL CORPS. ROYAL ARMY :—
Admission to. Regns. for. Jan., 1912. 1d.
Standing Orders. 1914. 1s.
Training. 1911. 9d.
MEDICAL DEPARTMENT. ARMY. Index to Appendices of Reports from 1859 to 1896. 3d.
MEDICAL SERVICE. ARMY. Regulations. 1906. 6d. (Reprinted with Amendments, 1914. (*In the press.*)
MEDICAL SERVICE. Strategical and Tactical Employment of the, as carried out in an Army Corps; with a series of Problems. Translated from the Austrian. 4s. 6d.
MEDICAL SERVICES. ARMY. Advisory Board for. The Treatment of Venereal Disease and Scabies. First Report; 1904. 1s. 6d. Second Report, 1905, 2s. Third Report, 1905, 1s. Final Report, 1906, 6d.
MEDICAL SERVICES OF FOREIGN ARMIES. Handbook of. Part I. FRANCE. 6d. Part II. GERMANY. 6d. Part III. AUSTRIA-HUNGARY. 6d. Part IV. RUSSIA. 6d. Part V. ITALY. 6d. Part VI. THE NETHERLANDS AND BELGIUM. 1911. 6d.
MEKOMETER HANDBOOK. 1911. 6d.

Digitized by Google

MOBILIZATION REGULATIONS. 1912. 6d. Amendments, July, 1913. 1d.
MUSKETRY REGULATIONS. Part I. 1909. [Reprinted, with Amendments, 1914.] 6d.
Part II. Rifle Ranges and Musketry Appliances. 1910. (Reprinted, with Amendments, 1914). 4d.
Amendments to Parts I. and II. April, 1911. 1d.
NIGHT OPERATIONS. Elementary Training in. 1911. 1d.
NUMBER OF TROOPS TO THE YARD, in the principal battles since 1850. Memo. on. With opinions of Modern Authorities on limits of extension at the present day. 1884. 9d.
NURSING IN THE ARMY. Queen Alexandra's Imperial Military Nursing Service. Reprinted from "The British Medical Journal." 1905. 1d.
NURSING SERVICE. Queen Alexandra's Imperial Military. Regulations for Admission to the. 1914. 1d.

OFFICERS' TRAINING CORPS :—
Regulations. 1912. 2d.
Do. Appendix III. (*In the Press.*)
Do. (Inns of Court). 1d. (*Under revision.*)
Special A.O., March 16, 1908. 1d.
Junior Division. Instructions for the Annual Camps. 1913. 2d.
OPERATION ORDERS. A Technical Study by Hans von Kiesling. Translated from the German. 1s. 6d.
OPTICAL MANUAL or Handbook of Instructions for the guidance of Surgeons. Third edition. 1885. 1s. 6d.
OPTICS. Notes on. 6d.
ORANGE FREE STATE. Topographical Survey of the, 1905-1911. Report on the. 10s.
ORDNANCE COLLEGE (*And see* ARTILLERY COLLEGE) :—
Advanced Classes (up to 33rd). Reports on. 1s. each.
Do. (Up to 34th). 6d. (*In the press*).
Dynamics. Notes on. 2nd Edn. 3s.
Officers' Mess (Royal Artillery), Management and First Principles of Book-keeping. 3d.
Ordnance Courses. Reports on. Various. 1s. each.
Regulations. 1907. 2d.
ORDNANCE CORPS. Army. Standing Orders. 1912. 6d.
ORDNANCE MANUAL (WAR). 1914. 6d.
ORDNANCE SERVICE. Treatise on. Seventh Edition. 1908. With Volume of Plates. 7s. 6d.
Do. Amendments, June 1909, Dec. 1910, Dec. 1912. Each 1d.
Do. Amendments, Dec. 1909, Dec. 1911. Each 2d.
ORDNANCE SERVICES. Army. Regulations. Part I. 1912. (Reprinted, with Amendments, 1914.) 6d. (*In the press*); Part II. 1914. 1s. (*In the press.*)
PATHOLOGICAL SPECIMENS in the Museum of the Army Medical Depart., Netley. Descriptive Catalogue of. Third edition. Vol. I. By Sir W. Aitken, M.D. 1892. 5s.
PAY DUTIES of Officers Commanding Squadrons, Batteries, Companies, &c. Instructions. 1914. 1d.
PHYSICAL TRAINING. Manual of. 1s. Amendments, July, 1913. 1d.
PLACE-NAMES OCCURRING ON FOREIGN MAPS. Rules for the Transliteration of. 1900. 1s.
PORTABLE SUB-TARGET (Mark I), and How to use it. 1911. (Reprinted with Amendments, 1914.) (*In the press.*) 1d.
POSTAL SERVICES. ARMY. War. Manual of. 1913. 3d.
PROJECTION, &c. Linear Perspective. A Text-Book for use of the R.M. Academy. Part I. Text. Part II.—Plates. 1904. 6s.
PUBLICATIONS (RECENT) OF MILITARY INTEREST. List of. Quarterly. Nos. 1-8. 2d. each; Nos. 9-17. 4d. each. (*Continued by* THE ARMY REVIEW, *which see*).
RAILWAY DISTANCES. Ireland. Handbook of. Third edition. 1884. 7s. 6d.
RAILWAY MANUAL (WAR). 6d.
RAILWAYS, MILITARY. RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEY OF. Notes on, for Officers of R.E. Railway Companies. 1910. 2s. 3d.
RANGE FINDER. *Handbooks* :—
Infantry, No. 1. (Marindin). 1913. 3d.
Infantry, No. 2. (Barr & Stroud). 31.5 inches base. 1913. 8d.
Watkin. Regulations for instruction in, and practice with. 1882. 1s.
RANGES. MINIATURE CARTRIDGE. (*Reprinted from* THE ARMY REVIEW, January, 1914.) 3d.
RANGE FINDING. COAST DEFENCE. Manual of. Part I. 9d. Amendments, June 30, 1914. 1d.
RECRUITING FOR THE REGULAR ARMY AND THE SPECIAL RESERVE. REGULATIONS. 1912. (Reprinted with Amendments to 31st Aug., 1914). 3d.
REMOUNT MANUAL (WAR). 1913. 2d. REMOUNT REGULATIONS. 1913. 3d.

For List of Books to be kept by Officers (vide K.R.) see pages iv & v.

Digitized by Google

REQUISITIONING OF SUPPLIES, TRANSPORT, STORES, ANIMALS, LABOUR, &c., in the Field. Instructions for the. 1907. 1d.

RESERVE (*and see* MOTOR RESERVE; SPECIAL RESERVE) :—
Army Reserve. Class I. Regulations. 1911. 1d. Amendments, June, 1913. 1d.
National Reserve. Regulations. 1913. 1d.

RIFLE RANGES. CARE AND CONSTRUCTION OF. Instructions for. 1908. 3d.

RIFLE RANGES. TRAINING GROUND, AND MUSKETRY CAMP, PENALLY. (Western Coast Defences.) Standing Orders. 1910. 2d.

RIFLES, &c. CLEANING OF. Notes on the. 1911. 25 for 6d.

RIFLES, SHORT AND CHARGER-LOADING, MAGAZINE, LEE-ENFIELD. Handbook for Serjeant-Instructors of Special Reserve, Officers Training Corps, and Territorial Force in regard to the Care, Inspection, &c., of. 3d.

RUSSIAN MILITARY AND NAVAL TERMS. DICTIONARY OF. 1906. 3s. 6d.

RUSSO-JAPANESE WAR :—
MEDICAL AND SANITARY REPORTS from Officers attached to the Japanese and Russian Forces in the Field. 1908. 5s.
OFFICIAL HISTORY :—
Part I. Causes of the War. Opening events up to and including the Battle of the Ya-lu. Second Edition. 1909. 1s. 6d.
Part II. From the Battle of the Ya-lu to Liao-yang, exclusive. 1908. 5s.
Part III. The Siege of Port Arthur. 1909. 4s. 6d.
Part IV. Liao-yang. 1910. 4s.
Part V. Sha Ho. 4s. 6d.
NAVAL AND MILITARY :—
Vol. I. To Aug. 2, 1904. With case of Maps. 15s.
Vol. II. Liao-yang, the Sha-ho, Port Arthur. With case of Maps. 15s.
REPORTS FROM BRITISH OFFICERS attached to the Japanese and Russian Forces in the Field. In three Vols., with two cases of Maps (*not sold separately*). 21s.

SALISBURY PLAIN. SOUTHERN COMMAND. Standing Orders applicable to all Troops Encamped on Salisbury Plain, and applicable generally to Troops Quartered at Bulford and Tidworth. 1913. 3d.

"SAM-BROWNE" BELT, SCABBARD, AND SWORD KNOT. Specification and Drawings. 1899. 1d.

SCHOOLS. ARMY :—
Annual Report on, for 1911-12, and 1912-13. Each 1s.
Map Reading. Notes on. 1912. 3d. (*And see* Map Reading and Field Sketching).
Do. Amendments. 1d.
Military and other Terms, and Words which occur in Orders. Lists of. 1914. 2d.
Physiology. Elementary. Handbook. 1901. 1d.
Regulations. 1911. 4d.
School Hygiene. Handbook of. For Teachers. 1907. 6d.
Singing in. Regns. for Teaching. 1911. 1d.
Standing Orders for Inspectors, Examiners, and Teachers. 1910. 6d.
Type Exercises of Extracts from Regimental Orders for use of Candidates for third-class Certificates of Education. 1912. 3d.

SCOUTS. Training and Use of. Lecture by Col. F. C. Carter. 1905. 2d.

SCREWS. STANDARD LEADING. Provision of, for Screw-cutting Lathes. Report of Committee. 1905. 1s.

SEVASTOPOL. Siege of. 1854-55. 3 Vols., with case of Maps and Plans. Half Morocco. £5 4s. Cloth £4 4s.
Or Separately :—
Vol. I. Engineer Operations. 26s.
Vol. II. Do. With case of Maps and Plans. 50s.
Vol. III. Artillery Operations. 10s.

SEWAGE. Practical Treatment of. The latest development of. 1906. 6d.

SHOEBURYNESS GARRISON. Standing Orders. 1913. 1s. 6d.

SIEGE OPERATIONS in the Campaign against France. 1870-71. (*Von Tiedemann.*) Translated. 4s. 6d.

SIGNALLING DISC. Directions for use. 1911. 1d.

SIGNALLING. TRAINING MANUAL. 1907. [Reprinted, with Amendments to May, 1911.] 6d.
Do. Amendments. Nov., 1912; May, 1913; April, 1914. Each 1d.
Do. Appendix IV. Despatch Riding. 1d.

SIGNALLING TRAINING MANUAL. Part II. 1914. 6d.

SIGNAL SERVICE. THE ARMY. 1d.

SIGNAL SERVICE. ARMY. Manual of War. Provisional. 1914. 2d.

SMALL ARMS. Text Book. 1909. With Tables. 2s. 6d.

SMALL WARS. Their Principles and Practice. Third Edition. 1906. 4s.

All Orders must be accompanied by a Remittance.

Digitized by Google

SOMALILAND. MILITARY REPORT ON. 1907. Vol. I. Geographical. Descriptive, and Historical. 2s.
Do. OPERATIONS IN, 1901-1904. Official History. Vol. I. 3s.
Do. Do. Vol. II. 4s.

SOUTH AFRICAN WAR, 1899-1902 :—
Medical Arrangements. 7s. 6d.
Medical History. An epidemiological Essay. 3s. 9d. (*Reprinted from* THE JOURNAL OF THE ROYAL ARMY MEDICAL CORPS.)
Railways. 4s.
Surgical Cases noted. 7s. 6d.
Telegraph Operations. 10s.
Voluntary Organisations in Aid of the Sick and Wounded. Report of the Central **British Red Cross Committee on. 1902. 3s.**

SPECIAL RESERVE :—
COMMISSION IN THE SPECIAL RESERVE OF OFFICERS. Short Guide to obtaining a, &c. 1d.
OFFICERS. Instructions relating to First Appointment, Training, &c., June, 1908. 1d.
REGULATIONS FOR OFFICERS OF THE SPECIAL RESERVE OF OFFICERS AND FOR THE SPECIAL RESERVE. 4d.
SCHEME FOR THE PROVISION, ORGANIZATION, AND TRAINING OF THE SPECIAL RESERVE required to Supplement the Regular Army, and the Application of the Scheme to the existing Militia. (Special A.O., Dec. 23, 1907.) 2d.
SCHEME FOR THE PROVISION, ORGANIZATION, AND TRAINING OF THAT PORTION WHICH WILL BE DRAWN FROM THE TERRITORIAL FORCE to supplement the Regular Army on Mobilization being ordered. (Special A.O., Nov. 20, 1908). 2d.

STAFF COLLEGE Regulations (Camberley). 1905. Reprinted with Amendments, up to Nov. 30, 1910. 1d.
STAFF. GENERAL. Duties of. (*Von Schellendorff.*) Fourth Edition. 1905. (*Out of print.*)
STATIONS OF UNITS OF THE REGULAR FORCES, MILITIA, SPECIAL RESERVE, AND TERRITORIAL FORCE. Quarterly. 2d.
STATUTES relating to the War Office and to the Army. 1880. 5s.
STATUTORY POWERS of the Secretary of State, Ordnance Branch. 1879. 5s.
STEAM ENGINES AND BOILERS AND GAS AND OIL ENGINES. Notes and Memoranda on the Management of. 1911. 1d.
SUDAN ALMANAC. 1914. Compiled in the Intelligence Dept., Cairo. 1s.
SUDAN. THE BRITISH FORCE IN THE. Standing Orders. 1914. 9d.
SUDAN. THE ANGLO-EGYPTIAN. A Compendium prepared by Officers of the Sudan Government :—
Vol. I. Geographical, Descriptive, and Historical (with Eighty-two Illustrations). 10s.
Vol. II. Routes. 7s. 6d. (*not including Chapter VII. Supplement (A)*).
Do. In Separate Chapters. 1s. each :—
I. and II. *Nil;* III. North-Eastern Sudan; IV. Eastern Sudan; V. Central Sudan; VI. South-Eastern Sudan; VII. Bahr el Ghazal; VIII. Kordofan; IX. North-Western Sudan.
Do. VII. Supplement (A). Bahr el Ghazal. Additional Routes. 1s.
SUDAN CAMPAIGN. History of the. In two parts, with case of Maps. 1890. 15s.
SUPPLY MANUAL (WAR). 6d.
SUPPLY. REORGANISED SYSTEMS OF, and of Ammunition Supply of the Expeditionary Force in War, consequent on the introduction of Mechanical Transport. Memorandum Explaining the. Feb. 1912. 1d.
SUPPLY, TRANSPORT, AND BARRACK SERVICES. Regulations. 1908. 9d.
SURVEYING. TOPOGRAPHICAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL. Textbook of. 1913. 7s. 6d.
Do. 1905. Appendix XI. Tables for the Projection of Graticules for squares of 1 deg. side on scale of 1 ; 250,000, and for squares of ½ deg. side on scale of 1 : 125,000; with other Tables used in Projecting Maps. 4d.
Do. 1905. Appendix XII. Tables for the Projection of Graticules for Maps on the Scale of 1 : 1,000,000. 1910. 2d.
TACTICAL RIDES AND TOURS ON THE GROUND. The Preparation and Conduct of. Translated from the German. 1s. 3d.
TELEGRAPH LINES. FIELD. Instruction in Laying and Maintaining. 1907. 6d.

TELEGRAPHY AND TELEPHONY. ARMY. Instruction in :—
Vol. I. Instruments. 1s. 6d. Vol. II. Lines. 1s. Amendments. Sept. 1912, to Vols. I. and II. 1d. Amendments to Vol. II., Chap. v. 1d.

Directions for Deposit Accounts and Terms see page i.

Digitized by Google

TELEPHONES IN THE FIELD. Technical Instructions for the use of. (Provisional.) 1906. 2d.
TELESCOPIC SIGHTS. Handbook. Land Service. 1904. 4d.

TERRITORIAL FORCE (*and see* Equipment; Establishments) :—
Cadet List. A List of all Cadet units which had received Official Recognition on 31st December, 1913. 6d.
Cadet Units in the British Isles. Regulations governing the Formation, Organization and Administration of. 1914. 1d.
Commissions in the. Guide for the Use of Candidates for. 1913. 1d.
Exemption from Jury Service. ½d.
Field Kits. Officers and Men. 1d.
Hospitals, General, of the. Regulations for. 1912. 2d.
Leaflets :—No. 1. Organisation and Principles; Service of the Imperial Yeomanry. 1d. each, or 6d. per dozen, or 3s. per 100.
Medical Corps. Royal Army. Syllabus of Training. 1914. 1d.
Mobilization of a Territorial Infantry Battalion. (*Reprinted from* THE ARMY REVIEW, July, 1913.) 3d.
Nursing Service. Standing Orders. 1d.
Organisation and Establishment. Special A.O., March 18, 1908. 6d.
Regulations for the, and for County Associations. 1912. (Reprinted, with Amendments, 1914.) 6d. (*In the press.*)
Reserve. Regulations. (Issued with Special Army Order, April 1, 1913). 1d.
Scheme for the Transfer of the Honourable Artillery Company, the Imperial Yeomanry in Great Britain, and the Volunteer Force, and their Re-organisation into the Territorial Force. Special A.O., March 18, 1908. 2d.
Service in the. Its Terms and Conditions. 1d.
Training. Provisional. 2d.
Transfer of Units to the. Special A.O., March 20, 1908 enclosing the Order in Council dated March 19, 1908. 2d.
Uniform. Special A.O., June 12, 1908. 1d.
Voluntary Aid :—
Scheme for the Organisation of, in England and Wales. Dec. 1910. 2d. Amendments. 1d.
Do., in Scotland. Oct. 1911. 2d. Amendments. 1d.
Training. (Extracts from "Medical Corps. Royal Army. Training. 1911.") 6d.
TRACTOR TRIALS held by the Experimental Sub-Committee of the Mechanical Transport Committee at Aldershot, Sept. and Oct. 1903. Report on. 6d.
TRAINING AND MANŒUVRE REGULATIONS. 1913. 4d.
TRANSPORT MANUAL. Field Service. 1905. Part I. Provisional. 4d.
TRANSPORT, MECHANICAL. Heavy Pontoon Bridge for use by. Provisional. 1914. 2d. Regulations for the Appointment of, Inspectors of. 1d.
TRANSPORT. PACK. Notes on. 1d.
TRUMPET AND BUGLE SOUNDS for the Army. With Instructions for the Training of Trumpeters and Buglers. 1914. 9d.
TYPHOID (ANTI-) COMMITTEE. Report. 1912. 2s. 6d.
TYPHOID (ANTI-) INOCULATION COMMITTEE. Report on Blood Changes following Typhoid Inoculation. 1905. 1s. 6d.
URDU-ENGLISH PRIMER. For the Use of Colonial Artillery. 1899. 15s.
VALISE EQUIPMENT. Instructions for Fitting :—
Pattern 1888 with pattern 1894 Pouch opening outwards. 1895. 1d.
Bandolier pattern. 1903. 2d.
VALPARAISO. The Capture of, in 1891. 1s.
VENEREAL DISEASE. (*See Medical Services.*)

VETERINARY CORPS. ARMY :—
Regulations for Admission. 1910. 2d.
Standing Orders. 1906. 4d.
VETERINARY SERVICES. Army. Regulations. 1906. 3d.
VOLUNTARY AID. *See* Territorial Force.
WAR OFFICE LIST, and Administrative Directory for the British Army. 1914. 5s. net.
WARFARE. *See* LAND WARFARE.
WATER SUPPLY MANUAL. 1s. 6d. (*In the press.*)
WORKS MANUAL. WAR. Provisional. 1913. 4d.; Appendix I. 1d.
X-RAY APPARATUS. Hints regarding the Management and Use of. 3d.
YEOMANRY AND MOUNTED RIFLE TRAINING. Parts I. and II. 1912. 6d.
ZULU WAR OF 1879. Narrative of the Field Operations connected with the. 1881. Reprinted 1907. 3s.

Digitized by Google

OFFICERS' MESSES.

The Royal Set of Account Books (copyright) arranged by Major D. Weyth.

	s.	d.
No. 1.—Order Book	5	0
No. 2.—Cash Account	12	0
No. 4.—Cellar Book	24	0
No. 5.—Messing Account	24	0
No. 6.—Daily Wine Account	24	0
No. 7.—Mess Sergts' Stock Book	24	0
No. 8.—Summary of Monthly Ac/s	24	0
No. 9.—Breakage Book	10	6
No. 10.—Visitors' Book	20	0
No. 11.—Minute Book	10	0
No. 12.—Stock Book, for Linen; Silver; Glass and Furniture ...	12	0
No. 13.—Guest Book	10	0
No. 14.—Caterers' Daily A/c of Messing Stores Purchased ...	12	0
No. 15.—Caterers' Monthly Grocery A/c Book	12	0
No. 16.—Whist or Bridge Book	12	0
No. 17.—Washing Book	2	0
No. 18.—Messing and Wine Account Book, Small size suitable for Detachments, Special Reserve, and Territorial Force Messes	5	0

This Book can also be supplied in Loose Sheets, price 2s. per dozen.

No. 19.—Wine and Messing Account Combined 21 0

SMALL SIZE, SPECIALLY ADAPTED TO MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF SERVICE BATTALION, DETACHMENT AND TERRITORIAL FORCE MESSES.

No. 2.—Cash Account	5	0
No. 8.—Summary of Monthly Accounts	7	6
No. 19.—Combined Daily Wine and Messing Account	21	0

	250	500
Daily Messing and Wine sheets, size 21 in. by 16½ in. ...	36/-	50/-

Officer's Mess Bills, suitable for any Mess, 2s. per 100.

Whist Scoring Tablet. 100 printed tear-off pages, with loop and pencil ... ... each 1 0

Ditto ditto for **Bridge** ... ... each 1 0

REGIMENTAL CRESTED PLAYING CARDS.

Smooth or Pneumatic Backs, with Crest printed from Plate. The Printing is guaranteed to be Permanent, as cards are Enamelled after Printing.

Reading Cases for Newspapers and Magazines, see Page 60.

BAND ACCOUNT BOOKS

(Vide W.O. Letter 103/Genl. No./1002, A.G. 3, of April, 1907).

	s.	d.
Form "A" Quarterly Account	15	0
" "B" Distribution of Engagement Money for Quarter ...	17	6
" "C" Distribution of Money earned by Engagements	17	6
" "D" Extra Pay and Expenditure per month, per 100 Sheets	3	6

Band March Music Cards, 9 staves, ruled both sides. Size 7¼in. by 5¼in. 100, 5/-; 500, 20/-; 1,000, 30/-.

For our Photographic Department see page iii.

Digitized by Google

SERGEANTS' MESSES.

ACCOUNT BOOKS.

Made of the Best Account Book Paper and Strongly Bound in Leather.	s.	d.
No. 2.—Monthly Messing Account Book	21	0
No. 3.—Inventory of Mess Property Book	27	6
No. 4.—Daily Cash Takings Book	12	0
No. 5.—Monthly Statement and Balance Sheet	21	0
No. 6.—Caterer's Daily Stock Account Book	21	0
No. 7.—Monthly Stock Account and Proof of Cash Book ...	21	0
No. 8.—Billiard Account Book	9	0
No. 9.—Washing Book	4	0
No. 10.—Goods Order Book	5	0
No. 11.—Proposition Book	10	0

SMALL SIZE, SPECIALLY ADAPTED TO MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF SERVICE BATTALION, DETACHMENT AND TERRITORIAL MESSES.

No. 2.—Monthly Messing Account	5	0
No. 4.—Daily Cash Takings	5	0
No. 5.—Monthly Statement and Balance Sheet	5	0
No. 6.—Caterer's Daily Stock Account	7	6
No. 7.—Monthly Stock Account and Proof of Cash	5	0

Sample Sheets of any Book can be forwarded. Account Books made to any special pattern on the shortest notice.

PRINTING FOR DANCES, CONCERTS, &c.

INVITATION CARDS for Annual Balls, Quadrille Parties, Practice Dances, Smoking Concerts, &c., &c., printed to order in correct style, and embossed with Regimental Crest. Prices from 4 6 per 100.

BALL PROGRAMMES in many High Class and Artistic Designs. Printed to customer's copy, with Regimental Crest embossed in colour, or illuminated in gold and colours, complete with pencils and tassels. Prices from 16/- per 100.

Orders executed within a few hours, and proof sent (when required) by return of post.

Write for SAMPLES and complete Price List.

CLOAK ROOM TICKETS in Books, on stout paper, good bold figures in duplicate and perforated: No. 1—1 to 200; No. 2—201 to 400; No. 3, 401 to 600. All at 1/- per Book.

BALL ROOM PROGRAMME STAND, 7/6.—Made in leather, gold lettered, supplied with bold figures from 1 to 24 and names of all dances (including Supper Dance), which may be instantly changed. For Balls and Quadrille Parties they will be found indispensable. Made to stand, or hang up.

WHIST DRIVES. SCORING CARDS.—Printed both sides with Rules, in four different colours. Per 100, 2s. 6d.

Playing Cards supplied in all qualities. Special quotations for Crested Playing Cards.

Reading Cases for Newspapers and Magazines. *See* page 60.

For our Photographic Department see page iii

Digitized by Google

READING CASES

FOR LIBRARY TABLES.

To all half-bound Leather (back and corners) Cases the Crest of Regiment is added free of Charge.

	Bound in Medium Leather.	Half-Bound Leather.
Aldershot News.	6/-	... 7/-
Answers ...	4/6	... 6/-
A.B.C. Rail. Guide	3/-	... 5/-
Ally Sloper ...	5/-	... 7/-
Army and Navy	4/9	... 7/-
Army List (English)	3/-	... 4/-
Army List (Indian)	3/-	... 5/-
Blotting Cases	5/-	... 7/-
Bradshaw ...	3/-	... 4/-
Broad Arrow	4/9	... 6/6
Cassell's Magazine	4/-	... 5/-
Cavalry Journal	4/-	... 5/-
Century ...	4/-	... 5/-
Cornhill ...	3/-	... 4/-
Country Life	4/9	... 6/6
Field ...	5/-	... 7/-
Graphic ...	5/-	... 7/-
Harmsworth Mag.	4/-	... 5/-
Harper's Monthly	4/-	... 5/-
Idler ...	4/-	... 5/-
Illustrated News	5/-	... 7/-
Judy ...	4/6	... 5/-
Military Mail	6/-	... 7/-

	Bound in Medium Leather.	Half-Bound Leather.
Navy List ...	3/-	... 5/-
Nin'teenth Century	4/-	... 5/-
Pall Mall Mag.	4/-	... 5/-
Pearson's Mag.	4/-	... 5/-
Pearson's Weekly	5/-	... 7/-
Postal Guide	3/-	... 4/-
Punch ...	4/6	... 5/-
Royal Magazine	4/-	... 5/-
*Regimental Paper	4/-	... 5/-
Scraps ...	5/-	... 7/-
Sketch ...	4/9	... 7/-
Sporting & Dram.	4/9	... 7/-
Sphere	4/9	... 7/-
St. James's Budget	4/9	... 7/-
Strand Mag.	4/-	... 5/-
Tit Bits ...	4/6	... 6/-
Truth ...	4/9	... 6/6
United Service Gaz.	4/9	... 6/6
Vanity Fair...	4/9	... 6/6
Whitaker's Almnc.	3/-	... 4/6
Whitehall Review	4/9	... 6/-
Windsor Mag.	4/-	... 5/-
World ...	4/9	... 7/-

* When ordering, please send a copy for size.

CRESTED NOTE PAPER & ENVELOPES for Reading Rooms supplied at Special Prices for quantities.

Blotting Pads with Best Morocco Leather Corners, 1/6 and 2/6 each.

Playing Cards at 10/- and 12/- per Doz. Packs.

Pens from 1/- per Gross. Blotting Paper 1/- and 1/6 per Quire.

Penholders 3/- per Gross. Best Ink 1/- and 2/- per Bottle.

Rubber Stamp for Marking Papers, Magazines, etc. (*See* Specimen Book. Post Free).

Digitized by Google

PERMANENT PASSES.

For Sale in Royal Army Temperance Association Rooms, Libraries, and Institutes.

Made in three sizes, suitable for the pocket, as under: No. 1 size can be supplied with Army Form B 295 inside, they can also be printed to any Regimental Pattern for initialling monthly or otherwise.

No. 1 size closed,	No. 2 size closed,	No. 3 size closed,
3-ins. X 2½-ins.	3-ins. X 2-ins.	2½-ins. X 2-ins.

SAMPLES SENT ON APPLICATION.

NOTE REVISED REDUCED PRICES.

50, 9/-; 100, 15/-; 200, 28/-; 500. 60/-.

Strongly made in Red, Blue, or Green Cloth.

Passes.—Army Form B 295 ... per 100, 6d.; per 1,000, 4/-

REGIMENTAL CRESTED STATIONERY PACKETS.

Note Paper and Envelopes stamped with Regimental Crest in any colour. No charge for dies. Every Regimental die is kept in stock

Special Terms to R.A.T. Association Rooms and Libraries.

Price List of Articles sold in Canteen. Size 22½-in. by 16½-in., 25, 2/6, 50, 3/6, 100, 6/-

List of Articles giving Percentage Form, Army Form F 707, 25, 4/-, 50, 6/-, 100, 8/-

---

REGIMENTAL CHRISTMAS AND NEW YEAR CARDS.

FOR SALE IN LIBRARIES AND INSTITUTES.

Designs (free of charge) and Estimate will be submitted upon receipt of full particulars.

Prices vary according to Design—Orders of 500, from 2/- per doz.
„ 1,000 „ 1/9 „

Special Reduced Prices for large quantities.

Digitized by Google

Photographic Albums of Views.

THE ALBUMS OF THE FOLLOWING PLACES ARE OF SPECIAL INTEREST:—

TOWER OF LONDON. GIBRALTAR.
DUKE OF YORK'S R.M. SCHOOL, DOVER.

PRICE ONE SHILLING EACH, Post Free.

Containing over 50 Illustrations in each.

HANDSOMELY PRINTED ON FINE ART PAPER.

PICTORIAL POST CARDS.

Printed in Monochrome, and published in Sets of 12 Cards, 6d.

KEW GARDENS.
DOVER CASTLE.
HAMPTON COURT PALACE.
TOWER OF LONDON (Interior).
TOWER OF LONDON (Exterior).
WALMER CASTLE.

Also the following in Colours in Sets of 6 Cards, 6d.

FAMOUS NELSON PICTURES.
FAMOUS SEA FIGHTS.
TOWER OF LONDON.
HISTORIC TOWER OF LONDON.
BOURNEMOUTH, (1st & 2nd Series).
BISLEY.
HAMPTON COURT PALACE.
FAMOUS CAVALRY CHARGES.
KEW GARDENS.
OUR PETS.

Famous Pictures.

In Sets of 12 Cards, 6d.

WALLACE COLLECTION. This series includes reproductions from the paintings of many eminent British and Foreign Masters.
TATE GALLERY GEMS.
NATIONAL GALLERY PICTURES.
FAMOUS PICTURES.

Humorous Series in Colours.

In Sets of 6 Cards Price 6d.

RECTIFIED RHYMES.
JACK'S COURTSHIP.
SCOUTING.
HINTS TO GIRLS.
HUMOROUS BISLEY.
OUR DREADNOUGHTS.
TERRITORIAL TYPES.
JACK AT HOME.
TENDERFOOT TO SCOUTMASTER.
JACK ASHORE AND AFLOAT.
BEFORE OUR TIME.
DON'TS FOR HUSBANDS.
" " WIVES.
THEY ALL LOVE JACK.
HINTS TO SHOOTISTS.
STONE AGE.
PRE-HISTORIC SPORTS.

POST CARDS
of the BRITISH NAVY

From Super-Dreadnought to Submarine, a unique series of 120 cards, reproduced from Photographs, and Embossed with Ship's Crest.

Price 7/6 Complete Set.

Digitized by Google

The BRITISH ARMY

POSTCARDS OF EVERY REGIMENT, ACCURATE IN COLOUR, WITH CREST AND HISTORICAL DESCRIPTION.

THE ONLY ARMY POSTCARDS

AUTHORISED BY WAR OFFICE.

JUST PUBLISHED. **PRICE—ONE PENNY EACH.**

COMPLETE SET, 7/6.

CAVALRY.

Nos.	
1	1st Life Guards
2	2nd Life Guards
3	Royal Horse Guards (The Blues)
4	1st (King's) Dragoon Guards
5	2nd Dragoon Guards (Queen's Bays)
6	3rd (Prince of Wales's) Dragoon Gds.
7	4th (Royal Irish) Dragoon Guards
8	5th (Princess Charlotte of Wales's) Dragoon Guards
9	6th Dragoon Guards (Carabiniers)
10	7th Princess Royal's Dragoon Guards
11	1st (Royal) Dragoons
12	2nd Dragoons (Royal Scots Greys)
13	3rd (King's Own) Hussars
14	4th (Queen's Own) Hussars
15	5th (Royal Irish) Lancers
16	6th Inniskilling Dragoons
17	7th (Queen's Own) Hussars
18	8th (King's Royal Irish) Hussars
19	9th (Queen's Royal) Lancers
20	10th (Prince of Wales's Own Royal) Hussars
21	11th (Prince Albert's Own) Hussars
22	12th(Prince of Wales's Royal) Lancers
23	13th Hussars
24	14th (King's) Hussars
25	15th (The King's) Hussars
26	16th (The Queen's) Lancers
27	17th (Duke of Cambridge's Own) Lancers
28	18th (Queen Mary's Own) Hussars
29	19th (Queen Alexandra's Own Royal) Hussars
30	20th Hussars
31	21st (Empress of India's) Lancers

INFANTRY.

Nos.	
32	Grenadier Guards
33	Coldstream Guards
34	Scots Guards
35	Irish Guards
36	The Royal Scots (Lothian Regiment)—1st Foot
37	The Queen's (Royal West Surrey Regiment)—2nd Foot
38	The Buffs (East Kent Regiment)—3rd Foot
39	The King's Own (Royal Lancaster Regiment)—4th Foot
40	The Northumberland Fusiliers—5th Foot
41	The Royal Warwickshire Regiment 6th Foot
42	The Royal Fusiliers (City of London) Regiment—7th Foot
43	The King's (Liverpool Regiment)—8th Foot
44	The Norfolk Regiment—9th Foot
45	The Lincolnshire Regiment—10th Foot
46	The Devonshire Regiment—11th Foot
47	The Suffolk Regiment—12th Foot
48	The Prince Albert's (Somersetshire Light Infantry) 13th Foot
49	The Prince of Wales's Own (West Yorkshire Regiment) 14th Foot
50	The East Yorkshire Regt.—15th Foot
51	The Bedfordshire Regt.—16th Foot
52	The Leicestershire Regt.—17th Foot
53	The Royal Irish Regt.—18th Foot
54	Alexandra, Princess of Wales's Own (Yorkshire Regt.)—19th Foot
55	The Lancashire Fusiliers—20th Foot
56	The Royal Scots Fusiliers—21st Foot
57	The Cheshire Regt.—22nd Foot
58	The Royal Welsh Fusiliers—23rd Ft.
59	The South Wales Borderers—24th Ft
60	The King's Own Scottish Borderers—25th Foot

Digitized by Google

Nos.
61 The Cameronians (Scottish Rifles)—26th and 90th Foot
62 The Royal Inniskilling Fusiliers—27th and 108th Foot
63 The Gloucestershire Regiment 28th and 61st Foot
64 The Worcestershire Regiment—29th and 36th Foot
65 The East Lancashire Regiment—30th and 59th Foot
66 The East Surrey Regt. 31st & 70th Ft.
67 The Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry—32nd & 46th Foot
68 The Duke of Wellington's (West Riding Regt.)—33rd & 76th Foot
69 The Border Regt.—34th & 55th Foot.
70 The Royal Sussex Regt.—35th and 107th Foot
71 The Hampshire Regt.—37th &67th Ft
72 The South Staffordshire Regiment—38th and 80th Foot
73 The Dorsetshire Regt.—39th & 54th Foot
74 The Prince of Wales's Volunteers (South Lancashire Regt.)—40th and 82nd Foot
75 The Welsh Regt —41st and 69th Ft.
76 The Black Watch—(Royal Highlanders)—42nd and 73rd Foot
77 The Oxfordshire and Buckinghamshire Light Infantry—43rd & 52nd Foot
78 The Essex Regt.—44th & 56th Foot
79 The Sherwood Foresters (Nottinghamshire and Derbyshire Regt. —45th and 95th Foot.
80 The Loyal North Lancashire Regt.—47th and 81st Foot
81 The Northamptonshire Regiment—48th and 58th Foot
82 Princess Charlotte of Wales's (Royal Berkshire Regt.)—49th & 66th Ft.
83 The Queen's Own (Royal West Kent Regt.)—50th and 97th Foot

Nos.
84 The King's Own (Yorkshire Light Infantry)—51st and 105th Foot
85 The King's (Shropshire Light Infty.) —53rd and 85th Foot
86 The Duke of Cambridge's Own (Middlesex Regt.)—57th and 77th Foot
87 The King's Royal Rifle Corps—60th Foot
88 The Duke of Edinburgh's (Wiltshire Regt.)—62nd and 99th Foot
89 The Manchester Regt.—63rd & 96th Foot
90 Prince of Wales's (North Staffordshire Regt.)—64th and 98th Foot.
91 The York and Lancaster Regiment—65th and 84th Foot
92 The Durham Light Infantry—68th and 106th Foot
93 The Highland Light Infantry—71st and 74th Foot
94 Seaforth Highlanders—(Ross-shire Buffs, The Duke of Albany's)—72nd and 78th Foot
95 The Gordon Highlanders—75th and 92nd Foot
96 The Queen's Own Cameron Highlanders—79th Foot
97 The Royal Irish Rifles—83rd and 86th Foot
98 Princess Victoria's (Royal Irish Fusiliers)—87th and 89th Foot
99 The Connaught Rangers—88th and 94th Foot
100 Princess Louise's (Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders)—91st and 93rd Foot
101 The Prince of Wales's Leinster Regiment (Royal Canadians)—100th and 109th Foot
102 The Royal Munster Fusiliers—101st and 104th Foot
103 The Royal Dublin Fusiliers—102nd and 103rd Foot.
104 The Rifle Brigade (The Prince Consort's Own).

ARTILLERY, ENGINEERS and DEPARTMENTAL CORPS.

105 Royal Horse Artillery
106 Royal Field Artillery
107 Royal Engineers
108 Army Service Corps
109 Royal Army Medical Corps
110 Royal Flying Corps.
111 Royal Garrison Artillery
112 Army Veterinary Corps.
113 Army Ordnance Corps
114 Army Pay Corps
115 Corps of Military Police (Mounted)
116 Corps of Military Police (Foot)
117 Royal Marine Artillery and Light Infantry

H.M. King George V. | F.-M. Lord Kitchener | F.-M. Sir John French.

THE BRITISH ARMY POSTCARD ALBUM.

	s.	d.
Handsomely bound in full leather, gold lettered, 10 in. × 8 in.	10	0
Supplied complete with set of 120 Army Postcards (arranged in Army List order)	18	6
A Cheaper Album, bound in Art Cloth	4	0
Supplied complete with set of 120 Army Postcards (arranged in Army List order)	12	6

Digitized by Google

INDEX.

A.

PAGES

A B C of the Union Jack 31
" " Royal Navy 31
" " Army 31
ACCOUNT BOOKS—
Artillery Bty. or Coy. Funds 4
Band 58
Officers' Mess 58
Pay Sergeants' Complete ... 39
Sergeants' " ... 59
Active Service Pocket Book ... 15
Adjutant's Duty Roster 38
ADMINISTRATION—
Army in Three Centuries 19
Organisation, etc., Made Easy... ... 20
As Practised in the British Army ... 20
Consult also List of "Official" Military Books, p. 46 et seq.
Age of a Horse, How to Tell 3
Aids to Scouting 16
Aiming Cards 21
Aiming and Firing, How to Instruct in 21
Albums of Views 62
Aldershot, Map of 28
"Aldershot News" 31
Alphabetical File for Conduct Sheets ... 37
Alphabet and Numeral Signs, Semaphore... 25
Alphabet, Scouts', of Notes and Queries 16
Applied Tactics 9
" " Letters on ... 8
Arithmetic for 1st Class Army School Certificates 29
ARMY—
Administration in 3 Centuries ... 19
Forms, All Services ... 40-41
Orders, Case for 37
Organisation 19
School Certificates, Guides for 29-30
Service Corps Duties in Peace and War 31
ARTILLERY—
Bty. or Coy. Duty Roster 4, 38
" " " Funds Account Book 4, 38
" " " Orderly's Weekly Detail Book ... 4
" " " Record of Offences 4
Fire: the Battery 4
Field Gunner's Catechism ... 4
Garrison, Coy. Roll Book ... 4
Horse and Field, Roll Book ... 4
" " " Shoeing List, etc. 4

PAGES

ARTILLERY—*continued.*
Letters on 4
Ranging Blocks 4
Range Taker's Card 4
Consult also List of "Official" Military Books, p. 46 et seq.
Athletics, etc., Books on ... 42-44
Atlas, Military 29
" of the Horse 2
Attendance Report, School, Case to Hold 60

B.

Balkan Peninsula, Military Geography of 10
Band Account Books 58
BARRACK ROOMS—
Daily Duty Roster Sheet, All Arms 38
Useful Sheets of Instruction for 36
"Wrinkles" 37
Battles, Dictionary of 9
Battles, See Campaigns and Battles.
Bed Cards 37
Bisley Camp, Map of 28
Board, Sketching 17
Body-Building 42
Boer War, Handbook of 11
Boy Scouts, Books, etc., for ... 45
Boxing: The Modern System of... 42
Breathing, for Health, etc. ... 42
" The Art of 42
BRITISH ARMY—
Crests, official (in packets) ... 32
" and Badges in Daily Use 32
Medals and Ribbons 33
Records and Badges 35
British Empire, Flags of the ... 32
Bush Warfare 13

C.

Cæsar's Despatches 13
Campaigns (1796-1815), Precis of Great 11

Digitized by Google

PAGES

CAMPAIGNS AND BATTLES—

Marengo and Hohenlinden, 1800 10
Ulm, Trafalgar, Austerlitz, 1805 9
Peninsular War, 1808-14 10
The Leipzig Campaign, 1813 ... 12
Crimean War, 1854-56 12
In Bohemia 9
American Civil War, 1861-65:
Crisis of the Confederacy ... 10
Fredericksburg Campaign ... 9
Stonewall Jackson 12
Grant's Campaign in Virginia, 1864 12
Virginia Campaign 12
Battle of Custozza, 1866 ... 9
Franco-German War, 1870-71:
Battle of Spicheren 9
Saarbrück to Paris 11
The People's War in France 11
With the Royal Headquarters 12
Russo-Turkish War, 1877 ... 12
Gourko's Advance Guard ... 10
Handbook of the Boer War, 1899—1902 11
Russo-Japanese War, 1904-5 ... 11
Salamanca (Encounter and Counter-stroke) 11
Story of Franco-German War... 10
Captain Tatham of Tatham Island 31
Cards, Bed 37
" Door 38
" Playing 58

CASES—

Annual Musketry Return ... 37
Army Orders 37
Attestation Forms 37
Conduct Sheets 37
Daily Messing Book 37
Despatches, Documents, etc. ... 37
Handy Refill 25
Passes 37
Pay and Mess Books 37
Signalling Messages, Memo Forms, etc. 37
School Attendance Report ... 30
Target Register 37
Cash Book and Ledger (A.B. 69) ... 38
Catechism on Field Training ... 5

CAVALRY—

In Action in the Wars of the Future 1
In Future Wars 1
In the Russo-Japanese War ... 1
Its Past and Future 1
Letters on 1
On Service 1
Protection: Mounted Picquets and Vedettes 2
Roll Book Squadron ... 2 & 40
Roll Book, Troop ... ... 2 & 40
Studies from two Great Wars ... 1
Strategical and Tactical ... 1
The Stableman's Course ... 3

PAGES

CAVALRY—*continued.*

Tactical Questions and Answers on 2
Consult also List of "Official" Military Books, p. 46 et seq.

Christmas and New Year Cards 61
Clothing Ledger 38
Club Swinging 42
Common-Sense Army, A 19
Communication, Lines of, in War 14
Composition for 1st and 2nd Class Army School Certificates 29
Coy. & Battn. Drill, Lectures on 5
" Drill Cards 5
" " Made Easy 5
" Training, Lectures on ... 5
Compass, The Magnetic, and How to Use It 16
Compounding and Dispensing Made Easy 26
Conventional Signs 16
Courts-Martial, Constitution and Practice of 20
Crests of the British Army ... 32
" and Badges of the Yeomanry 32
Cricket Scoring Book 42
Crimea, War in the 12
Customs of War 20
Custozza, Battle of 9
Cyclists in Action 32
" Passes for 39

D.

Defence of Duffer's Drift 7
Despatches, Case for 37
Detail Book, Sergt.-Maj.'s (Inf.) ... 38
Diagram of the Horse 3
Diagrams of the Rifle 21
Diary, Reference Tablet 39

DICTIONARIES—

See Hindustani Dictionary; also Vocabularies 30
Discipline: Its Reason, etc. ... 32
Discipline, Mainly About 33
Disease in Armies in the Field, Prevention of 26
Disease, War with 26
Dogs, and How to Keep them ... 32
Door Cards 38
Drawing, Panorama, Military ... 16
Drill Cards 5
" and Physical Exercises ... 43
Dumb Bell Drill 42
Duty Roster, Bty., or Co. of Arty. 38
" " Infantry 38
" " Adjutants 38
English—French, The Soldiers' ... 32

E.

Educational Books (Army Schls.) 29
Elementary Military Training ... 5
Consult also List of "Official" Military Books, p. 46 et seq.

Digitized by Google

PAGES

Encampments Made Easy 32
English History for 1st Class Army School Certificates 29

ENGINEERING—

Stress Diagrams 19

Consult also List of "Official" Military Books, p. 46 et seq.

Envelopes, for Field Reports ... 15
Equipment Made Easy 20
Equitation, etc., Books on ...2—4
Etiquette, Hints on, for Territorial Officers 27
Extended Order Drill and the Company in Battle 6

F.

Feeding of Fighting Armies ... 13

FIELD—

Fortification, Notes on the Text-books 19
Gunner's Catechism 4
Message Book 15
Note and Sketch Book 15
Report Book 15
Report Pad 15
Service Sketching Case and Note Book 17
Sketching Book 17
" Case 17
" Companion 17
Training, Infantry 6
Fire Discipline 7
Engine Drill 32
Flags, British Empire, & National 32
Forms, etc., Army 40
Fortification and Engineering, Books on 19

FORTIFICATION—

Applied to Schemes 19
Field, Notes on the Text-books 19
Its Past Achievements, etc. ... 19
Notes on 19

Consult also List of "Official" Military Books, p. 46 et seq.

Forty-One Years in India 10
Fountain Pen "Imperial Service" 34
Franco-German War 1870-71 ... 10
Fredericksburg, The Campaign of 9
" A Study in War 10
Free Gymnastics 42
Freemasonry, A Concise History of 32
" Military Lodges ... 33
French in Three Months 5
French-English Military Vocabulary 5
Frontier Warfare, Indian 13

G.

PAGES

Gettysburg, History of 10
Goods Order Book 38
Gourko's Advance Guard in 1877 10
Grocery Slips 38
Guard, On, What to do, etc. ... 6
Guerilla Warfare 14

GUIDES—

For Army Schools (Educational) Certificates 29-30
To Copying Manuscripts ... 29
" Health 42
" Horsemanship and Horse Training 5
" Medical Officers on Field Service 26
" Promotion Officers in Subject "A" 20
" Promotion, N.C.Os., Inf. ... 6
" " " R.A.M.C. 26
" Spelling 29
Guns and Gunnery 4
Guns and Cavalry 4

GYMNASTICS—

Exercises on the Horizontal Bar 42
Exercises on the Parallel Bars 43
Free 42
Vaulting Horse, and How to Use It 42

H.

HAND-BOOKS—

For Drivers of the Mounted Services 5
Health, Books on generally 42-44
" Guide to 42
" The Soldier's, and How to Preserve It 44

HINDUSTANI—

Guide to 30
Concise English Hindustani Dictionary 30
Introductory Exercises in Urdu Prose Composition 30
Specimen Papers (English and Vernacular) 31
Pocket Book of Colloquial Hindustani 31
Annotated Glossary to the Bagh-o-Bahar 31

HINTS—

To Soldiers Proceeding to India 33
On Etiquette and Dress for Territorial Officers 27
" Horses 2
" Military Mapping 17
" Stable Management ... 3
" The Use of the Rifle for Beginners 21
" On Training Territorial Infantry 27
Solving Tactical Problems 8
Practical, for M.I. Men 2
To Young Officers 33
" Soldiers 38
" Recruits 33

Digitized by Google

PAGES
History of the Royal Irish Rifles 33
History, Military, Books on ... 9-12
See also European Campaigns and Battles.
Consult also List of "Official" Military Books, p. 46 et seq.
Hohenlinden, Battle of 10
Home Defence (Ellison) 20
" " The Principles of 20
" " A Scheme for Medical Organization 26
Horizontal Bar, Exercises on ... 42

HORSE—
And Stable Management ... 3
Atlas of the 2
Diagram of the 3
How to Tell the Age of a ... 6
Management and Care of the... 3
Points of the 3
Record Book 3
Shoeing, The Art of 4
Horsemanship and Horse Training 3
Horses and Stables 3
" Hints on 2
" on Board Ship 3
How to Keep "Fit" 43
How to Instruct in Aiming and Firing 21
Hygiene, Manual of Veterinary 3
" Military 26
" " Manual of Sanitation for Soldiers ... 26
Hythe Musketry Course Made Easy 21

I.

Imperial Defence 13
India, Sport in 44
Indian Frontier Warfare 13
Indian Mutiny of 1857 10
Infantry Range Taker's Card ... 23

INFANTRY—
Co. Detail Book and Duty Roster 39
" Duty Roster 38
" Battalion Drill 5
Co. Training, Catechism on ... 5
" " Lectures on ... 5
" " Made Easy 5
" Intrenchments, The Execution of 6
Extended Order Drill and the Company in Battle 6
General's Inspection Cards ... 38
Key Range Block 5
Letters on 6
Mounted. See Mounted Infantry
Night Operations 6
Range Taker's Card 23
Rapid Training of a Company for War 6
Roll Book, Company or Section 40
Squad, Section and Company Drill Made Easy 5
Sergt.-Maj.'s Detail Book and Duty Roster 38
Tactics, Notes on Evolution of 7
Training of an Infantry Company ... 6
Consult also List of "Official" Military Books, p. 46 et seq.
Information in War 13
Inspection Cards, General's, All Arms 39

K.

Key Range Block (Infantry) ... 5
Kit for West Africa, Notes on ... 34

L.

Ladder Drill (Fireman's) 32
Land Defence, Principles of, etc. 19
Landscape Targets 21-22

LAW—
Military, and Customs of War 20
" Its Procedure and Practice 20
" Made Easy 21
Summary Power of Commanding Officer 20
Consult also List of "Official" Military Books, p. 46 et seq.
Lectures on Company and Battalion Drill 5
" " Optics of the Telescope 34
" " Tactics 9
Leipsig Campaign, The 12
Lessons from 100 Notes Made in Peace and War 33
Letters on Artillery 4
" on Cavalry 1
" Infantry 6
" on Strategy 14
Life of Nelson, as told by himself 34
" " Earl Roberts 29
Lines of Communication in War 14

M.

"MADE EASY" SERIES, THE—
Administration, etc. ... 19-20
Compounding and Dispensing 26
Hythe Musketry Course 21
Military Geography of the Balkan Peninsula 10
Military Law 20
Military Sketching 18
Organization, Administration and Equipment 20
Rifle Exercises 23
Squad, Section and Company Drill 5
Mainly About Shooting 24
Mainly about Discipline 33
Magenta and Solferino, Campaign of 10
Manœuvre Orders, Notes on Writing 7

Digitized by Google

PAGES

MANUAL—

Of Drill and Physical Exercises 43
„ Drill and Wand Exercises ... 43
„ Horse & Stable Management 3
„ Sanitation for Soldiers ... 26
„ Veterinary Hygiene 3
„ Veterinary Physiology ... 3

MAP READING—

Military, Explained 17
Complete Guide to, for Army Schools 29
And Field Sketching 17
Mapping, Military, Hints on ... 17
Maps 28
„ and Map Reading, Notes on 17
„ Transparent Cases for ... 28
Marches, Regimental 35
Marching, The Art of 13
Marengo, Battle of 10
Marqnoise Scales, Sketching ... 18
Materials, Sketching 18
Maxim Gun, Handbook of ... 22
Medals and Ribbons of the British Army 33

MEDICAL—

Dept., Books on the, generally 26
Home Defence, A Scheme of Medical Organization ... 26
Officers on Field Service, Guide to 26
Services in War, Notes on ... 26
Things to Remember for Officers On Field Service 26
Things to Remember for Soldiers On Field Service ... 26
Consult also List of "Official" Military Books, p. 46 et seq.
Memo. for Outposts and Outpost Sentries 15
Memo. for Scouts and Vedettes ... 16
"Memory," System of Training, by "Datas" 33
Message Book, Field 15
Message Forms, Army Telegraphs and Signals 24

MESSING—

Book, Daily 38
„ „ Case for 37
Forms 38
Method, Expeditions, of Calculating Soldiers' Services ... 38
Mil. Expeditions Beyond the Seas 13
Military Geography, An Introduction to 11
Military Hygiene 26
Military Japan 33
Military History, Military Law, etc., see History, Military, Law, Military, etc.

PAGES

Military Geography for 1st Class Army School Certificates ... 29
Military Mail and Territorial Army Review 33
Military Lodges 33
Consult also List of "Official" Military Books, p. 46 et seq.

Miscellaneous Books 31-35
Mobilisation and Embarkation of an Army Corps 13
Modern Strategy 13
„ „ The Evolution of 14
„ Tactics, Thoughts on ... 9
„ Warfare, Military History applied to 10
Morse Alphabet 25

MOUNTED INFANTRY—

And Yeomanry, Further Training and Employment of ... 2
M.I. Men, Practical Hints for ... 2
Consult also List of "Official" Military Books, p. 46 et seq.

MUSKETRY—

Aids to Good Shooting 21
Aiming Card 21
Diagram of Charger loading Lee-Enfield Rifle 21
Diagram of Short Rifle Mag. Lee-Enfield Mark III. 21
For Civilian Rifle Clubs 22
How to Clean the Service Rifle 21
How to Instruct in Aiming and Firing 21
Hythe Course, Made Easy ... 21
Instruction in Cleaning Rifles... 21
Landscape Targets 21, 22
Lectures for Territorial Force 27
Life-size figure of "Lying" ... 23
Notes on Visual Training and Judging Distance 23
Ready Reckoner for Judging Distance 23
Register of Tests of Elementary Training 24
Return, Annual, Case for ... 37
Scoring Books 23
Soldiers' Record of Tests of Elementary Training 24
Standard Tests, Method of Conducting 24
Consult also List of "Official" Military Books, p. 46 et seq.

N.

Napoleon, The Decline and Fall of 12
„ Campaigns of 9
„ War Maxims of ... 14
„ European Campaigns 11

Digitized by Google

PAGES

National Rifle Association Jubilee Souvenir 34
National Reserve, Hints, etc., for 34
National Reserve, Section Roll Book ... 34
Nation in Arms, The 13
Nelson, His Life, as told by himself 34
Night Operations for Infantry ... 6
N.C.Os.—
Infantry Guide to Promotion 6
R.A.M.C., Guide to Promotion 26
Note and Sketch Book, Field ... 15
Note and Sketch Book, Military 16
Note Paper and Envelopes ... 34

NOTES ON—
Army Signalling 25
Care of Horses 3
Field Training, officers and N.C.O's 27
Fortification 19
Kit for West Africa 34
Maps and Map Reading 17
Medical Services in War ... 26
Stable Management 3
Staff Rides 7
Tactics 7-9
The Austro-Prussian War, 1866 9
The Evolution of Inf. Tactics ... 7
The Formation of Ordnance Depôts 34
The Text-books of Field Fortification 19
Visual Training and Judging Distance 23
Writing Manœuvre Orders ... 7

O.

Offences, Record of, Battery, Company, or Squadron 4, 40

OFFICERS'—
Guide to Promotion in Subject (a) (i) 20
Messes, Account Books, etc. ... 58
Pocket Book for Peace and War 15
Young, Hints to 33
On Guard, What to do and How to do It 6
Operations of War, The, explnd.... 14
Optics of the Telescope 34
Orderly's Weekly Dtl. Bk., Arty. 39
Orderly-Sergt.'s Detail Bk. (Inf.) 39
Orders, Manœuvre, Notes on Writing 7
Ordnance Depôts in the Field, Notes on the Formation of ... 34
Ordnance, Treatise on the Construction of 4
Organisation, Army 19
„ Made Easy 20

Consult also List of "Official" Military Books, p. 46 et seq.

OUTPOSTS—
And Outpost Sentries, Memoranda for 15

P.

PAGES

Panorama Drawing, Military ... 16
Paper, Note and Envelope ... 61
„ Sketching 18
Parade State, Section Terr. Force 28
Parallel Bars, Exercises on the ... 43
Partisan Warfare 14
Passes 39
„ Case for 37
„ for Cyclists 39
„ Permanent 39
„ W.O.'s Short Leave Ticket 39
Pay and Mess Book, Case for ... 37
Pay and Mess Books, Instructions for Keeping 39
Pencils, Coloured, for Surveying 17
Peninsular War, 1808-14 9-12
People's War in France, The, 1870-71 11

PHYSICAL—
Culture, etc., Books on generally 42-44
„ and Self-Defence ... 44
Edctn. in Elementary Schools... 43
Exercises and Drill, Manual of 43
Training at Home 43
Physiology, Veterinary 3
Platoon Rolls 39
Playing Cards, Regtl. Crested ... 58

POCKET BOOK—
Active Service 15
Officers, for Peace and War ... 15
Points of the Horse 3
Positions and Localities, etc., etc. 19
Post Cards, Coloured Regtl. 63, 64
Post Cards, Pictorial 62
Prevention of Disease in Armies in the Field 26
Problems, Tactical, Hints on Solving 8
Problems, Tactical, Moltke's ... 8
„ „ The Solution of 8
Protractors for Surveying ... 17
Protection and Outposts 15
Provisioning Armies in the Field 14

Q.

QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS—
For Military Topography ... 19
„ Tactics 9
„ The Management and Care of Horses 3
Quickness, and How to Increase it 44

R.

Range-Taker's Card, Artillery ... 4
„ „ „ Infantry ... 23
Ranging Blocks 4
Rapid Training of a Company for War... 6
Reading Cases for Periodicals ... 60
Receipt Books 39
Reconnaissance, Art of 15
Ditto, Order Block 16
Reconnoitring, Scouting, etc., Books on 15-16
Records and Badges of the Army 35

Digitized by Google

PAGES

R.A.T.A. Rooms and Libraries ... 61

REGIMENTAL—
Christmas and New Year Cards 61
Marches 35
Post Cards 63, 64

Report Book, Field 15

Rhymes from the Ranks ... ...

RIFLE—
Clubs, Civilian, Musketry for ... 22
Diagram of Charger Loading... 21
„ of Short Magazine ... 21
Exercises Made Easy 23
Hints on the Use of the 21
How to Clean the Service ... 21
The Book of the 23
Shooting, Wind Charts for ... 24
Rifle and Sword Exercises, Illustrated 6
Rifle Fire and the Individual Training of the Soldier ... 23
Royal Navy, A B C of the 31
„ „ Stripes and Types of the 35
Road Reports 15
Road Reporting and Sketching Book 16

ROLL BOOKS—
Age, Size and Service 37
Colour-Sergeant's, Terr. Force 28
Company, Garrison Artillery ... 40
„ or Section Infantry 40
Horse and Field Artillery ... 40
Ration, for Double Companies 39
Section, Terr. Force 28
Section Commander's, National Reserve 34
Squadron, Cavalry ... 2
Troop, Cavalry 2
Roberts, Earl, Brief life of ... 29
R.A.M.C., Guide to Promotion, N.C.Os. and Men 26
Rubber Stamps 60
Running Recollections 44
Russo-Japanese War, 1904-5 ... 11
Russo-Turkish War, 1877 12

S.

Saarbrück to Paris 11
Sadowa 9
Sanitation and Health 26
Sanitation, Examination in ... 26
Sanitation for Territorial Officers 27
Scales, Sketching, Marquoise ... 18
Schemes, Tactics Applied to ... 8
School Attendance Report, Case to Hold 30
Score Register Shooting 24
Scoring Books, Musketry 23
„ „ Miniature Rifle Club 22
„ „ Shooting ... 24
Scouting, Aids to 16
„ in Savage Countries ... 16
Scouts' Aide Memoire 16
„ Alphabet of Notes and Queries 16
„ and Vedettes, Memo. for 16
„ Trainer's Course 16
„ Boy Scouts' Library ... 45
„ Training of the Territorial ... 28

PAGES

Section and Company Drill Made Easy 6
Second Class Army Sch. Cert., Guide to 29
Semaphore Alphabet and Numeral Signs 25
Semaphore Simplified 25
Sergt.-Maj.'s Detail Book (Inf.) ... 38
„ Duty Roster (Inf.)... 38

SERGEANTS' MESSES—
Account Books 59
Services, Soldiers', Expeditious Method of Calculating 38
Services under the Crown, The Story of our 26
Service Code 35
Shoeing List and Descriptive Roll, Horse and Field Artillery 5 & 40
Shooting, Mainly About 24
„ Score Register 24
„ Scoring Book 24
„ Sights for Wind-Gauging 24

SIGNALLING—
Army, Notes on 25
Guide to Army 24
Messages for Classification Tests 25
Morse Alphabet 25
Morse A B C 25
Optics of the Telescope 34
Scribbling Book 25
Semaphore Alphabet 25
Signaller's Pocket Book ... 25
Test Group Cards 25

Consult also List of "Official" Military Books, p. 46 et seq.

SKETCHING—
And Map Reading for N.C.Os. and Men 17
And Reconnaissance, Military 18
Board 17
Book, Field 17
Case, Field 18
„ The Picquet 17
„ and Note Book, Field Service 17
Companion, Field 17
"Haskin" Sketching Board ... 18
Military, Made Easy 18
Paper and Materials 18
Small Wars 13

SPECIAL RESERVE—
Books for, see pages 27 and 28.
Soldiers, Young, Hints to 38
Somaliland, Sport in 44
Spelling, Guide to 29
Spicheren, Battle of 9
Squadron Roll Book, Cavalry ... 2
Stableman's Course, The 3
Stable Management 3
Staff Rides, Notes on 7
Stripes and Types of the Royal Navy 35
Stress Diagrams 19

Digitized by Google

PAGES

STATIONERY—

R.A.T.A. Rooms and Libraries 61
Officers' Messes 58
Stonewall Jackson 12
Strategical Science, the Development of 13

STRATEGY—

In a Nutshell 13
Modern 13
„ The Evolution of ... 14
The Elements of 14
The Principles of 14

Consult also List of "Official" Military Books, p. 46 et seq.

Strength: And How to Obtain it 44
Stylograph Pen 34
Success in the Field, The Secret of (See Cæsar's Despatches) ... 13
Summary Power of Commanding Officer 20
Surveying, Coloured Pencils for... 17
„ Protractors for ... 17
Swimming for Health, etc. ... 44
Sword and How to Use It ... 44

T.

Table Card, The Soldier's 30

TACTICAL—

Essays for Certificate "A" Candidates, O.T.C. 27
Fitness Exam., Notes for ... 7
Made Easy 7
Operations for Field Officers ... 8
Problems, Hints on Solving ... 8
„ The Solution of ... 8
Questions and Answers on Cavalry 2

TACTICS 8

And the Landscape 8
Applied 9
Applied, Letters on 8
Development of, since 1740 ... 8
„ „ A Lecture on the 8
First Principles of Tactics, etc., etc. ... 7
History of 8
In a Nutshell 8
Lectures on 8
Modern Thoughts on 9
Of Home Defence 9
Of To-day 8
Practically applied to English Formations 8
Questions and Answers on ... 9

Consult also List of "Official" Military Books, p. 46 et seq.

PAGES

Target Register, Case for 37
Telegraphs and Signals, Army, Message Forms 24
Telescope, Use of the, in War ... 16
Time Table Forms for Army Schools 29

TERRITORIAL FORCES—

Colour-Sergeant's Roll Book ... 28
Hints on Training Infantry ... 27
Musketry Lectures for 27
Officers, Hints on Etiquette for 27
Recruiting Leaflets 28
Section Parade States 28
Section Roll Book 28
Training of the Scout 28
Tips for Territorials 28
Why I should join the Territorial Force of my County ... 28

Consult also List of "Official" Military Books, p. 46 et seq.

Things to Remember for Officers on Field Service 26
Things to Remember for Soldiers on Field Service 26
Third Class Army School Certificate, Guide to 29

TOPOGRAPHY, MILITARY—

Books on generally ... 16-19
At a Glance 19
Examinations in 19

Consult also List of "Official" Military Books, p. 46 et seq.

Trigonometry in a Nutshell ... 35
Trumpet and Bugle Sounds ... 35
Troop Roll Book, Cavalry 2

U.

Unnatural History, The Book of... ... 35
Union Jack, A B C of the 31
Urdu Reader for Military Students 30
Useful Books for C.Os. and Adjutants, Compendium of ... 36-40

V.

Valour, Sons of, a Record of the Victoria Cross 35
Vaulting Horse, The, and How to Use It 42
Veterinary Hygiene 3
„ Physiology 3
Virginia Campaign 12
„ Grant's Campaign in ... 12

VOCABULARIES, MILITARY—

English and Hindustani ... 30
French-English 32
Of Technical Terms 35

Digitized by Google

W.

PAGES

Wall Sheets of Instruction for Barrack Rooms 36
Wall, "Wrinkles," for Hanging on Barrack 37
Wand Exercises and Drill, Manual of 43
War, Clausewitz on 13
" Customs of 20
" Napoleon's Maxims 14
" Office List and Directory ... 20
" Reflections on the Art of ... 14
" Sth. Africa, A Retrospect of 14
" The Conduct of 14
" The Operations of, Explained 14
" The Science of 14

Consult also List of "Official" Military Books, p. 46 et seq.

Warrant Officers' Passes, with Application for Short Leave Tickets 39
Washing Bks., Bty., Co., or Sqdn. 40
Waterloo, Campaign and Battle of 12
Wellington, The British Army under, 1811-13 8
Wellington, The Rise of 12
Wellington's Campaigns, 1808-15... 12
Whist Scoring Tablet 58
Wind Chart for Rifle Shooting ... 24
" Gauging, Sights for 24
With the Royal Hdqrs., 1870-71 ... 12
Why I Should Join the Territorial Force of my County ... 28
Woking and Surrounding Country Map of 28
"Wrinkles," Barrack Room ... 37
Writing Companion, "The On Guard" 35
Writing Case, The "Wellington" 35

Y.

YEOMANRY—
Crests and Badges of 32
Further Training and Employment of 2
Practical Hints for 2

Consult also List of "Official" Military Books, p. 46 et seq.

Young Officers, Hints to 33
" Soldiers, Hints to 38

WE HAVE THE

STEEL DIE BRASS BLOCK ZINCO BLOCK COPPER PLATE

Of the Crest of Every Regiment and Corps in the British Army.

No Extra Charge is made for using them on your Esteemed Orders.

Every Military Detail Correct.

Lowest Prices. Best Workmanship

OFFICERS' MESS STATIONERY.
SERGEANTS' MESS STATIONERY.
CANTEEN STATIONERY.
REGIMENTAL FORMS.
PRINTING and PUBLISHING.
REGIMENTAL HISTORIES
STANDING ORDERS.
RECRUITING POSTERS.
INVITATION CARDS and
DANCE PROGRAMMES.
OFFICIAL STATIONERY.

No Printing Order too Small to Execute or too Large to Undertake.

GALE & POLDEN, Ltd.,

The Army Printers and Publishers,

WELLINGTON WORKS, :: :: ALDERSHOT.

Digitized by Google

12 GOOD REASONS FOR DOING YOUR BUSINESS DIRECT WITH GALE & POLDEN, LTD., WELLINGTON WORKS, ALDERSHOT.

THE REASONS WHY

1. Military Printing and Publishing has been our Speciality for over half a Century.
2. Customers can rely upon their orders being executed with correctness of Military Detail.
3. This can only be accomplished by a Firm which has given years of study to military requirements. Therefore, we are not obliged to ask numerous questions connected with any order sent to us.
4. No order too small to execute, or too large to undertake.
5. Old editions of books are never supplied, and when a new edition is issued our customers are apprised of the fact. We keep the largest stock of Military Books in the world, our stock at times exceeds 1 million volumes.
6. We have acquired, at very great expense, your regimental crest die, brass block, and steel plate, and for the use of which on orders received from you we make no extra charge. No other Firm can offer you this advantage to save you expense.
7. Owing to the enormous number of books we have in stock, we have seldom to answer that a work is out of print.
8. Our Headquarters being at Aldershot, we have the advantage of being directly in touch with the very latest Military Detail.
9. Ideas for your Regimental Printing and for Recruiting Posters thought out by a special staff of experts.
10. If in doubt on any subject connected with Service Publications, Regulations, or intricate points, write to us.
11. We have special facilities for advising authors as to the value of Military Text Books. Our experience in this department is proved by the success attending our publications.
12. Promptitude in despatching goods is one of our specialities.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

BX ABC BSm7
Military law made easy :
Stanford Law Library
3 6105 044 115 777

Digitized by Google